

Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland

Edition 2.03

Incorporating the requirements of EU Regulation (EU) 2018/848

from the Council and the European Parliament

in all its amendments and complementary European and Irish rules.

Standards written to comply with the requirements of

International Standard ISO/IEC 17007

Contents

INTRODUCTION	6
SECTION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL OPERATORS AND GROUPS OF OPERATORS.....	14
1.01 INTRODUCTION	16
1.02 ORGANIC FOOD AND FARMING STANDARDS IN IRELAND	21
1.03 DEFINITION OF TERMS.....	24
1.04 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS – ALL OPERATORS AND GROUPS OF OPERATORS.....	35
1.05 ADDITIONAL CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS FOR GROUPS OF OPERATORS	56
1.06 DOCUMENTARY ACCOUNTS AND RECORD KEEPING – ALL OPERATORS AND GROUPS OF OPERATORS.....	62
1.07 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCUMENTARY ACCOUNTS AND RECORD KEEPING FOR GROUPS OF OPERATORS	64
1.08 OBJECTIVES AND GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR ORGANIC PRODUCTION	64
1.09 PROHIBITION OF THE USE OF GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS	66
1.10 PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES USED IN ORGANIC FOOD PRODUCTION	67
1.11 EXCEPTIONAL PRODUCTION RULES	71
1.12 EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BY COMPETENT AUTHORITIES AND OCBS	74
1.13 EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BY OPERATORS AND GROUPS OF OPERATORS	84
SECTION 2: STANDARDS FOR ORGANIC CROP PRODUCTION	85
2.01 SCOPE.....	88
2.02 PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE TO AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITIES	88
2.03 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS	89
2.04 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR PLANT REPRODUCTIVE MATERIAL OF ORGANIC HETEROGENEOUS MATERIAL	93
2.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	101
2.06 CONVERSION TO ORGANIC PRODUCTION	105
2.07 SOIL MANAGEMENT	109
2.08 PLANT REPRODUCTIVE MATERIAL.....	110
2.09 SOIL FERTILITY AND NUTRITIONAL NEEDS OF PLANTS.....	119
2.10 MANURE MANAGEMENT AND APPLICATION.....	122
2.11 FERTILISERS AND SOIL CONDITIONERS	126
2.12 WEED MANAGEMENT.....	131
2.13 PEST MANAGEMENT	133
2.14 DISEASE MANAGEMENT	140
2.15 PRODUCTS USED FOR CLEANING AND DISINFECTION	141
2.16 ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION AND CONTAMINATION	142
2.17 POST-HARVEST ACTIVITIES	144
2.18 REQUIREMENTS FOR PRODUCTS LEAVING THE HOLDING	146
2.19 PARTICULARITIES FOR GRASSLAND AND FORAGE.....	148
2.20 PARTICULARITIES FOR HORTICULTURAL PRODUCTION AND ARABLE PRODUCTION BY USE OF ALLOTMENTS	149
2.21 COLLECTIONS FROM THE WILD.....	151
2.22 MUSHROOM PRODUCTION	151
2.23 GENERAL DEROGATIONS FROM THE PRINCIPLES	152
2.24 MANAGEMENT OF BEEKEEPING UNITS FOR THE PURPOSE OF POLLINATION	153
2.25 RECORDS TO BE KEPT FOR THE PURPOSE OF DEMONSTRATION AND VERIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	154
SECTION 3: GENERAL STANDARDS FOR ORGANIC LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION.....	157

SECTION 3: GENERAL STANDARDS FOR ORGANIC LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION.....	161
3.01 SCOPE.....	161
3.02 PRINCIPLES RELATING TO ORGANIC LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION.....	162
3.03 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	163
3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIVESTOCK MANAGEMENT	168
3.05 ORIGIN OF LIVESTOCK - STRICTER STANDARDS.....	177
3.06 ORIGIN OF LIVESTOCK – EU REGULATIONS.....	180
3.07 CONVERSION OF LIVESTOCK AND LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS – STRICTER STANDARDS.....	183
3.08 CONVERSION OF LIVESTOCK AND LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS – EU REGULATIONS	186
3.09 HOUSING.....	189
3.10 NUTRITION (LIVESTOCK DIETS)	191
3.11 PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES PERMITTED IN FEED (THE LISTS).....	195
3.12 ANIMAL HEALTH AND VETERINARY TREATMENTS – STRICTER STANDARDS.....	204
3.13 ANIMAL HEALTH AND VETERINARY TREATMENTS – EU REGULATIONS	207
3.14 SPECIFIC RULES FOR BOVINE ANIMALS, OVINE ANIMALS, CAPRINE ANIMALS AND EQUINE ANIMALS	210
3.15 SPECIFIC RULES FOR CERVINE ANIMALS.....	215
3.16 SPECIFIC RULES FOR PORCINE ANIMALS	218
3.17 SPECIFIC RULES FOR POULTRY.....	221
3.18 SPECIFIC RULES FOR RABBITS.....	233
3.19 SPECIFIC RULES FOR BEES	237
3.20 SPECIFIC RULES FOR OTHER SPECIES.....	240
3.21 RECORDS TO BE KEPT FOR THE PURPOSE OF DEMONSTRATING AND VERIFYING COMPLIANCE IN RELATION TO LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION.....	241
SECTION 4: STANDARDS FOR AQUACULTURE PRODUCTION.....	246
4.01 SCOPE.....	247
4.02. PRINCIPLES	248
4.03 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	248
4.04 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALGAE	250
4.05 REQUIREMENTS FOR AQUACULTURE ANIMALS	254
SECTION 5: GENERAL STANDARDS FOR PREPARATION OF FOOD (INCLUDING PROCESSING).....	270
5.01 INTRODUCTION	271
5.02 SCOPE.....	273
5.03 PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE TO PROCESSING OF ORGANIC FOOD	274
5.04 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS FOR PROCESSORS	275
5.05 PROCESSED FOOD PRODUCTION RULES	277
5.06 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING PROCESSING OF FOOD	291
SECTION 6: STANDARDS FOR PREPARATION OF FEED.....	300
6.01 INTRODUCTION	301
6.02 SCOPE.....	302
6.03 PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE TO PROCESSING OF ORGANIC FEED	304
6.04 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS FOR PROCESSORS OF FEED	305
6.05 PROCESSED FEED PRODUCTION RULES	307
6.06 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING PROCESSING OF FEED..	318
SECTION 7: STANDARDS FOR THE PRODUCTION OF WINE	327

7.01	INTRODUCTION	327
7.02	SCOPE.....	327
7.03	PRINCIPLES	328
7.04	CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	328
7.05	PRODUCTION RULES FOR WINE.....	328
7.06	OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING THE PROCESSING OF FOOD	333
SECTION 8: STANDARDS FOR THE PRODUCTION OF YEAST		334
8.01	INTRODUCTION.....	334
8.02	SCOPE.....	334
8.03	PRINCIPLES	334
8.04	CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	334
8.05	PRODUCTION RULES FOR YEAST	334
SECTION 9: STANDARDS FOR THE PRODUCTION OF SEA SALT AND OTHER PRODUCTS NOT COVERED BY PREVIOUS SECTIONS AND CLOSELY RELATED TO AGRICULTURE		337
SECTION 10: STANDARDS FOR THE DISTRIBUTION OF ORGANIC AND IN-CONVERSION PRODUCTS.....		338
10.01	INTRODUCTION	338
10.02	SCOPE.....	339
10.03	PRINCIPLES	339
10.04	CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	339
10.05	OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN THE DISTRIBUTION OF ORGANIC PRODUCTS.....	339
10.06	COLLECTION, PACKAGING, TRANSPORT AND STORAGE OF PRODUCTS.....	339
SECTION 11: STANDARDS FOR IMPORT AND EXPORT OF ORGANIC AND IN-CONVERSION PRODUCTS		344
11.01	IMPORTING AND EXPORTING	345
11.02	IMPORTS FROM ANOTHER EU MEMBER STATE	345
11.03	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM OUTSIDE THE EU	346
11.04	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM EU-RECOGNISED THIRD COUNTRIES UNDER ARTICLE 48 OF REGULATION 2018/848 (COMPARABLE WITH ART 33(2) OF REGULATION 834/2007)	348
11.05	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM OTHER THIRD COUNTRIES WHERE THE CONTROL BODY HAS BEEN RECOGNISED AS APPLYING EQUIVALENT STANDARDS	350
11.06	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM OTHER THIRD COUNTRIES WHERE THE CONTROL BODY HAS BEEN RECOGNISED AS APPLYING EU ORGANIC STANDARDS	351
11.07	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM EU-RECOGNISED COUNTRIES UNDER ART 47 OF REGULATION (EU) 2018/848	353
11.08	VERIFICATION IN THE THIRD COUNTRY	354
11.09	ISSUANCE OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION	356
11.10	FORMAT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION AND USE OF TRACES	356
11.11	DESCRIPTION OF THE PRODUCTION UNITS AND ACTIVITIES.....	357
11.12	PRIOR NOTIFICATION OF ARRIVAL.....	357
11.13	SPECIAL RULES FOR THE RECEPTION OF PRODUCTS FROM A THIRD COUNTRY	358
11.14	CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION AND EXTRACT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION.....	358
11.15	OFFICIAL CONTROLS ON CONSIGNMENTS.....	359
11.16	USE OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION AND EXTRACT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION BY CUSTOM AUTHORITIES	361
11.17	SPECIAL CUSTOMS PROCEDURES	363
11.18	DOCUMENTARY ACCOUNTS	364
11.19	EXPORTING PRODUCTS.....	364

SECTION 12: STANDARDS FOR LABELLING OF ORGANIC AND IN-CONVERSION PRODUCTS.....	366
12.01 REFERENCE TO ORGANIC IN GENERAL.....	367
12.02 REFERENCES TO ORGANIC PRODUCTION ON RETAIL LABELS	368
12.03 PROCESSED FOOD PRODUCTS CONTAINING 95% OR MORE ORGANIC CONTENT	368
12.04 PROCESSED PRODUCTS CONTAINING LESS THAN 95% ORGANIC CONTENT	369
12.05 PRODUCTS FOR WHICH THE MAIN INGREDIENT IS A PRODUCT OF HUNTING OR FISHING	370
12.06 IN-CONVERSION PRODUCTS OF PLANT ORIGIN	371
12.07 PROCESSED ANIMAL FEED AND FEED FOR AQUACULTURE	372
12.08 COMPULSORY INDICATIONS	373
12.09 NATIONAL AND PRIVATE PRODUCTION SYMBOLS FOR ORGANIC PRODUCTION.....	376
12.10 SUMMARY OF THE LABELLING REQUIREMENTS	377
12.11 WHOLESALE LABELS AND LABELLING OF PRODUCTS TRANSPORTED TO OTHER OPERATORS OR UNITS.....	378
12.12 ADVERTISING AND PRESENTING OF ORGANIC PRODUCTS, CLAIMS AND OTHER INFORMATION	380
12.13 PRODUCT APPROVAL	382
SECTION 13 STANDARDS FOR SALE OF ORGANIC AND IN-CONVERSION PRODUCTS TO THE FINAL CONSUMER OR USER.....	383
13.01 SALE OF PRE-PACKED PRODUCTS.....	383
13.02 SALE OF UNPACKED ORGANIC PRODUCTS OTHER THAN FEED.....	383
APPENDIX 1MEASURES IN CASES OF NON-COMPLIANCE AND SUSPICION OF NON-COMPLIANCE PLUS APPEALS PROCEDURE.....	384
MEASURES AND APPEALS PROCEDURES.....	384
MEASURES 384	
APPEALS PROCEDURE.....	385

Introduction

From Edition 1 to Edition 2: the main changes in a nutshell:

Topics	Edition 1	Edition 2
General requirements for all operators	1	1
General Standards for all operators	2	1
Standards for crop production	3	2
Standards for livestock production	4	3
Standards for individual livestock categories	5	3
Standards for aquaculture production	3 & 5	4
Standards for the preparation of food	6	5
Standards for the preparation of feed	6	6
Standards for the production of wine	Not covered	7
Standards for the production of yeast	6	8
Standards for the production of sea salt and other products not covered by previous sections and products closely related to agriculture	Not covered	9
Standards for the distribution	6	10
Standards for import and export	6	11
Labelling	6	12
Standards for specific processing enterprises	7	5 to 11
Standards for the holding of dedicated organic livestock sales	8	Not covered
Standards for the sale of organic and in-conversion products to the final consumer or user		13
Measures in cases of Non-compliances	App 1	App 1

General requirements for all operators (Section 1)

1. NEW:
 - a. Terms, including terms used in trademarks or company names, which are liable to mislead the consumer by suggesting that a product complies with these Standards, shall not be used.
 - b. The notification duty applies to all sub-contractors unless the operator who has contracted the activity has declared that it remains responsible as regards organic production.
 - c. The certificate shall follow the model of the EU Regulation and will therefore contain product categories (unprocessed plants and plant products; livestock and unprocessed livestock products; algae and unprocessed aquaculture products; processed agricultural products for use as food; feed; wine and “other products listed in Annex I of Regulation (EU) 2018/848”) instead of detailed product descriptions.
 - d. Operators shall not be in possession of a certificate from more than one Control Body for products belonging to the same product category.
 - e. All operators shall take proportionate and adequate precautionary measures to avoid the presence of non-authorised products and substances in organic production. This should include identification of risks of contamination and operators should put in place measures to avoid contamination.

- f. In the event of detection of non-authorised products or substances in their products, operators shall not market products as organic when the Control Body has established that the operator has used products or substances not authorised for use in organic production, has not taken precautionary measures or has not taken measures in response to relevant previous requests from the Control Body.
 - g. Record keeping in relation to derogations and cleaning and disinfection.
2. AMENDED:
- a. Enlargement of the scope of products covering products closely related to agriculture as e.g. sea salt, raw materials for fibres like cotton, wool and silk, non-food products like natural cork stoppers and raw hides and untreated skins.
 - b. In addition to positive lists for products and substances authorised for use in organic production, there will be lists with products authorised for use as cleaning product and disinfection agent for all organic activities.
3. DELETED:
- a. Exceptional production rules for circumstances like e.g. to initiate organic production and where it is necessary to use food additives or other substances and such substances are not available on the market other than produced by GMOs.
 - b. The new Regulation does no longer contain a model for the vendor declaration.

General requirements for crop production (Section 2)

1. NEW:
- a. Organic certification produced by established groups of operators. Specific rules apply to the groups, members, the functioning of the internal control system (ICS) of the group and to the exchange of information between the group and the Control Body.
 - b. In the description of their organic activity, operators have to identify the organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units.
 - c. Introduction of the term “plant reproductive material” which is much wider than the previous “seeds” and “seed potatoes”.
 - d. Authorised use of in-conversion plant reproductive material without derogation.
 - e. The use of organic heterogeneous material and organic varieties suitable for organic production in addition to the classic “seeds” and the implementation of a system to facilitate trade of such products.
 - f. In the case of treatment of a parcel with a product not authorised for use in organic production, the Control Body shall require a new conversion period.
 - g. The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased. Specific requirements are given for grassland or perennial forage and for greenhouses (848.II.1.9.2).
 - h. Detailed production rules for seedlings and transplants (848.II.I.1.4b).
 - i. Detailed production rules for sprouted seeds (2020/427.I.1).
 - j. Detailed production rules for chicory heads (2020/427.I.1).
 - k. Documented procedure for the retroactive recognition of the conversion period involving mandatory on-site inspection and sampling by the OCB.
 - l. New type of records need to be kept in relation to use of external products and substances.
2. AMENDED:
- a. Simultaneous organic and non-organic production of perennial crops of the same variety in the same holding.

- b. Simultaneous organic and non-organic production of crops of the same variety in the case of research and educational centres, plant nurseries, seed multipliers and breeding operations.
 - c. Detailed production rules for the production of plant reproductive material.
 - d. For the production of mushrooms, components produced by in-conversion production units in their second year of conversion may also be used.
3. DELETED:
- a. Simultaneous organic and non-organic management of pasture exclusively used for grazing.
 - b. The justification for the need to use authorised fertilisers and soil amendments is no longer required by Regulation (EU) 2018/848 but it has been maintained as an Irish requirement.

General requirements for livestock production (Section 3)

1. NEW:
- a. Detailed production rules for rabbits.
 - b. Mandatory use of a database prior to the introduction of non-organic livestock.
 - c. The duration of the transhumance period, during which the organic animals may graze non-organic land shall be limited to a maximum of 35 days covering both outward and return journeys.
 - d. Requirements for housing of organic poultry and their outdoor areas. In this context, transitional measures have been foreseen requiring full compliance starting from 01/01/2025 or 01/01/2030 pending the requirement.
2. AMENDED:
- a. In the case of land associated with organic livestock production, the conversion rules shall apply to the whole area of the production unit on which the animal feed is produced and the conversion period of that land may be reduced to one year for pasturages and open air areas for non-herbivore species (instead of six months) (848.II.1.7.5).
 - b. Besides persons keeping animals, all persons handling animals during transport and slaughter shall possess the necessary basic knowledge and skills as regards the health and needs of the animals and shall have followed adequate training. (848.II.1.7.2).
 - c. More precisions regarding mutilations and operations on animals.
 - d. Tethering of cattle in farms with a maximum of 50 animals (excluding young stock) may be authorised.
 - e. Stricter rules regarding the feeding of suckling animals with maternal milk as regards the quality of the milk and as regards the minimum duration.
 - f. The portion of in-conversion feed produced in other holdings, fed to animals is reduced from 30 to 25% (on average).
 - g. The portions of feed produced on the farm itself increase from 1/1/2024 for certain species.
 - h. Open air areas shall be attractive (*sic*) to porcine and poultry.
 - i. EU rules for deer.
 - j. The grazing of non-organic livestock on organic or in-conversion pasture is subject to the condition that the period does not exceed 180 days (from 120 days) per calendar year.

3. DELETED:

- a. The requirement to inform the Control Body in advance of any delivery or selling of livestock or livestock products (889.40.2(b)).
- b. The possibility to have organic and non-organic beekeeping units on the same holding for the purpose of pollination.
- c. The possibility to introduce non-organic pullets for egg production of not more than 18 weeks.
- d. The possibility to organise the final fattening phase of bulls indoors.
- e. Simultaneous organic and non-organic management of pasture exclusively used for grazing.
- f. Feeding livestock with non-organic protein feed is no longer authorised except for feeding piglets up to 35 kg and young poultry for the purpose of supplying them with specific protein compounds and for a maximum of 5% on average during a period of 12 months (848.II.II.1.9.3c and 848.II.II.1.9.4.2).

General requirements for aquaculture production (Section 4)

1. NEW:

- a. The term “seaweed” has been replaced by “algae”.
- b. The new Regulation lays down production rules for feeding of echinoderms.
- c. Handling of fish prior to slaughter shall be performed in a way that avoids injuries while keeping suffering and stress at a minimum (848.II.III.3.1.6.9).

2. AMENDED:

- a. In addition to the already prohibited induction of polyploidy, cloning and artificial production of monosex strains (except by hand-sorting), under the new Regulation artificial hybridisation shall also not be used.
- b. Updated references as regards the term “sustainable fisheries” by referring to Regulation (EU) 1380/2013.
- c. In addition to existing requirements, disease prevention shall be taken into account e.g. the species’ specific requirements for good water quality, flow and exchange rate (848.II.III.3.1.4.1a).
- d. In addition to the existing requirements, as regards the collection of algae shall be carried in such a way to ensure that by-catches are prevented (848.II.III.2.4.3).
- e. The clauses relating to water quality for bi-valve mollusc farming have been updated (848.II.III.3.1.3.2).
- f. The minimum area for natural vegetation shall have to increase from 5 to 10% of the perimeter (land-water interface) (848.II.III.3.1.5.5b).
- g. The use of artificial light to prolong natural day length remains possible but the maximum duration is reduced from 16 to 14 hours per day, except where necessary for reproductive purposes (848.II.III.3.1.6.3a).
- h. The collection of wild seed is subject to an authorisation by the Competent Authority (848.II.III.3.2.1d).
- i. More precise requirements for parasite treatments (848.II.III.3.1.4.2e as amended).

3. DELETED:

- a. “Seaweed”.
- b. Astaxanthin and histidine have not been mentioned separately as it was under 889/2008 art 25k point 4 and 5.

General requirements for preparation of food and feed (Sections 5, 6, 7, 8)

1. NEW:
 - a. Specific requirement in case of organic certification of flavouring substances (food).
2. AMENDED:
 - a. Competent Authorities may still authorise the use of non-organic ingredients in the processing of food, but the authorisation may only be for six months and shall not be renewed more than two times.
 - b. Stricter rules in case of use of natural flavours or natural flavouring substances.
 - c. In-conversion products used as feed or as feed material shall only contain one ingredient of agricultural origin.
 - d. Organic feed may no longer contain in-conversion feed materials.
 - e. Retro-active recognition of a previous period as part of the conversion is subject to more strict requirements (for operator and Control Body).

Numbering of these Standards and inclusion of Legal References

These Standards have their own structure based on Sections, subsections and paragraphs. Each part has its own specific numbering: e.g. 1.04.25 refers to Section 1, subsection 4, paragraph 25. Paragraphs which may be linked to the European Regulation contain the relevant reference. Paragraphs which may be linked to specific Irish rules do not contain the relevant reference.

References to the Basic Act in the European Regulation are given in a shortened way as e.g.

- 848.24.1f, referring to the legal text of point 1(f) of article 24 in Regulation (EU) 2018/848, or
- 848.II.I.1.9.5, referring to the legal text of point 1.9.5 of Part I of Annex II in Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

References to Secondary legislation are given as e.g. 2020/464.1.1, indicating in addition to the number (464) also the year of publication (2020). Secondary legislation is either amending (Δ) or supplementing the Basic Act. The following examples illustrate these relationships:

- Amending: (848.II.III.3.1.4.2(e) Δ by 2021/716.I.2.b)
- Supplementing: (2020/2146.2.1.b)

Version management

Edition 2 Issue 02 takes into account the following Regulatory texts:

Basic text: Regulation (EU) 2018/848 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 May 2018 on organic production and labelling of organic food and repealing Council Regulation 834/2007.

In addition, relevant sections of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 of the European Parliament and the Council of 15 March 2017 on official controls and other official activities repealing Regulation 882/2004 have been integrated in this Edition 2 as well.

Amended by:

Regulation 2020/1693 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 November 2020, amending Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards its date of application and certain other dates.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2020/427 of 13 January 2020, amending Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards certain detailed production rules for organic products (as amended).

Commission Delegated Regulation 2020/1794 of 16 September 2020, amending Part I of Annex II of the Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards the use of in-conversion and non-organic plant reproductive material.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/642 of 30 October 2020 amending Annex III to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards certain information to be provided on the labelling of organic products.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/715 of 20 January 2021 amending Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards the requirements for groups of operators.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/716 of 9 February 2021 amending Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards organic production rules on sprouted seeds and chicory heads, on feed for certain aquaculture animals and on aquaculture parasite treatments.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/1691 of 12 July 2021 amending Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards the requirements for record keeping for operators in organic production.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2022/474 of 17 January 2022 amending Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards specific requirements for the production and use of non-organic, in-conversion and organic seedlings and other plant reproductive material.

Supplemented by:

Commission Implementing Regulation 2020/464 of 26 March 2020¹, laying down certain rules for the application of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 needed for the retroactive recognition of periods for the purpose of conversion, the production of organic products and the information to be provided by Member States (as amended).

Commission Delegated Regulation 2020/2146 of 24 September 2020 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards exceptional production rules in organic production.

Commission Implementing Regulation 2021/279 of 22 February 2021 laying down detailed rules on controls and other measures ensuring traceability and compliance in organic production and the labelling of organic products.

¹ Including the amendment of Regulation 2020/464 by Regulation 2020/2042 as regards the date of entry.

Commission Implementing Regulation 2021/1165 of 15 July 2021 authorising certain products and substances for use in organic production and establishing their lists (as amended by Regulation 2023/121).

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/1189 of 7 May 2021, supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of particular genera or species.

Commission Implementing Regulation 2021/2119 of 1 December 2021 laying down detailed rules on certain records and declarations required from operators and groups of operators and on the technical means for the issuance of certificates in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and amending Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/1378 as regards the issuance of the certificate for operators, groups of operators and exporters in third countries (as amended by Regulation 2022/2240).

Commission Implementing Regulation 2021/2304 of 18 October 2021 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 with rules on the issuance of complementary certificates certifying the non-use of antibiotics in organic production of animal products for the purpose of export.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/2306 of 21 October 2021, supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 with rules of the official controls in respect of consignments of organic products and in-conversion products intended for import into the Union and on the certificate of inspection.

Commission Implementing Regulation 2021/2307 of 21 October 2021 laying down rules on documents and notifications required for organic and in-conversion products intended for import in the Union.

Commission Delegated Regulation 2022/1450 of 27 June 2022 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards the use of non-organic protein feed for the production of organic livestock due to Russia's invasion of Ukraine.

Corrected by:

C1: Corrigendum OJ L 270 29.10.2018, p. 37

C2: Corrigendum OJ L 305, 26.11.2019, p. 59

C3: Corrigendum OJ L 439, 29.12.2020 p. 32

C4 : Corrigendum OJ L 007, 11.01.2021, p. 53

C5 : Corrigendum OJ L 204, 10.06.2021 p. 47

C6 : Corrigendum OJ L 321, 15.12.2022 p. 72

The following Commission Regulations are not taken into account in these Standards:

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/771 of 21 January 2021 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 by laying down specific criteria and conditions for the checks of documentary accounts in the framework of official controls in organic production and the official controls of groups of operators (as amended);

Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/1006 of 12 April 2021 amending Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards the model of the certificate attesting compliance with the rules on organic production;

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1342 of 27 May 2021 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 with rules on the information to be sent by Third Countries and by control authorities and control bodies for the purpose of supervision of their recognition under Article 33(2) and (3) of Council Regulation (EC) No 834/2007 for imported organic products and the measures to be taken in the exercise of that supervision;

Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/1378 of 19 August 2021 laying down certain rules concerning the certificate issued to operators, groups of operators and exporters in Third Countries involved in the imports of organic and in-conversion products in the Union and establishing the list of recognised control authorities and control bodies in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2018/848 (as amended).

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1697 of 13 July 2021 amending Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as regards the criteria for the recognition of control authorities and control bodies that are competent to carry out controls on organic products in Third Countries, and for the withdrawal of their recognition.

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1698 of 13 July 2021 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2018/848 with procedural requirements for the recognition of control authorities and control bodies that are competent to carry out controls on operators and groups of operators certified organic and on organic products in Third Countries and with rules on their supervision and the control and other actions to be performed by those control authorities and bodies.

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/2325 of 16 December 2021 establishing, pursuant to Regulation (EU) 2018/848, the list of third countries and the list of control authorities and control bodies that have been recognised under Article 33(2) and (3) of Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 for the purpose of importing organic products into the Union (as amended).

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2023/207 of 24 November 2022 amending Regulation (EU) 2018/848 of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards the model of the certificate attesting compliance with the rules on organic production.

Section 1: General Requirements for All Operators and Groups of Operators

1.01	INTRODUCTION	16
	<i>Regulatory and legal requirements</i>	16
	<i>Publicly available information about operators and groups of operators involved in organic production and labelling of organic products</i>	18
	<i>Organic Control Bodies (OCBs)</i>	19
1.02	ORGANIC FOOD AND FARMING STANDARDS IN IRELAND	21
	<i>The Standards</i>	21
	<i>Mandatory requirements for all operators and groups of operators involved in organic production and labelling of organic products</i>	21
	<i>Additional mandatory requirements for all operators and groups of operators involved in agricultural production (including beekeeping) and aquaculture</i>	22
	<i>Non-mandatory recommendations</i>	23
1.03	DEFINITION OF TERMS	24
1.04	CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS – ALL OPERATORS AND GROUPS OF OPERATORS	35
	<i>Aim of control and certification</i>	35
	<i>Scope of these Standards regarding operators involved in organic production and the labelling of organic products</i>	35
	<i>Objective and Scope of official controls on organic production and labelling of organic products</i>	36
	<i>Products covered by these Standards and requiring organic certification</i>	36
	<i>Certain products and substances used in plant production which may be labelled as “organic” but which are not subject to control and certification for organic production</i>	37
	<i>Transitional measures regarding products complying with the previous edition of these Standards</i>	38
	<i>Notification of activities in relation to organic production and labelling of organic products</i>	38
	<i>Exemption from the obligation to notify an activity in relation to organic production</i>	38
	<i>Coverage by the organic control system and fees</i>	39
	<i>Publicly available information regarding operators and groups of operators that have notified their activity in relation to organic production and labelling of organic products</i>	39
	<i>General certification and control requirements for the controls on organic production and labelling of organic products to be respected by operators and groups of operators</i>	39
	<i>Control arrangements and undertaking by the operators and groups of operators</i>	40
	<i>Control arrangements for Sub-contractors whom have no responsibility as regards organic production or labelling of organic products</i>	41
	<i>Particular requirements for controls on organic production and labelling of organic products</i>	42
	<i>Official controls in relation to the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material</i>	43
	<i>Verification of compliance</i>	43
	<i>Risk based controls</i>	44
	<i>Official controls without prior notice</i>	45
	<i>Methods and Techniques for Official Controls</i>	46
	<i>Methods used for sampling and for laboratory analysis tests</i>	46
	<i>Second expert opinion</i>	47
	<i>The inspection report</i>	48
	<i>Certification and Licensing</i>	48
	<i>Exempt from the obligation to be in possession of a certificate</i>	49

	<i>Operators' and groups of operators' obligations in relation to the certificate</i>	50
	<i>Operators' obligations and actions in the event of suspicion of non-compliance</i>	50
	<i>Precautionary measures to avoid the presence of non-authorised products and substances</i>	51
	<i>Procedural steps to be followed by the operator in case of a suspicion of non-compliance due to the presence of non-authorised products or substances</i>	52
	<i>Measures to be taken in the event of the presence of non-authorised products or substances</i>	52
	<i>Methodology of an official investigation</i>	53
	<i>Rules on actions in the event of suspected and established non-compliance, and common catalogue of measures</i>	54
	<i>Measures in the event of non-compliance affecting integrity</i>	55
1.05	ADDITIONAL CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS FOR GROUPS OF OPERATORS	56
	<i>Composition and dimension of a group of operators</i>	59
	<i>Documents and records of a group of operators</i>	59
	<i>Notifications from the ICS manager</i>	60
	<i>Transitional provisions</i>	61
1.06	DOCUMENTARY ACCOUNTS AND RECORD KEEPING – ALL OPERATORS AND GROUPS OF OPERATORS.....	62
	<i>Documentary accounts</i>	62
	<i>Complaints register</i>	63
1.07	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCUMENTARY ACCOUNTS AND RECORD KEEPING FOR GROUPS OF OPERATORS	64
1.08	OBJECTIVES AND GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR ORGANIC PRODUCTION	64
	<i>Objectives</i>	64
	<i>General principles</i>	64
1.09	PROHIBITION OF THE USE OF GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS	66
1.10	PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES USED IN ORGANIC FOOD PRODUCTION	67
	<i>Products and substances used in agricultural production and criteria for their authorisation</i>	67
	<i>Management of the criteria for authorisation of products and substances used in agricultural production</i>	68
	<i>Products and substances used in processing and criteria for their authorisation</i>	69
	<i>Management of the criteria for authorisation of products and substances used in processing</i>	69
	<i>Authorisation of non-organic agricultural ingredients for processed organic food by Member States</i>	70
1.11	EXCEPTIONAL PRODUCTION RULES	71
	<i>Catastrophic circumstances</i>	71
	<i>Recognition of catastrophic circumstances</i>	71
	<i>Conditions for derogations</i>	71
	<i>Specific derogations</i>	72
1.12	EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BY COMPETENT AUTHORITIES AND OCBs.....	74
	<i>Exchange of information by Competent Authorities</i>	74
	In relation to the control system and certification	74
	In relation to the production of plants and plant products	77
	In relation to the production of livestock	78
	In relation to the production of algae and aquaculture animals	79
	Towards the Commission.....	81
	<i>Exchange of information by OCB</i>	83
1.13	EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BY OPERATORS AND GROUPS OF OPERATORS	84

1.01 Introduction

Regulatory and legal requirements

- 1.01.01 This document incorporates the requirements of the Regulation (EU) 2018/848, which legally defines the organic production system, related certification and specifies the regulatory requirements that must be complied with when food, animal feed and other products of agricultural origin are presented as organic to any buyer or user. This document also incorporates relevant requirements related to the official controls in relation to organic production laid down in Regulation (EU) 2017/625 and additional legal requirements established by the Irish Competent Authorities for organic production as applicable in the Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland.
- 1.01.02 In particular these Standards specify the requirements for:
- (a) The production, preparation, storing, importing and marketing of organic products for human consumption;
 - (b) The production, preparation, storing, importing and marketing of organic animal feedstuffs, compound feedstuffs and ingredients for feed materials and animal nutrition;
 - (c) The importation of organic food and animal feedstuffs from a Third Country (i.e. any Non-EU Country or Non-EEA Country (refer also to paragraph 11.04.04).
 - (d) The control and inspection arrangements for the operators.
- 1.01.03 These Standards specify the requirements for all products originating from agriculture, including aquaculture and beekeeping and for products originating from those products, where such products are, or are intended to be produced, prepared, labelled, distributed, sold to the final consumer, imported into or exported from the European Union:
- (a) live or unprocessed agricultural products, including seeds and other plant reproductive material;
 - (b) processed agricultural products for human consumption;
 - (c) feed, including compound feedstuffs and ingredients for feed materials and animal nutrition and pet food;
 - (d) certain products that are closely linked to agriculture and listed in paragraph 1.04.14.
- 1.01.04 These Standards shall apply without prejudice to other national legislation, such as provisions governing the production, preparation, marketing, labelling and control, including legislation on foodstuffs and animal nutrition.
- 1.01.05 The Organic Control Body (OCB) is not required by the Competent Authority to inspect statutory requirements (other than organic) and codes of best practice outside the scope of these Standards. However, where the OCB identifies an infringement against relevant legislation or code of best practice that affects the integrity of the organic product, this will be brought to the attention of the operator or group of operators as a defacto infringement of these Standards.

1.01.06 Operators and groups of operators shall ensure that their products conform to all relevant statutory regulations in addition to the organic regulatory requirements.

1.01.07 Operators and groups of operators, and their products must also comply with the relevant requirements of the following Regulations to which is referred to in these Standards:

General rules in relation to food production	178/2002	General principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety
	648/2004	Detergents
	396/2005	Maximum residue levels of pesticides in or on food and feed of plant and animal origin
	1169/2011	Provision of food information to consumers
	528/2012	Making available on the market and use of biocidal products
	1305/2013	Support for rural development by the European Agricultural Fund for Rural Development (EAFRD)
	1306/2013	Financing, management and monitoring of the Common Agricultural Policy
	1307/2013	Rules for direct payments to farmers under support schemes within the framework of the Common Agricultural Policy
	1308/2013	Common organisation of the markets in agricultural products
	1143/2014	Prevention and management of the introduction and spread of invasive alien species
GMO	1829/2003 1830/2003	Genetically modified food and feed Traceability and labelling of genetically modified organisms and the traceability of food and feed products produced from genetically modified organisms
Plant production	1069/2009 & 142/2011	Health rules as regards animal by-products and derived products not intended for human consumption
	1107/2009 & 540/2011	Placing of plant protection products on the market
	2016/2031	Protective measures against pests of plants
	2019/1009	Rules on the making available on the market of EU fertilising products
Livestock production	1831/2003	Additives for use in animal nutrition

	1/2005	Protection of animals during transport and related operations
	767/2009	Placing on the market and use of feed
	1099/2009	Protection of animals at the time of killing
	68/2013	Catalogue of feed materials
	1305/2013	Support for rural development by the EAFRD
Aquaculture	(854/2004)	Specific rules for the organisation of official controls on products of animal origin intended for human consumption (no longer in force)
	708/2007	Use of alien and locally absent species in aquaculture
	1380/2013	Common Fisheries Policy
Processed food	852/2004	Hygiene of foodstuffs
	853/2004	Specific hygiene rules for food of animal origin
	2023/2006	Good manufacturing practices for materials and articles intended to come into contact with food
	1332/2008	Food enzymes
	1333/2008	Food additives
	1334/2008	Flavourings and certain food ingredients with flavouring properties for use in and on foods
	609/2013	Food intended for infants and young children, food for special medical purposes, and total diet replacement for weight control
	2015/2283	Novel foods
Wine	1308/2013 2019/934	Wine growing areas where the alcoholic strength may be increased, authorised oenological practices and restrictions applicable to the production and conservation of grapevine products, the minimum percentage of alcohol for by-products and their disposal, and publication of the International Organisation of Vine and Wine (OIV) files

Publicly available information about operators and groups of operators involved in organic production and labelling of organic products

1.01.08 (848.34.1) All operators and groups of operators involved in organic activities must notify their organic activity to the relevant Competent Authority. The relevant Competent Authorities are:

- Republic of Ireland: Department of Agriculture, Food and the Marine (DAFM), Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford.
- Northern Ireland: Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA), Northern Ireland Competent Authority (NICA) Organic Team c/o Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, 2nd Floor, Seacole Building, 2 Marsham Street, London SW1P 4DF

(northernIreland.Organics@defra.gov.uk)

Note: Following notification, the OCB will be informed by the appropriate Competent Authority and the operator or group of operators will be preliminary registered.

- 1.01.09 (834.34.6) Member States keep updated lists containing the names and addresses of operators and groups of operators that have notified their activity and shall make public in an appropriate manner, including, by means of links to a single internet website, a comprehensive list of this data, together with the information relating to the certificates provided to those operators and groups of operators.

Certificates issued to operators based in the Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland can be verified on www.bioc.info or <https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/tracesnt/directory/publication/organic-operator/index>

Organic Control Bodies (OCBs)

- 1.01.10 The relevant Competent Authority delegates the official controls, other official activities and official certification to independent Organic Control Bodies, known as OCBs.
- 1.01.11 The OCBs must be approved by the Competent Authority and notified on the List of Control Bodies and Control Authorities in Charge of Controls in the Organic Sector provided for in Article 52.1 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

An up to date list of approved OCBs can be found on the following website: [European Commission - Agriculture - OFIS - Inspection bodies \(europa.eu\)](http://EuropeanCommission-Agriculture-OFIS-Inspectionbodies.europa.eu)

The OCBs who are party to these Standards are:

OCB	DAFM Control code	NICA Control code
Irish Organic Farmers and Growers Association CLG T/A Irish Organic Association	IE-ORG-02	XI-ORG-07
Organic Trust CLG	IE-ORG-03	XI-ORG-09

- 1.01.12 Irish Organic Association and Organic Trust CLG and are organisations whose function is to certify and assist in the marketing of organic food and related products by:
- (a) Operating inspection and certification schemes, which ensure the compliance of their licensees with the regulatory requirements for organic production.

(b) Offering the consumer an added assurance of the integrity of organically labelled produce/products and safeguarding the interests of organic producers through the licensing of organic symbols for certified operators to apply to the products.

1.01.13 (848.40.3) OCBs work and must be accredited to the most recently notified version of the international harmonised Standard for 'Conformity assessment – Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services' currently known as ISO 17065 in order to be able to inspect and certify to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as amended. Organic Trust CLG and Irish Organic Association are accredited by the Irish National Accreditation Board (INAB) and subject to independent auditing to ensure their competence and independence.

1.02 Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland

The Standards

- 1.02.01 The Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland are the basis for nationally and internationally recognised and protected symbols for organic food and feed products. These symbols are used in the labelling of organic products by all operators of the organic sector and they are generally recognised and trusted by consumers.
- 1.02.02 The Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland provide a user-friendly version of the regulatory requirements, organised in a logical way, with additional national interpretation and guidance where necessary.
- 1.02.03 These Standards are in a state of continual development in response to regulatory and legislative changes, advances in understanding, technical innovation, expansion of the production base and other new developments.
- 1.02.04 The EU Regulation (EU) 2018/848 (Art 50) does not allow the Irish Competent Authority to impose Standards which are more stringent than the official regulatory requirements.
- 1.02.05 However, where the Regulatory requirements are not precise enough to guarantee a harmonised application and subsequent fair competition, the OCBs have included additional points to address such areas. By consequence, such requirements do not have a reference to the Regulations. Such requirements may include the terms ‘shall’ or ‘must’ and are therefore also mandatory. Whenever other terms are used (such as ‘may’ or ‘should’), such requirements are to be understood as recommended, not as compulsory.
- 1.02.06 As a minimum, all organic operators must comply with the regulatory requirements and national requirements which are formulated by using terms “shall” or “must”.**
- 1.02.07 The EU regulation (EU) 2018/848 (Art 33.5) permits the use of nationally and internationally recognised and protected symbols in the labelling and advertising of products which comply with the EU organic Regulation. Therefore, operators are allowed to comply with a stricter Standard. Such stricter Standards are also included in this manual at subsections 3.05, 3.07 and 3.12.
- 1.02.08 However, operators who wish to be certified to the requirements of the EU Regulation (EU) 2018/848 only, shall notify their OCB of this wish.
- 1.02.09 In any case, these Standards shall apply without prejudice to other national legislation, such as provisions governing the production, preparation, marketing, labelling and control, including legislation on foodstuffs and animal nutrition.

Mandatory requirements for all operators and groups of operators involved in organic production and labelling of organic products

- 1.02.10 (848.9.1) Operators shall comply with the general production rules.

1.02.11 (848.9.6) Preventive and precautionary measures shall be taken, where appropriate, at every stage of production, preparation and distribution.

1.02.12 Substances, products and practices not listed in these Standards are taken to be prohibited. Common to all sections is:

a) (848.11) the requirement that the product has been produced without the use of genetically modified organisms and/or any products derived from such organisms (veterinary medicinal products specifically excluded) and

b) (848.9.4) the requirement that the product has been produced without the use of ionising radiation.

Additional mandatory requirements for all operators and groups of operators involved in agricultural production (including beekeeping) and aquaculture

1.02.13 (848.9.2) The entire holding shall be managed in compliance with the requirements of these Standards that apply to organic production.

1.02.14 (848.9.7) Notwithstanding the requirements mentioned in paragraph 1.02.13, a holding may be split into clearly and effectively separated production units for organic, in-conversion and non-organic production, provided that for the non-organic production units:

(a) as regards livestock, different species are involved;

(b) as regards plants, different varieties that can be easily differentiated are involved.

As regards algae and aquaculture animals, the same species may be involved, provided that there is a clear and effective separation between the production sites or units.

1.02.15 (848.9.8) By way of derogation from point (b) mentioned in paragraph 1.02.14, in the case of perennial crops which require a cultivation period of at least three years, different varieties that cannot be easily differentiated, or the same varieties, may be involved, provided that the production in question is within the context of a conversion plan, and provided that the conversion of the last part of the area related to the production in question to organic production begins as soon as possible and is completed within a maximum of five years.

In such cases:

(a) the farmer shall notify the relevant Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB, of the start of harvest of each of the products concerned at least 48 hours in advance;

(b) upon completion of the harvest, the farmer shall inform the Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB, of the exact quantities harvested from the units concerned and of the measures taken to separate the products;

(c) the conversion plan and the measures to be taken to ensure the effective and clear separation shall be confirmed each year by the Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, by the OCB, after the start of the conversion plan.

- 1.02.16 (848.9.9) The requirements concerning different species and varieties, laid down in points (a) and (b) of paragraph 1.02.14, shall not apply in the case of research and educational centres, plant nurseries, seed multipliers and breeding operations.
- 1.02.17 (848.9.10) Where, in the cases referred to in paragraphs 1.02.14, 1.02.15 and 1.02.16, not all production units of a holding are managed under organic production rules, the operators shall:
- (a) keep the products used for the organic and in-conversion production units separate from those used for the non-organic production units;
 - (b) keep the products produced by the organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units separate from each other;
 - (c) keep adequate records to show the effective separation of the production units and of the products.
- 1.02.18 (848.9.3§2) With regards to products and substances referred to in Article 2(3) of [Regulation \(EC\) 1107/2009](#), safeners, synergists and co-formulants as components of plant protection products and adjuvants that are to be mixed with plant protection products shall be allowed for use in organic production, provided that they are authorised pursuant to that Regulation.
- 1.02.19 (848.9.5) The use of animal cloning, and the rearing of artificially induced polyploid animals shall be prohibited.
- 1.02.20 (848.9.11) The Commission is empowered to adopt amendments by adding further rules on the splitting of a holding into organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units, in particular in relation to products listed in point (d) of paragraph 1.01.03, or by amending those added rules.
- (848.9.3§1) Tables and lists of permitted products and substances contained in this document are 'positive lists' and only the products and substances listed may be used. Products and substances not listed in this Standards manual are prohibited and must not be used.

Non-mandatory recommendations

- 1.02.21 Where the term 'should' is used in the text, the options given are recommended as best practice and are not mandatory.
- 1.02.22 Additional guidance notes, prefixed by the term '**Notes:**' and in italics, are designed to assist in the interpretation of the Standards and are not mandatory.

1.03 Definition of Terms

For the purposes of these Standards, the following definitions shall apply:

Term	Definition
Advertising	(848.3.53) Any presentation of products to the public, by any means other than a label, that is intended or is likely to influence and shape attitude, beliefs and behaviours in order to promote directly or indirectly the sale of organic products.
Agricultural area	(848.3.15) Means agricultural land as defined in point (e) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 1307/2013 .
Agricultural raw material	(848.3.3) Means an agricultural product that has not been subjected to any operation of preservation or processing.
Allopathic	Pertaining to conventional medical treatment of disease symptoms that uses substances or techniques to oppose or suppress the symptoms, e.g. antibiotics.
Aquaculture	(848.3.32) That given in Regulation (EC) 1380/2013 point 25 of Article 4(1).
Aquaculture products	(848.3.33) Means aquaculture products as defined in point (34) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013.
Biodynamic preparations	(848.3.25) Means mixtures traditionally used in biodynamic farming.
Border control post	(2021/2306.2.2) means a border control post as defined in Article 3, point (38) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625
Brother rooster	(464.13c) Means male chicken of laying hen strains intended for meat production.
Carriers, including carrier solvents	Food additives used to dissolve, dilute, disperse or otherwise physically modify a food additive without altering its technological function in order to facilitate its handling, application or use.
Closed recirculation aquaculture facility	(848.3.34) A facility on land or in a vessel where aquaculture takes place within an enclosed environment involving the recirculation of water, and which depends on permanent external energy input to stabilize the environment for the aquaculture animals.
Competent Authority	(848.3.54) That given in point (3) of Article 3 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625. The central authorities of a Member State responsible for the organisation of official controls and of other official activities, in accordance with the Regulation (EU) 2017/625 in the field of organic production in accordance with the provisions set out under Regulation (EU) 2018/848, or any other authority on which that competence has been conferred to; it shall also include, where appropriate, the corresponding authority of a Third Country. In the Republic of Ireland the Competent Authority is the Organic Unit, Department of Agriculture, Food and the Marine (DAFM), Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford.

	In Northern Ireland/UK the Competent Authority is NICA, Organic Team c/o Department of Environment and Rural Affairs, 2 nd Floor, Seacole Building, 2 Marsham Street, London SW1P 4DF (northernIreland.Organics@defra.gov.uk).
Consignee	(2021/2307.2.4) means a natural or legal person established in the Union and subject to the control system referred to in Regulation (EU) 2018/848 to whom the batch obtained from the splitting of a consignment is delivered by the importer after the release for free circulation and who receives it for further preparation and/or marketing
Consignment	(2021/2306.2.1 and 2021/2307.2.5 both referring to 2017/625.3.37) products intended to be placed on the market within the Union as organic products or in-conversion products; however, in case of organic products and in-conversion products exempted from official controls at border control posts in accordance with Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/2305, it means a quantity of products under one or more Combined Nomenclature codes, covered by a single certificate of inspection, conveyed by the same means of transport and imported from the same third country.
Control Authority	(848.3.55) A public administrative organisation for organic production and labelling of organic products of a Member State to which the Competent Authorities have conferred, in whole or in part, their competences in relation to the application of Regulation (EU) 2018/848; it shall also include, where appropriate, the corresponding authority of a Third Country or the corresponding authority operating in a Third Country.
Control Body (CB) or Organic Control Body (OCB)	(848.3.56) A delegated body as defined in point (5) of Article 3 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625: a separate legal body to which the Competent Authorities have delegated certain official control tasks or certain tasks related to other official activities. It is an independent private third party carrying out inspection and certification in the field of organic production in accordance with the provisions set out under Regulation (EU) 2018/848; it shall also include, where appropriate, a body recognised by the Commission or by a Third Country recognised by the Commission for the purposes of carrying out controls in Third Countries for the import of organic and in-conversion products into the Union. OCB = Organic Control Body. For the purpose of the Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland, the OCBs referred to in this document refer exclusively to Irish Organic Farmers and Growers Association and Organic Trust CLG.
Control point	(2021/2306.2.4) means a control point other than a border control posts as referred to in Article 53(1) point (a) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625;

Conversion	(848.3.6) The transition from non-organic to organic production within a given period of time, during which the provisions concerning the organic production have been applied.
Documentary check	(2021/2306.2.5) means a documentary check as defined in Article 3, point (41) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625;
Energy from renewable sources	(848.3.35) Renewable non-fossil energy sources: wind, solar, geothermal, wave, tidal, hydropower, landfill gas, sewage treatment plant gas and biogases.
Engineered nanomaterial	(848.3.63) Means an engineered nanomaterial as defined in point (f) of Article 3(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/2283 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
Equivalence	(848.3.64) In describing different systems or measures, means meeting the same objectives and principles by applying rules which ensure the same level of assurance of conformity.
Farmer	(848.3.14) Means a natural or legal person, or a group of natural or legal persons, regardless of the legal status of that group and its members on national law, who exercises an agricultural activity.
Fattening poultry	(464.13a) Means poultry intended for meat production.
Feed additives	(848.3.62) That given in point (a) of Article 2(2) of Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 September 2003 on additives for use in animal nutrition.
Feed materials	(848.3.47) means feed materials as defined in point (g) of Article 3(2) of Regulation (EC) No 767/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
First consignee	(2021/2307.2.3) means a natural or legal person established in the Union and subject to the control system referred to in Regulation (EU) 2018/848 to whom the consignment is delivered by the importer after the release for free circulation and who receives it for further preparation and/or marketing.
Flavourings	<p>(1334/2008.3.2a) ‘flavourings’ shall mean products:</p> <p>(i) not intended to be consumed as such, which are added to food in order to impart or modify odour and/or taste;</p> <p>(ii) made or consisting of the following categories: flavouring substances, flavouring preparations, thermal process flavourings, smoke flavourings, flavour precursors or other flavourings or mixtures thereof.</p> <p>Defined chemical substance or preparation with flavouring properties, whether concentrated or not, which is obtained by appropriate physical processes (including distillation and solvent extraction) or enzymatic or microbiological processes from material of vegetable or animal origin either in the raw state or after processing for human consumption by traditional food preparation processes (including drying, torrefaction and fermentation).</p>
Flavouring preparation	(1334/2008.3.2d) Means a product, other than a flavouring substance, obtained from:

	<p>(i) food by appropriate physical, enzymatic or microbiological processes either in the raw state of the material or after processing for human consumption by one or more of the traditional food preparation processes listed in Annex II; and/or</p> <p>(ii) material of vegetable, animal or microbiological origin, other than food, by appropriate physical, enzymatic or microbiological processes, the material being taken as such or prepared by one or more of the traditional food preparation processes listed in Annex II.</p>
Flavouring substance	(1334/2008.3.2b) Means a defined chemical substance with flavouring properties.
Flock	(2020/464.13b) In the context of compartments in poultry houses, means a group of birds that are kept together not mixing with other poultry species, and with their own dedicated indoor and outdoor areas.
Food additive	(848.3.61) Means a food additive as defined in point (a) of Article 3(2) of Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
“Food”, “Feed” and “placing on the market”	(848.3.45, 848.3.46 and 848.3.48) Those given in Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 January 2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety.
Food enzyme	(848.3.66) Means a food enzyme as defined in point (a) of Article 3(2) of Regulation (EC) No 1332/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
Generation	(848.3.21) Means a group of plants constituting a single step in the line of descent of plants.
Genetically modified organism (GMO)	(848.3.58) That given in Directive 2001/18/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 March 2001 (i.e. genetically modified organism ‘GMO’ means an organism, with the exception of human beings, in which the genetic material has been altered in a way that does not occur naturally by mating and/or natural recombination) or the deliberate release into the environment of genetically modified organisms and repealing Council Directive 90/220/EEC and which is not obtained through the techniques of genetic modifications listed in Annex I.B of that Directive.
Hatchery – aquaculture	(848.3.36) A place for the breeding, hatching and rearing through the early life stages of aquaculture animals, finfish and shellfish in particular.
Hefted	A flock or herd that stays within its own area or a flock or herd which consists of sheep or cattle which have been bred on or have used for generations the same piece of land, and they always instinctively return to this land.

(organic) Heterogeneous material	(2021/1189.2.1) a plant grouping within the meaning of Article 3(18) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, which is produced according to the requirements of Article 3(1) of that Regulation.
Holding	(848.3.8) All the production units operated under a single management for the purpose of producing live or unprocessed agricultural products, including products originating from aquaculture and beekeeping, referred to in Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 of products listed in Annex I of that Regulation, other than essential oils and yeast.
Homeopathy	A system of complementary medicine in which ailments are treated by minute doses of natural substances that in larger amounts would produce symptoms of the ailment.
Hydroponic production	(848.II.1.1.2) The method of growing plants which do not naturally grow in water with their roots in a nutrient solution only or in an inert medium to which a nutrient solution is added.
Identity check	(2021/2306.2.6) means an identity check as defined in Article 3, point (42), of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.
Importer	(2021/2307.2.1) means a natural or legal person established in the Union and subject to the control system referred to in Regulation (EU) 2018/848, who presents the consignment for release for free circulation in the Union either on its own, or through a representative.
In-conversion product	(848.3.7) Means a product that is produced during the conversion period. Means a product produced 12 to 24 months after the commencement of the conversion, or 12 to 36 months for perennial crops excluding grassland.
In-conversion production unit	(848.3.11) Means a production unit, during the conversion period, which is managed in compliance with the requirements applicable to organic production; it may be constituted of land parcels or other assets for which the conversion period starts at different moments in time.
Ingredients	(848.3.51) That given in point (f) of Article 2(2) of Regulation (EU) 1169/2011 or, for products other than food, any substance or product used in the manufacture or preparation of products that is still present in the finished product, even in altered form.
Ingredients of agricultural origin	1. Single agricultural products and products derived therefrom by appropriate washing, cleaning, thermic and/or mechanical processes and/or by physical processes having the effect of reducing the moisture content of the product; 2. Also, products derived from the products mentioned under (1) by other processes used in food processing, unless these products are considered food additives or flavourings as defined in this section.
Ingredients of non-agricultural origin	Ingredients other than ingredients of agricultural origin and belonging to at least one of the following categories:

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. food additives, including carriers for food additives, as defined in this section; 2. water and salt; 3. micro-organism preparations; 4. minerals (including trace elements) and vitamins.
Integrity of organic or in-conversion products	<p>(848.3.74) Means the fact that the product does not exhibit non-compliance which:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) in any stage of production, preparation and distribution affects the organic or in-conversion characteristics of the product; or (b) is repetitive or intentional.
Ionising radiation	(848.3.67) That given in point (46) of Article 4 of Council Directive 2013/59/Euratom .
Labelling	(848.3.52) Any words, particulars, trademarks, brand name, pictorial matter or symbol relating to a product and placed on any packaging, website, document, notice, label, board, ring or collar accompanying or referring to a product.
Laying hens	(848.3.30) Means animals of the <i>Gallus gallus</i> species that are intended for the production of eggs for consumption and that are of an age of at least 18 weeks.
Livestock production	(848.3.27) The production of domestic or domesticated terrestrial animals (including insects).
Locally grown species – aquaculture	(848.3.41) In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production, means those species which are neither alien nor locally absent species within the meaning of points (6) and (7), respectively, of Article 3 of Council Regulation (EC) No 708/2007 . Those species listed in Annex IV of Regulation (EC) No 708/2007 may be considered as locally grown species.
Mass caterer	(1169/2011.2.2d) Any establishment (including a vehicle or a fixed or mobile stall), such as a restaurant, canteens, schools, hospitals and catering enterprises in which, in the course of a business, food is prepared to be ready for consumption by the final consumer.
Mass catering operations	(848.2.3) The operations carried out by a mass caterer as defined in point (d) of Article 2.2 of Regulation 1169/2011 . Preparation of organic products in restaurants, hospitals, canteens and other similar food business at the point of sale or delivery to the final consumer.
Mother plant	(848.3.20) Means an identified plant from which plant reproductive material is taken for the reproduction of new plants.
Natural flavouring substance	(1334/2008.3.2c) Means a flavouring substance obtained by appropriate physical, enzymatic or microbiological processes from material of vegetable, animal or microbiological origin either in the raw state or after processing for human consumption by one or more of the traditional food preparation processes listed in Annex II. Natural flavouring substances correspond to substances that are naturally present and have been identified in nature.
Non-compliance	(848.3.57) Means non-compliance with this Standard.

Non-organic production unit	(848.3.12) Means a production unit which is not managed in compliance with the requirements applicable to organic production.
Nursery – aquaculture	(848.3.37) A place where an intermediate aquaculture system is applied between the hatchery and growout stages. The nursery stage is completed within the first third of the production cycle with the exception of species undergoing a smoltification process.
OCB or CB	Refer to CB.
Operator	(848.3.13) The natural or legal person responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this Standard are complied with in the organic business under their control.
Operator responsible for the consignment	(2021/2307.2.2) means, for the purposes of Article 6(4) of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/ 2306 and Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/2123(3), either the importer or a natural or legal person established in the Union who presents the consignment at the border control post on behalf of the importer
Organic	Coming from or related to organic production.
Organic heterogeneous material	(848.3.18) Means a plant grouping within a single botanical taxon of the lowest rank which: (a) presents common phenotypic characteristics; (b) is characterised by a high level of genetic and phenotypic diversity between individual reproductive units, so that the plant grouping is represented by the material as a whole, and not by a small number of units; (c) is not a variety within the meaning of Article 5(2) of Council Regulation (EC) No 2100/94 ; (d) is not a mixture of varieties; and (e) has been produced in accordance with the Regulation (EU) 2018/848.
Organic product	(848.3.2) A product resulting from organic production, other than a product produced during the conversion period. The products of hunting or fishing of wild animals are not considered as organic products.
Organic production	(848.3.1) The use, including during the conversion period, of the production method compliant with the rules established in this Standard, at all stages of production, preparation and distribution.
Organic production unit	(848.3.10) Means a production unit, excluding during the conversion period, which is managed in compliance with the requirements applicable to organic production.
Organic variety suitable for organic production	(848.3.19) Means a variety as defined in Article 5(2) of Regulation (EC) No 2100/94 which: (a) is characterised by a high level of genetic and phenotypical diversity between individual reproductive units; and (b) results from organic breeding activities referred to in paragraph 2.08.04.
Parental material	(2021/1189.2.2) any plant material, the crossing or propagation of which resulted in organic heterogeneous material.

(small) Packages	(2021/1189.2.3) packages containing seed up to the maximum quantities provided for in Annex II of Regulation 2021/1189.
Pen	(848.3.75) Means an enclosure that includes a part in which animals are provided with protection from adverse weather conditions.
Perennial crops	A perennial crop or plant is a crop or plant which lasts for more than two growing seasons. Perennial is a term used to differentiate a plant from shorter lived annuals and biennials. In essence, perennial crops or plants do not need to be replanted after each harvest.
Permanent grassland	Land that has been in grassland for a minimum of 5 years.
Pest	(848.3.24) Means a pest as defined in Article 1(1) of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 .
Physical check	(2021/2306.2.7) means a physical check as defined in Article 3, point (43) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.
Plants	(848.3.16) Means plants as defined in point (5) of Article 3 of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 .
Plant production	(848.3.22) Production of agricultural crop products including harvesting of wild plant products for commercial purposes.
Plant protection products	(848.3.26) That referred to in Article 2 of Regulation (EC) 1107/2009.
Plant products	(848.3.23) Means plant products as defined in point (6) of Article 3 of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009.
Plant reproductive material	(848.3.17) Means plants and all parts of plants, including seeds, at any stage of growth that are capable of, and intended for, producing entire plants.
Point of release for free circulation	(2021/2306.2.3) means a point of release for free circulation where official controls on organic and in-conversion products exempted from official controls at border control posts are carried out in accordance with Delegated Regulation (EU) 202/2305.
Pollution – aquaculture	(848.3.38) That given in point (33) of Article 2 of Directive 2000/60/EC and in point 8 of Article 3 of Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council in the waters to which each of those Directives apply. In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production means the direct or indirect introduction into the aquatic environment of substances or energy as defined in Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and in Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council in the waters where they respectively apply.
Polyculture – aquaculture	(848.3.39) In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production, means the rearing of two or more species usually from different trophic levels in the same culture unit.
Potable water	Water that is safe for human consumption. Potable water must be free from pollution, harmful bacteria, chemicals, parasites and other impurities. Potable water is defined by the criteria set out in Directive 98/83/EC of November 1998. Microbiological and Chemical Parameters are set out in detail in Council Directive 98/83/EC Annex I,

	Parts A and B. Potable water should be used in accordance with the requirements specified in Regulation (EC) 852/2004 .
Poularde	(464.13d) Means female <i>Gallus gallus</i> intended for meat production and slaughtered at the minimum age of 120 days.
Poultry house	(848.3.69) Means a fixed or mobile building for accommodating flocks of poultry, which includes all surfaces covered by roofs, including a veranda; the house may be subdivided into separate compartments, each accommodating a single flock.
Precautionary measures	(848.3.5) Measures that are to be taken by operators at every stage of production, preparation and distribution to avoid contamination with products or substances that are not authorised for use in organic production in accordance with this Standard, and to avoid commingling of organic products with non-organic products.
Pre-packed food	(848.3.68) That given in point (e) of Article 2(2) of Regulation (EU) 1169/2011.
Preparation	(848.3.44) The operations of preserving and/or processing of organic or in-conversion products, or any other operation that is carried out on an unprocessed product without altering the initial product, such as slaughtering, cutting, cleaning or milling, as well as packaging, labelling and/or alterations made to the labelling relating to organic production.
Preventive measures	(848.3.4) Measures that are to be taken by operators at every stage of production, preparation and distribution in order to ensure the preservation of biodiversity and soil quality, measures for the prevention and control of pests and diseases and measures that are to be taken to avoid negative effects on the environment, animal health and plant health.
Processed products	(848.3.72) Means processed products as defined in point (o) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, irrespective of packaging or labelling operations.
Processing	(848.3.73) That given in in point (m) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EC) 852/2004, and means any action that substantially alters the initial product, including heating, smoking, curing, maturing, drying, marinating, extraction, extrusion or a combination of those processes; This includes the use of substances referred to in Articles 24 and 25 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 but does not include packaging or labelling operations.
Processing aid	(848.3.65) That given in point (b) of Article 3(2) of Regulation (EU) 1333/2008 for food and in point (h) of Article 2(2) of Regulation (EU) 1831/2003 for feed.
Produced by GMOs	(848.3.60) Means derived by using a GMO as the last living organism in the production process, but not containing or consisting of GMOs nor produced from GMOs.
Produced from GMOs	(848.3.59) Derived in whole or in part from GMOs but not containing or consisting of GMOs.

Production cycle – aquaculture	(848.3.40) In the framework of aquaculture and seaweed production, means the lifespan of an aquaculture animal or seaweed from the earliest life stage (fertilised eggs, in the case of aquaculture animals) to harvesting.
Production unit	(848.3.9) All assets of a holding, such as primary production premises, land parcels, pasturages, open air areas, livestock buildings or parts thereof, hives, fish ponds, containment systems and sites for algae or aquaculture animals, rearing units, shore or seabed concessions, the premises for the storage of crops, of crop products, of algae products, of animal products, of raw materials and of any other relevant inputs managed as described in organic production units, in in-conversion production units and in non-organic production units.
Pullets	(848.3.29) Means young animals of the <i>Gallus gallus</i> species that are of an age of less than 18 weeks.
Qualified electronic seal	(2021/2306.2.8) means a qualified electronic seal as defined in Article 3, point (27) of Regulation (EU) 910/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
Soil related crop cultivation	(848.3.70) Means production in living soil or in soil that is mixed or fertilised with materials and products that are allowed in organic production in connection with the subsoil and bedrock.
Stages of production, preparation and distribution	(848.3.50) Any stage from and including the primary production of an organic product up to and including its storage, processing, transport, sale or supply to the final consumer, and where relevant labelling, advertising, import, export and subcontracting activities.
Stocking density – aquaculture	(848.15.4) In the framework of aquaculture, means the liveweight of animals per cubic metre of water at any time during the grow-out phase and in the case of flatfish and shrimp the weight per square metre of surface.
Traceability	(848.3.49) Means the ability to trace and follow food, feed or any product referred to in Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, and any substance intended or expected to be incorporated into food, feed or any product referred to in Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, through all stages of production, preparation and distribution.
Transhumance	A husbandry practice in which livestock are moved to another climatic region at particular seasons, e.g. mountain grazing in summer. Essentially the transfer of livestock from one grazing ground to another, as from lowlands to highlands, with the changing of seasons.
Third Country	Any Non-EU Country or Non-EEA Country (refer also to paragraph 11.04.04).
Unprocessed products	(848.3.71) Means unprocessed products as defined in point (n) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council, irrespective of packaging or labelling operations.
Usable area	(848.3.31) Means usable area as defined in point (d) of Article 2(2) of Council Directive 1999/74/EC .

Veranda	(848.3.28) Means an additional, roofed, uninsulated, outdoor part of a building intended for poultry, the longest side usually being equipped with wire fencing or netting, with an outdoor climate, natural and, where necessary, artificial illumination, and a littered floor.
Veterinary medicinal products	(848.3.43) Products as defined in Article 1(2) of Directive 2001/82/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council.
Veterinary treatment	(848.3.42) All courses of a curative or preventive treatment against an occurrence of a specific disease.

- 1.04 Certification and Control Arrangements – All Operators and Groups of Operators
The following certification and control arrangements apply to all operators and groups of operators. Specific additional requirements for producers and groups of operators are specified in Sections 2, 3 and 4 and for other operators involved in other organic activities they are specified in Sections 5 to 11.

Aim of control and certification

- 1.04.01 (848.1) Regulation (EU) 2018/848 -and by consequence also these Standards- establishes the principles of organic production and lays down the rules concerning organic production, related requirements for control and certification and the use of indications referring to organic production in labelling and advertising.
- 1.04.02 (848.30.1) A product shall be regarded as bearing terms referring to organic production where, in the labelling, advertising material or commercial documents, such a product, its ingredients or feed materials used for its production are described in terms suggesting to the purchaser that the product, ingredients or feed materials have been produced in accordance with these Standards. In particular, the terms listed in Annex IV of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and their derivatives and diminutives, such as ‘bio’ and ‘eco’, whether alone or in combination, may be used throughout the Union and in any language listed in that Annex for the labelling and advertising of products covered by the scope of these Standards and which comply with these Standards.
- 1.04.03 (848.30.2) The terms referred to in paragraph 1.04.02 shall not be used anywhere in the Union, for the labelling, advertising material or commercial documents of a product which does not comply with these Standards.

Scope of these Standards regarding operators involved in organic production and the labelling of organic products

- 1.04.04 (848.2.2) These Standards apply to any operator involved, at any stage of production, preparation and distribution, in activities relating to products containing indications referred to in paragraph 1.04.02.
- 1.04.05 (848.2.3) Mass catering operations are not subject to these Standards. The Competent Authorities may apply national rules or, in the absence thereof, private Standards, on the production, labelling and control of products originating from mass catering operations. The organic production symbol of the European Union shall not be used in the labelling, the presentation or the advertising of such products, and shall not be used to advertise the mass caterer.
- 1.04.06 (848.30.2§2) No terms, including terms used in trademarks or company names, or practices shall be used in labelling or advertising if they are liable to mislead the consumer or user by suggesting that a product or its ingredients comply with the Regulation (EU) 2018/848 or these Standards.

Non-food products such as cosmetics and personal care products involving the use of organic ingredients are not subject to these Standards and operators are not required to be certified.

Note: *In the absence of EU and national rules, operators may apply for an organic certificate on a voluntary basis and, the OCB can certify those products as organic under Private Standards.*

Non-agricultural products such as water are outside the scope of the Regulations so certification under the organic Regulations is not possible. However, products closely related to agriculture such as sea salt, raw hides and untreated skins, cork stoppers of natural cork, not agglomerated and without any binding substances can be certified as organic. A complete list of such products can be found in paragraph 1.04.14.

- 1.04.07 (848.2.4) Except where otherwise provided, these Standards apply without prejudice to related Union legislation, in particular, legislation in the fields of safety of the food chain, animal health and welfare, plant health and plant reproductive material.
- 1.04.08 (848.2.5) These Standards apply without prejudice to other specific Union law relating to the placing of products on the market and, in particular, to [Regulation \(EU\) 1308/2013](#) and to [Regulation \(EU\) 1169/2011](#).

Objective and Scope of official controls on organic production and labelling of organic products

- 1.04.09 (625.whereas(3)) Union legislation (including the organic Regulation) provides for a set of harmonised rules to ensure that food and feed are wholesome, and that activities which might have an impact on the protection of consumers' interests in relation to food and food information are performed in accordance with specific requirements. The correct application of those rules contributes to the functioning of the internal market.
- 1.04.10 (625.whereas(89)) The verification of compliance with Union agri-food chain legislation (including the organic Regulation) through official controls is of fundamental importance to ensure that, across the Union, the objectives of that legislation (including the organic Regulation) are effectively achieved.
- 1.04.11 (625.1.1) Regulation (EU) 2017/625 lays down rules for the performance of official controls and other official activities by the Competent Authorities of the Member States.
- 1.04.12 (625.1.2(i)) Regulation (EU) 2017/625 shall apply to the official controls performed for the verification of compliance with the rules in the area of organic production and labelling of organic products.

Products covered by these Standards and requiring organic certification

- 1.04.13 (848.2.1§1) These Standards shall apply to the following products originating from agriculture, including aquaculture and beekeeping, and to products originating from those products, where

such products are, or are intended to be, produced, prepared, labelled, distributed, placed on the market, imported or exported from Ireland:

(a) Live or unprocessed agricultural products, including seeds and other plant reproductive material;

(b) Processed agricultural products for use as food, including all the plant, livestock and aquaculture animals covered in the OCB's Production Standards;

(c) Feed (including pet food).

1.04.14 (848.2.1§2 + Ann I) These Standards also apply to certain other products closely linked to agriculture where they are, or are intended to be, produced, prepared, labelled, distributed, placed on the market, imported into or exported from Ireland.

- yeasts used as food or feed,
- maté, sweetcorn, vine leaves, palm hearts, hop shoots, and other similar edible parts of plants and products produced therefrom,
- sea salt and other salts for food and feed,
- silkworm cocoon suitable for reeling,
- natural gums and resins,
- beeswax,
- essential oils,
- cork stoppers of natural cork, not agglomerated, and without any binding substances,
- cotton, not carded or combed,
- wool, not carded or combed,
- raw hides and untreated skins,
- plant-based traditional herbal preparations.

1.04.15 (848.2.6) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts amending the list of products set out in paragraph 1.04.14 by adding further products to the list, or by amending those added entries. Only products which are closely linked to agricultural products shall be eligible for inclusion in that list.

Certain products and substances used in plant production which may be labelled as "organic" but which are not subject to control and certification for organic production

1.04.16 (848.31) Notwithstanding the scope of these Standards, products and substances used in plant protection products or as fertilisers, soil conditioners or nutrients that have been authorised for use in organic production, may bear a reference indicating that those products or substances have been authorised for use in organic production in accordance with the Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

1.04.17 Operators placing such products on the market are not subject to the requirements laid down in these Standards.

Transitional measures regarding products complying with the previous edition of these Standards

- 1.04.18 (848.60) Products produced in accordance with the first edition of these Standards (referring to Regulation (EC) 834/2007) before 1 January 2022, may be placed on the market after that date until stocks are exhausted.

Notification of activities in relation to organic production and labelling of organic products

- 1.04.19 (848.34.1§1) Prior to placing any products on the market as 'organic' or as 'in-conversion' or prior to the conversion period, operators and groups of operators which produce, prepare, distribute or store organic or in-conversion products, which import such products from a Third Country or export such products to a Third Country, or which place such products on the market, shall notify their activity to the Competent Authorities of the Member State in which it is carried out and in which their undertaking is subject to the control system.
- 1.04.20 (848.31.1§2) Because the Competent Authorities have conferred their responsibilities and delegated certain official control tasks and certain tasks related to other official activities to more than one OCB, the operators or groups of operators shall indicate in the notification which OCB verifies whether their activity complies with these Standards and provides the organic certificate referred to in subsection Certification and Licensing.
- 1.04.21 (848.34.3) Where operators or groups of operators subcontract any of their activities to third parties, both the operators or groups of operators and the third parties to whom those activities have been subcontracted shall notify their organic activity referred to in paragraph 1.04.19, unless the operator or group of operators has declared in the notification that it remains responsible as regards organic production and that it has not transferred that responsibility to the subcontractor.
- 1.04.22 (848.34.4) The Competent Authorities may designate an authority or approve a body which is to receive the notifications.
- 1.04.23 (848.40.4c) However, Competent Authorities shall not delegate to OCBs the authority to receive notifications of organic activities by operators or groups of operators.
- 1.04.24 (848.34.9a) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to provide details and specifications regarding the format and technical means of the notification.

Exemption from the obligation to notify an activity in relation to organic production

- 1.04.25 (848.34.2) Operators that sell prepacked organic products directly to the final consumer or user shall be exempted from the notification obligation provided that they do not produce, prepare, store other than in connection with the point of sale, or import such products from a Third Country, or subcontract such activities to another operator.

Coverage by the organic control system and fees

- 1.04.26 (848.34.7) The Competent Authorities shall ensure that any operator or group of operators that complies with these Standards, and in cases where a fee is collected in accordance with Articles 78 and 80 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, that pays a reasonable fee covering the cost of controls, is entitled to be covered by the control system.
- 1.04.27 (848.34.7) The Competent Authorities shall ensure that any fees that may be collected are made public.
- 1.04.28 (848.34.9c) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to provide details and specifications regarding the procedures and the arrangements for publication of the fees.

Publicly available information regarding operators and groups of operators that have notified their activity in relation to organic production and labelling of organic products

- 1.04.29 (848.34.6) The Competent Authorities shall keep an updated list containing the names and addresses of operators and groups of operators that have notified their organic activities and shall make public in an appropriate manner, including by means of links to a single internet website, a comprehensive list of this data, together with the information relating to the certificates provided to those operators and groups of operators in accordance with subsection Certification and Licensing. When doing so, Competent Authorities shall comply with the requirements for the protection of personal data under Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
- 1.04.30 (848.34.9b) The Commission may adopt implementing acts providing details and specifications regarding the arrangements for the publication of the lists.

General certification and control requirements for the controls on organic production and labelling of organic products to be respected by operators and groups of operators

- 1.04.31 (625.15.1) To the extent that this is necessary for the performance of official controls or of other official activities, operators and groups of operators shall, where required by the Competent Authorities, give staff of the Competent Authorities access to:
- (a) the equipment, means of transport, premises and other places under their control and their surroundings;
 - (b) their computerised information management systems;
 - (c) the animals and goods under their control;
 - (d) their documents and any other relevant information.
- 1.04.32 (625.15.2) During official controls and other official activities, operators and groups of operators shall assist and cooperate with the staff of the Competent Authorities and organic control authorities in the accomplishment of their tasks.

- 1.04.33 (625.15.3). The operator responsible for a consignment entering the Union shall, in addition to the obligations set out in paragraphs 1.04.31 and 1.04.32, make available, on paper or in electronic form, and without delay, all information concerning the animals and goods.
- 1.04.34 (625.15.6) The obligations of operators and groups of operators set out in paragraphs 1.04.31 1.04.32 and 1.04.33 shall also apply in cases where official controls and other official activities are performed by OCBs to which certain official control tasks or certain tasks related to other official activities have been delegated.
- 1.04.35 (848.37) The specific rules for official controls and other official activities in organic production and labelling of organic products shall apply in addition to the rules laid down in Regulation (EU) 2017/625, to the official controls and other official activities performed to verify compliance with these Standards.

Control arrangements and undertaking by the operators and groups of operators

- 1.04.36 (848.39.1) In addition to the obligations laid down in paragraphs 1.04.32; 1.04.33 and 1.04.34, operators and groups of operators shall
- (a) keep records to demonstrate their compliance with these Standards;
 - (b) make all declarations and other communications that are necessary for controls in organic production and labelling of organic products;
 - (c) take relevant practical measures to ensure compliance with these Standards;
 - (d) provide in the form of a declaration to be signed and updated as necessary:
 - (i) the full description of the organic or in-conversion production unit and of the activities to be performed in accordance with these Standards;
 - (ii) the relevant practical measures to be taken to ensure compliance with these Standards;
 - (iii) an undertaking as further explained in paragraph 1.13.01.
- 1.04.37 (625.15.5) For the purpose of publicly available information referred to in paragraph 1.01.09 as regards operator and groups of operators, they shall provide Competent Authorities with at least the following updated details:
- (a) their name and legal form; and
 - (b) the specific activities they carry out, including activities undertaken by means of distance communication, and the places under their control.
- 1.04.38 (889.63.3) The operator shall notify the following information to their OCB:
- (a) Name and address of operator;

(b) Location of premises and, where appropriate, parcels (land register data such as Land Parcel Identification System (LPIS) details in the Republic of Ireland is mandatory in cases of partial conversion and is required in all other cases if available or CPH/IACS details in Northern Ireland) where operations are carried out;

(c) nature of operations and products;

(d) undertaking by the operator to carry out the operation in accordance with these Standards;

(e) in the case of an agricultural holding, the date on which the producer ceased to apply products not authorised for organic production on the parcels concerned.

Control arrangements for Sub-contractors whom have no responsibility as regards organic production or labelling of organic products

1.04.39 (848.34.3) Where operators or groups of operators subcontract any of their activities to third parties, and the operator or group of operators has declared in the notification that it remains responsible as regards organic production and that it has not transferred that responsibility to the subcontractor, the OCB, shall verify that the subcontracted activities comply with these Standards, in the context of the control it carries out on the operator or groups of operators that have subcontracted their activities.

1.04.40 Where an operator or group of operators uses a subcontractor for a preparation operation, who does not take title to the organic ingredients or product or has responsibility in the subcontracted operation, the subcontractor must either:

(a) apply for certification in their own right and be certified for the operation;

or

(b) be listed on the operator's certificate and be subject to controls as part of the operator's controls.

Note: Option (b) enables an operator or group of operators to subcontract a preparation operation such as slaughtering, butchering, smoking, seed dressing, grain cleaning and/or drying of agricultural products to third parties not in possession of an organic certificate. It also allows an operator or group of operators to subcontract the distribution (including storage) of organic products to third parties not in possession of an organic certificate.

Applicants wishing to avail of the services of contract abattoirs should consult Section 5 of these Standards.

1.04.41 Where the option (b) in paragraph 1.04.40 is to be followed, the operator or group of operators contracting out an operation shall:

- (a) Make an application to the OCB describing the proposed arrangement, the facilities to be used and the expected frequency of the subcontracted process.
- (b) Sign an agreement with the subcontractor which defines the obligations of both parties as indicated below.
- (c) Supply a copy of the relevant sections of the processing Standards to the subcontractor and explain the basic requirements to ensure the integrity of the organic products.
- (d) Ensure that each processing operation takes place under the direct supervision of a representative responsible to the operator familiar with the requirements of the Standards to ensure the integrity of the organic products.
- (e) For each preparation operation, keep a record of the product delivered, the quantities processed, the products taken away and the supervision by the operator's representative.
- (f) Retain full responsibility for the subcontracted operations and their compliance with these Standards.
- (g) Retain title to or ownership of the products, raw materials and sales.
- (h) Supply the relevant labels and packaging where appropriate.
- (i) Ensure that the subcontractor has an up-to-date copy of the licence or certificate of their operator or group of operators with the arrangement specified.

Note: *The OCB can supply a pro-forma Sub-contractor's Agreement and Recording Form to operators on request.*

1.04.42 The subcontractor shall:

- (a) not sell or market the product under their own name;
- (b) permit an Inspector appointed by the OCB to access the site with a representative of the operator or group of operators for the purpose of an announced or unannounced audit (including sampling), as part of the operator's audit;
- (c) notify the operator or group of operators of any non-compliance identified against these Standards and take immediate steps to rectify them.

Particular requirements for controls on organic production and labelling of organic products

1.04.43 (848.38.1) Official controls performed for the verification of compliance with these Standards shall include, in particular:

- (a) the verification of the application by operators of preventive and precautionary measures, at every stage of production, preparation and distribution;
- (b) where the holding includes non-organic or in-conversion production units, the verification

of the records and of the measures or procedures or arrangements in place to ensure the clear and effective separation between organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units as well as between the respective products produced by those units, and of the substances and products used for organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units; such verification shall include checks on parcels for which a previous period was recognised retroactively as part of the conversion period, and checks on the non-organic production units;

(c) where organic, in-conversion and non-organic products are collected simultaneously by operators, are prepared or stored in the same preparation unit, area or premises, or are transported to other operators or units, the verification of the records and of the measures, procedures or arrangements in place to ensure that operations are carried out separated by place or time, that suitable cleaning measures and, where appropriate, measures to prevent substitution of products are implemented, that organic products and in-conversion products are identified at all times and that organic, in-conversion and non-organic products are stored, before and after the preparation operations, separated by place or time from each other;

(d) the verification of the set-up and functioning of the internal control system of groups of operators;

(e) where operators are exempted from the notification obligation in accordance with paragraph 1.04.25 or from the obligation to be in the possession of a certificate in accordance with subsection Certification and Licensing, the verification that the requirements for that exemption have been fulfilled and the verification of the products sold by those operators.

Official controls in relation to the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material

1.04.44 (2021/1189.9 §1) The Competent Authorities of the Member States or the delegated bodies, where the Competent Authorities have delegated control tasks in accordance with Chapter III of Title II of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, shall carry out risk-based official controls in relation to the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material to check compliance with the requirements of paragraphs 2.04.11 to 2.04.36.

1.04.45 (2021/1189.9 §2) The testing of germination and analytical purity shall be carried out in accordance with the applicable methods of the International Seed Testing Association.

Verification of compliance

1.04.46 (848.38.3) In any case, all operators and groups of operators, with the exception of those referred to in paragraphs 1.04.25 and 1.04.78, shall be subject to a verification of compliance at least once a year.

The verification of compliance shall include a physical on-the-spot inspection, except where the following conditions have been satisfied:

(a) the previous controls of the operator or group of operators concerned have not revealed any non-compliance affecting the integrity of organic or in-conversion products during at least three consecutive years; and

(b) the operator or group of operators concerned has been assessed on the basis of the elements referred to in paragraph 2 of Article 38.3 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and in Article 9 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 as presenting a low likelihood of non-compliance.

In this case, the period between two physical on-the-spot inspections shall not exceed 24 months.

1.04.47 (848.38.4) Official controls for the verification of compliance with these Standards shall:

(a) be performed in accordance with Article 9(4) of Regulation 2017/625 while ensuring that a minimum percentage of all official controls of operators or groups of operators are carried out without prior notice;

(b) ensure that a minimum percentage of additional controls to those referred in paragraph 1.04.46 are carried out;

(c) be carried out by taking a minimum number of the samples that have been taken in accordance with point (g) of paragraph 1.04.54;

(d) ensure that a minimum number of operators that are members of a group of operators are controlled in connection with the verification of compliance referred to in paragraph 1.04.46.

1.04.48 (848.38.9b) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to specify the minimum percentage of additional controls mentioned in point (b) of paragraph 1.04.47.

Risk based controls

1.04.49 (625.9.1) Competent Authorities shall perform controls on all operators and groups of operators regularly, on a risk basis and with appropriate frequency, taking account of (among others):

(a) identified risks associated with the use of products, processes, materials or substances that may influence integrity and wholesomeness;

(b) any information indicating the likelihood that consumers might be misled, in particular as to the nature, identity, properties, composition, quantity, durability, country of origin or place of provenance, method of manufacture or production of food;

(c) operators' past records as regards the outcome of official controls performed on them and their compliance with the organic production rules;

(d) the reliability and results of own controls that have been performed by the operators or groups of operators, or by a third party at their request, including where appropriate, private quality assurance schemes, for the purpose of ascertaining compliance with the organic production rules;

(e) any information that might indicate non-compliance with the organic production rules.

1.04.50 (848.38.2) Official controls performed for the verification of compliance with these Standards shall be performed throughout the entire process at all stages of production, preparation and distribution on the basis of the likelihood of non-compliance, which shall be determined taking into account, in addition to the elements referred to in paragraph 1.04.49, in particular the following elements:

(a) the type, size and structure of the operators and groups of operators;

(b) the length of time during which operators and groups of operators have been involved in organic production, preparation and distribution;

(c) the results of the controls performed in accordance with paragraphs 1.04.43; 1.04.46; 1.04.47; 1.04.53; 1.04.59; 1.04.65 and 1.04.66;

(d) the point in time relevant for the activities carried out;

(e) the product categories;

(f) the type, quantity and value of products and their development over time;

(g) the possibility of commingling (mixing) of products or contamination with non-authorised products or substances;

(h) the application of derogations or exceptions to the rules by operators and groups of operators;

(i) the critical points for non-compliance and the likelihood of non-compliance at every stage of production, preparation and distribution;

(j) subcontracting activities.

Official controls without prior notice

1.04.51 (625.9.4) Official controls shall be performed without prior notice, except where such notice is necessary and duly justified for the official control to be carried out. As regards official controls upon request from the operator, the Competent Authority may decide whether the official controls are to be performed with or without prior notice. Official controls with prior notice shall not preclude official controls without prior notice.

1.04.52 (848.38.4a) Official controls for the verification of compliance with these Standards shall be performed in accordance with paragraph 1.04.51 while ensuring that a minimum percentage of all official controls of operators or groups of operators are carried out without prior notice.

1.04.53 (848.38.9a) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to specify the minimum percentage of all official controls of operators or groups of operators that are to be carried out without prior notice.

Methods and Techniques for Official Controls

1.04.54 (625.14) Official methods and techniques for official controls shall include as appropriate:

- (a) an examination of the controls that operators and groups of operators have put in place and the results obtained;
- (b) an inspection of:
 - (i) equipment, means of transport, premises and other places under their control and their surroundings;
 - (ii) animals and goods, including semi-finished goods, raw materials, ingredients, processing aids and other products used for the preparation and production of goods or for feeding or treating animals;
 - (iii) cleaning and maintenance products and processes;
 - (iv) traceability, labelling, presentation, advertising and relevant packaging materials including materials intended to come into contact with food;
- (c) an assessment of procedures on good manufacturing processes, good hygiene practices, good farming practices and of procedures based on the principles of hazard analysis critical control points (HACCP);
- (d) an examination of documents, traceability records and other records which may be relevant to the assessment of compliance with the organic production rules, including where appropriate, documents accompanying food, feed and any substance or material entering or leaving an establishment;
- (e) interviews with operators and with their staff;
- (f) the verification of measurements taken by the operator and other test results;
- (g) sampling, analysis, diagnosis and tests;
- (h) audits of operators;
- (i) any other activity required to identify cases of non-compliance.

Methods used for sampling and for laboratory analysis tests

1.04.55 (625.34.1) Methods used for sampling and for laboratory analyses, tests and diagnoses during official controls and other official activities shall comply with Union rules establishing those methods or the performance criteria for those methods.

1.04.56 (625.34.2) In the absence of the Union rules as referred to in paragraph 1.04.55, and in the context of official controls and other official activities, official laboratories shall use one of the following methods according to the suitability for their specific analytical, testing and diagnostic needs:

(a) available methods complying with relevant internationally recognised rules or protocols including those that the European Committee for Standardisation (CEN) has accepted;
or

relevant methods developed or recommended by the European Union reference laboratories and validated in accordance with internationally accepted scientific protocols;

(b) in the absence of the suitable rules or protocols, as referred to in point (a), methods which comply with relevant rules established at national level, or, if no such rules exist, relevant methods developed or recommended by national reference laboratories and validated in accordance with internationally accepted scientific protocols;
or

relevant methods developed and validated with inter or intra-laboratory methods validation studies in accordance with internationally accepted scientific protocols.

1.04.57 (625.34.3) Where laboratory analyses, tests or diagnoses are urgently needed and none of the methods referred to in paragraphs 1.04.55 and 1.04.56 exist, the relevant national reference laboratory or, if no such national reference laboratory exists, any other laboratory designated in accordance with Article 37(1) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 may use methods other than those referred to in paragraphs 1.04.55 and 1.04.56 until the validation of an appropriate method in accordance with internationally accepted scientific protocols.

1.04.58 (625.34.4) Whenever possible, methods used for laboratory analyses shall be characterised by the relevant criteria set out in Annex III of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.

1.04.59 (848.38.9c) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to specify the minimum number of samples.

1.04.60 (deleted)

1.04.61 (625.25d) The Commission may, by means of implementing acts, lay down rules on uniform practical arrangements for the performance of official controls to verify compliance with the organic production rules, regarding the methods to be used for sampling and for laboratory analyses and tests, excluding any rules involving the setting of thresholds.

Second expert opinion

1.04.62 (625.35.1§1) The Competent Authority shall ensure that operators, whose animals or goods are subject to sampling, analysis, test or diagnosis in the context of official controls, have the right to a second expert opinion, at the operator's own expense.

1.04.63 (625.35.1§2) The right to a second expert opinion shall entitle the operator(s) to request a documentary review of the sampling, analysis, test or diagnosis by another recognised and appropriately qualified expert.

1.04.64 (625.35.3) Member States may decide that, where there is a dispute between the Competent Authorities and the operator(s) that is based on the second expert opinion mentioned in paragraph 1.04.62 and 1.04.63, the operator(s) may request, at their own expense, the documentary review of the initial analysis, test or diagnosis and, where appropriate, another analysis, test or diagnosis by another official laboratory, but not in another sampling.

The inspection report

1.04.65 (848.38.6) The written record to be drawn up regarding each official control that has been performed to verify compliance with these Standards shall be countersigned by the operator or groups of operators as confirmation of their receipt of that written record.

Certification and Licensing

1.04.66 (848.38.5) The delivery or renewal of the certificate shall be based on the results of the verification of compliance.

1.04.67 (848.35.1) Competent Authorities, or, where appropriate OCBs, shall provide a certificate to any operator or group of operators that has notified its activity in accordance with paragraph 1.04.19 and complies with these Standards.

1.04.68 (848.35.1) The certificate shall

(a) be issued in electronic form wherever possible;

(b) allow at least the identification of the operator or group of operators including the list of the members, the category of products covered by the certificate and its period of validity;

(c) certify that the notified activity complies with Regulation 2018/848 and with the Organic Food and Farming Standards in Ireland; and

(d) be issued in accordance with the model set out in Annex VI of Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

1.04.69 (848.35.9) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts amending the model of the certificate set out in Annex VI of Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

1.04.70 (848.35.10 and 2021/2119.1 Δ 2022/2240.1) The Commission shall adopt implementing acts to provide details and specifications regarding the form of the certificate referred to in paragraph 1.04.68 and the technical means by which it is issued:

The certificate referred to in paragraph 1.04.67 shall be issued as follows:

(a) in accordance with the model set out in Annex VI to Regulation (EU) 2018/848;

(b) in electronic form, using the electronic Trade Control and Expert System (TRACES) referred to in Article 2, point (36) of Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1715.

The certificate referred to in paragraph 1.04.68 shall bear a qualified electronic seal as defined in Article 3, point (27), of Regulation (EU) No 910/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council.

Note: From 1 January 2023, all new organic certificates must be available on TRACES, however, certificates that have been issued in 2022 and are not yet due for renewal are available to view on www.bioc.info

- 1.04.71 (848.35.2) Without prejudice to those operators exempt from the obligation to be in possession of a certificate in accordance with paragraphs 1.04.77 and 1.04.78, operators and groups of operators shall not place products referred to in paragraphs 1.04.13; 1.04.14 and 1.04.15 on the market as organic products or in-conversion products unless they are already in possession of an organic certificate.
- 1.04.72 (848.35.3) The organic certificate shall be an official certificate within the meaning of point (a) of Article 86(1) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.
- 1.04.73 (848.35.4) An operator or a group of operators shall not be entitled to obtain a certificate from more than one OCB in relation to activities carried out in the same Member State regarding the same category of products, including cases in which that operator or group of operators operates at different stages of production, preparation and distribution.
- 1.04.74 (848.35.5) Members of a group of operators shall not be entitled to obtain an individual certificate for any of the activities covered by the certification of the group of operators to which they belong.
- 1.04.75 (848.35.6). Operators shall verify the certificates of those operators that are their suppliers.
- 1.04.76 (848.35.7) For the purposes of paragraphs 1.04.67; 1.04.68 and 1.04.73, products shall be classified in accordance with the following categories:
- (a) unprocessed plants and plant products, including seeds and other plant reproductive material;
 - (b) livestock and unprocessed livestock products;
 - (c) algae and unprocessed aquaculture products;
 - (d) processed agricultural products, including aquaculture products, for use as food;
 - (e) feed;
 - (f) wine;
 - (g) other products listed in point (d) of paragraph 1.01.03 or not covered by the previous categories.

Exempt from the obligation to be in possession of a certificate

- 1.04.77 (848.34.2) Operators that sell prepacked organic products directly to the final consumer or user shall be exempted from the notification obligation referred to in paragraph 1.04.19 and

from the obligation to be in the possession of a certificate provided that they do not produce, prepare, store other than in connection with the point of sale, or import such products from a Third Country, or subcontract such activities to another operator.

1.04.78 (848.35.8) Competent Authorities may exempt from the obligation to be in the possession of a certificate, operators that sell unpacked organic products other than feed directly to the final consumer, provided that those operators do not produce, prepare, store other than in connection with the point of sale, or import such products from a Third Country, or subcontract such activities to a third party, and provided that:

(a) such sales do not exceed 5,000 kg per year;

(b) such sales do not represent an annual turnover in relation to unpacked organic products exceeding EUR 20 000; or

(c) the potential certification cost of the operator exceeds 2 % of the total turnover on unpacked organic products sold by that operator.

If a Member State decides to exempt the operators referred to in the first subparagraph of this Section, it may set stricter limits than those set in the first subparagraph.

Note: *These exemptions are not applied in Ireland. For further information, please contact your OCB.*

Operators' and groups of operators' obligations in relation to the certificate

1.04.79 Operators and groups of operators shall:

(a) (848.39.1d) notify the OCB of any change in the description or of the measures referred to point (d) in paragraph 1.04.36 in due time to ensure their licence with the OCB is kept up to date and reflects the premises, processes and products certified;

(b) (848.39.1a) keep records to demonstrate compliance with these Standards;

(c) (625.15.1) ensure that key staff with responsibility for maintaining organic integrity have access to the current issue of these Standards;

(d) (2021/279.1.2) ensure that all areas of non-compliance identified at inspections and by other means are corrected within the agreed periods.

Operators' obligations and actions in the event of suspicion of non-compliance

1.04.80 (848.27) Where an operator suspects that a product it has produced, prepared, imported or has received from another operator does not comply with this Regulation, that operator shall, subject to paragraph 1.04.82:

(a) identify and separate the product concerned;

- (b) check whether the suspicion can be substantiated;
- (c) not place the product concerned on the market as an organic or in-conversion product and not use it in organic production, unless the suspicion can be eliminated;
- (d) where the suspicion has been substantiated or where it cannot be eliminated, immediately inform the relevant Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB, and provide it with available elements, where appropriate;
- (e) fully cooperate with the relevant Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, with the relevant OCB, in verifying and identifying the reasons for the suspected non-compliance.

Precautionary measures to avoid the presence of non-authorised products and substances

1.04.81 (848.28.1) In order to avoid contamination with products or substances that are not authorised for use in organic production, operators shall take the following precautionary measures at every stage of production, preparation and distribution:

- (a) put in place and maintain measures that are proportionate and appropriate to identify the risks of contamination of organic production and products with non-authorised products or substances, including systematic identification of critical procedural steps;
- (b) put in place and maintain measures that are proportionate and appropriate to avoid risks of contamination of organic production and products with non-authorised products or substances;
- (c) regularly review and adjust such measures; and
- (d) comply with other relevant requirements of this Regulation that ensure the separation of organic, in-conversion and non-organic products.

1.04.82 (848.28.2) Where an operator suspects, due to the presence of a product or substance that is not authorised for use in organic production in a product that is intended to be used or marketed as an organic or in-conversion product, that the latter product does not comply with these Standards, the operator shall:

- (a) identify and separate the product concerned;
- (b) check whether the suspicion can be substantiated;
- (c) not place the product concerned on the market as an organic or in-conversion product and not use it in organic production unless the suspicion can be eliminated;
- (d) where the suspicion has been substantiated or where it cannot be eliminated, immediately inform the relevant Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB, and provide it with available elements, where appropriate;

(e) fully cooperate with the relevant Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, with the relevant Control Authority or OCB, in identifying and verifying the reasons for the presence of non-authorised products or substances.

Procedural steps to be followed by the operator in case of a suspicion of non-compliance due to the presence of non-authorised products or substances

- 1.04.83 (2021/279.1.1) In order to check whether the suspicion can be substantiated in accordance with point (b) of paragraph 1.04.82, the operator shall take into account the following elements:
- (a) where the suspicion of non-compliance concerns an incoming organic or in-conversion product, the operator shall check whether:
 - (i) the information on the label of the organic or in-conversion product and the information on the accompanying documents match;
 - (ii) the information on the certificate provided by the supplier relates to the product actually purchased;
 - (b) where there is a suspicion that the cause of the presence of the non-authorised products or substances lies under the control of the operator, the operator shall examine any possible cause for the presence of non-authorised products or substances.
- 1.04.84 (2021/279.1.2) When the operator informs the Competent Authority or the OCB in accordance with point (d) of paragraph 1.04.82 about a substantiated suspicion or when the suspicion cannot be eliminated, the operator shall provide, if relevant and where available, the following elements:
- (a) information and documents about the supplier (delivery note, invoice, certificate of the supplier, Certificate of Inspection for organic products (COI));
 - (b) the traceability of the product with the lot identification, stock quantity, and quantity of product sold;
 - (c) laboratory results, from accredited laboratory when relevant and available;
 - (d) the sampling sheet detailing the time, place and method used to take the sample;
 - (e) any information about any previous suspicion with regard to the specific non-authorised product or substance;
 - (f) every other relevant document to clarify the case.
- 1.04.85 (848.28.3b) The Commission may adopt implementing acts laying down uniform rules to specify the proportionate and appropriate measures to be adopted and reviewed by operators to identify and avoid risks of contamination in accordance with points (a), (b) and (c) of paragraph 1.04.82.

Measures to be taken in the event of the presence of non-authorised products or substances

- 1.04.86 (848.29.1) Where the Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB, receives substantiated information about the presence of products or substances that are not authorised for use in organic production, or has been informed by an operator in accordance

with point (d) of paragraph 1.04.82, or detects such products or substances in an organic or an in-conversion product:

(a) it shall immediately carry out an official investigation in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/625 with a view to determining the source and the cause in order to verify compliance with the organic production rules and the operators' precautionary measures. Such investigation shall be completed as soon as possible, within a reasonable period, and shall take into account the durability of the product and the complexity of the case;

(b) it shall provisionally prohibit both the placing on the market of the products concerned as organic or in-conversion products and their use in organic production pending the results of the investigation referred to in point (a).

1.04.87 (848.29.2) The product concerned shall not be marketed as an organic or in-conversion product or used in organic production where the Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB, has established that the operator concerned:

(a) has used products or substances not authorised for use in organic production;

(b) has not taken the precautionary measures referred to in paragraph 1.04.81; or

(c) has not taken measures in response to relevant previous requests from the Competent Authorities or OCBs.

1.04.88 (848.29.3) The operator concerned shall be given an opportunity to comment on the results of the investigation referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1.04.86. The Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB, shall keep records of the investigation it has carried out.

Where required, the operator concerned shall take such corrective measures as necessary to avoid future contamination.

Methodology of an official investigation

1.04.89 (2021/279.2) §1 Without prejudice to Article 38(2) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, when carrying out an official investigation referred to in paragraph 1.04.86, the Competent Authorities or, where appropriate, the OCB shall determine at least the following:

(a) the name, lot identification, ownership and physical location of the organic or in-conversion products concerned;

(b) whether the products concerned are still placed on the market as organic or in-conversion products or used in organic production;

(c) the type, name, quantity and other relevant information of the present non-authorised products or substances;

(d) at which stage of production, preparation, storing or distribution and where exactly the presence of non-authorised products or substances have been detected, in particular for plant production, whether the sample was taken pre-harvest or post-harvest;

(e) whether other operators in the supply chain are affected;

(f) the results of previous official investigations on the organic or in-conversion products and operators concerned.

§2 The official investigation shall be pursued by using appropriate methods and techniques, including those referred to in Article 14 and Article 137(3) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 of the European Parliament and of the Council (5).

§3 The official investigation shall at least conclude on:

- (a) the integrity of organic and in-conversion products;
- (b) the source and the cause of the presence of non-authorised products or substances;
- (c) the elements provided in paragraph 1.04.87.

§4 The Competent Authorities or, where appropriate, OCBs shall draw up a final report for each official investigation. That final report shall contain:

- (a) the records of the specific elements required pursuant to this paragraph;
- (b) the records of the information exchanged with the Competent Authority, other control authorities and control bodies and the Commission related to this official investigation.

1.04.90 (848.29.8b) The Commission shall adopt implementing acts laying down uniform rules to specify the details and format of the information to be made available by Member States to the Commission and other Member States.

Rules on actions in the event of suspected and established non-compliance, and common catalogue of measures

1.04.91 (848.41.1) Subject to paragraphs 1.04.86, 1.04.87 and 1.04.88, where a Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, an OCB, suspects or receives substantiated information, including information from other Competent Authorities, or, where appropriate, from other control authorities or control bodies, that an operator intends to use or to place on the market a product which may not be in compliance with this Regulation but which bears terms referring to the organic production, or where such Competent Authority or OCB has been informed by an operator of a suspicion of non-compliance in accordance with paragraph 1.04.80:

- (a) it shall immediately carry out an official investigation in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/625 with a view to verifying compliance with this Regulation; such investigation shall be completed as soon as possible, within a reasonable period, and shall take into account the durability of the product and the complexity of the case;
- (b) it shall provisionally prohibit both the placing on the market of the products concerned as organic or in-conversion products and their use in organic production pending the results of the investigation referred to in point (a). Before taking such a decision, the Competent Authority, or OCB, shall give the operator an opportunity to comment.

(848.41.2) In the event that the results of the investigation referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1.04.91 do not show any non-compliance affecting the integrity of organic or in-conversion

products, the operator shall be allowed to use the products concerned or to place them on the market as organic or in-conversion products.

- 1.04.92 (848.41.3) Member States shall take any measures, and provide for any necessary sanctions, to prevent fraudulent use of the indications referred to in Chapter IV of the Regulation (EU) 2018/848.
- 1.04.93 (848.41.4) Competent Authorities shall provide a common catalogue of measures for cases of suspected non-compliance and established non-compliance to be applied in their territory, including by OCBs.
- 1.04.94 (848.41.5) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to specify uniform arrangements for the cases where Competent Authorities are to take measures in relation to suspected or established non-compliance.

Measures in the event of non-compliance affecting integrity

- 1.04.95 (848.42.1) In the event of non-compliance affecting the integrity of organic or in-conversion products throughout any of the stages of production, preparation and distribution, for example as result of the use of non-authorised products, substances or techniques, or commingling with non-organic products, Competent Authorities, and, where appropriate, OCBs, shall ensure, in addition to the measures to be taken in accordance with Article 138 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, that no reference is made to organic production in the labelling and advertising of the entire lot or production run concerned.
- 1.04.96 (848.42.2) In the event of serious, or repetitive or continued non-compliance, Competent Authorities, and, where appropriate, OCBs, shall ensure that the operators or the groups of operators concerned, in addition to the measures laid down in paragraph 1.04.95 and any appropriate measures taken in particular in accordance with Article 138 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, are prohibited from marketing products which refer to organic production for a given period, and that their certificate referred to in paragraph 1.04.67 be suspended or withdrawn, as appropriate.

1.05 Additional Certification and Control Arrangements for Groups of Operators

1.05.01 (848.36.1 Δ by 2021/715.1.1) Each group of operators shall:

- (a) only be composed of members who are farmers or operators that produce algae or aquaculture animals and who in addition may be engaged in processing, preparation or placing on the market of food or feed;
- (b) only be composed of members:
 - (i) of which the individual certification cost represents more than 2% of each member's turnover or standard output of organic production and whose annual turnover of organic production is not more than EUR 25,000 or whose standard output of organic production is not more than EUR 15,000 per year; or
 - (ii) who have each holdings of maximum:
 - five hectares,
 - 0.5 hectares, in the case of greenhouses, or
 - 15 hectares, exclusively in the case of permanent grassland;
- (c) be established in a Member State or a Third Country;
- (d) have legal personality;
- (e) only be composed of members whose production activities or possible additional activities referred to in point (a) take place in geographical proximity to each other in the same Member State or in the same Third Country;
- (f) set up a joint marketing system for the products produced by the group; and
- (g) §1 establish a system for internal controls comprising a documented set of control activities and procedures in accordance with which an identified person or body is responsible for verifying compliance with this Regulation of each member of the group.
 - (g) §2 the system for internal controls (ICS) shall comprise documented procedures on:
 - (i) the registration of the members of the group;
 - (ii) the internal inspections, which include the annual internal physical on-the-spot inspections of each member of the group, and any additional risk-based inspections, in any case scheduled by the ICS manager and conducted by ICS inspectors, whose roles are defined in point (h);
 - (iii) the approval of new members in an existing group or, where appropriate, the approval of new production units or new activities of existing members upon the approval by the ICS manager on the basis of the internal inspection report;
 - (iv) the training of the ICS inspectors, which is to take place at least annually and to be accompanied by an assessment of the knowledge acquired by the participants;
 - (v) the training of members of the group on the ICS procedures and the requirements of this Regulation;
 - (vi) the control of documents and records;
 - (vii) the measures in cases of non-compliance detected during the internal inspections, including their follow-up;

(viii) the internal traceability, which shows the origin of the products delivered in the joint marketing system of the group and allows the tracing of all products of all members throughout all stages, such as production, processing, preparation or placing on the market, including estimating and cross-checking the yields of each member of the group; and

(h) appoint an ICS manager and one or more ICS inspectors who may be a member of the group. Their positions shall not be combined. The number of ICS inspectors shall be adequate and proportional in particular to the type, structure, size, products, activities and output of organic production of the group. The ICS inspectors shall be competent with regard to the products and activities of the group.

The ICS manager shall:

- (i) verify the eligibility of each member of the group regarding the criteria set out in points (a), (b) and (e);
- (ii) ensure that there is a written and signed membership agreement between each member and the group, by which the members commit themselves to:
 - comply with these Standards;
 - participate in the ICS and comply with the ICS procedures, including the tasks and responsibilities assigned to them by the ICS manager and the obligation for records keeping;
 - permit access to production units and premises and be present during the internal inspections carried out by the ICS inspectors and official controls carried out by the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the OCB, make available to them all documents and records and countersign the inspection reports;
 - accept and implement the measures in cases of non-compliances in accordance with the decision of the ICS manager or the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the OCB, within the given time-frame;
 - immediately inform the ICS manager on suspected non-compliance;
- (iii) develop the ICS procedures and the relevant documents and records, keep them up to date and make them readily available to the ICS inspectors, and where relevant, to the members of the group;
- (iv) draw up the list of the members of the group and keep it up to date;
- (v) assign tasks and responsibilities to the ICS inspectors;
- (vi) be the liaison between the members of the group and the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the OCB, including requests for derogations;
- (vii) verify annually the conflict of interest statements of the ICS inspectors;
- (viii) schedule internal inspections and ensure their adequate implementation in accordance with the ICS manager's schedule referred to in point (ii) of the second paragraph of point (g);
- (ix) ensure adequate training for the ICS inspectors and carry out an annual assessment of ICS inspectors' competences and qualifications;
- (x) approve new members or new production units or new activities of existing members;
- (xi) decide on measures in case of non-compliance in line with the ICS measures established by documented procedures in accordance with point (g) and ensure the follow-up of those measures;

(xii) decide to subcontract activities, including the subcontracting of the tasks of ICS inspectors, and sign relevant agreements or contracts.

The ICS inspector shall:

- (i) carry out internal inspections of the members of the group according to the schedule and the procedures provided by the ICS manager;
- (ii) draft internal inspection reports on the basis of a template and submit it within a reasonable time to the ICS manager;
- (iii) submit at appointment a written and signed statement on conflict of interest and update it annually;
- (iv) participate in training.

1.05.02 (848.36.2 Δ by 2021/715.1.2) §1 Competent Authorities, or, where appropriate, OCBs, shall withdraw the certificate referred to in subsection Certification and Licensing for the whole group where deficiencies in the set-up or functioning of the system for internal controls referred to in point (g) of paragraph 1.05.01, in particular as regards failures to detect or address non-compliance by individual members of the group of operators, affect the integrity of organic and in-conversion products.

§2 At least the following situations shall be considered as deficiencies in the ICS:

- (a) producing, processing, preparing or placing on the market of products from suspended/withdrawn members or production units;
- (b) placing on the market of products for which the ICS manager has prohibited the use of reference to organic production in their labelling or advertising;
- (c) adding new members to the list of members or changing the activities of existing members without following the internal approval procedure;
- (d) not carrying out the annual physical on-the-spot inspection of a member of the group in a given year;
- (e) failing to indicate the members which have been suspended or withdrawn in the list of members;
- (f) serious deviations in findings between internal inspections carried out by the ICS inspectors and official controls carried out by the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the OCB;
- (g) serious deficiencies in imposing appropriate measures or carrying out the necessary follow-up in response to non-compliance identified by the ICS inspectors or by the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the OCB;
- (h) inadequate number of ICS inspectors or inadequate competences of ICS inspectors for the type, structure, size, products, activities and output of organic production of the group.

1.05.03 (848.36.3) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts amending Sections 1.05.01 and 1.05.02 by adding provisions, or by amending those added provisions, in particular as regards:

- (a) the responsibilities of the individual members of a group of operators;

(b) the criteria to determine the geographical proximity of the members of the group, such as the sharing of facilities or sites;

(c) the set-up and functioning of the system for internal controls, including the scope, content and frequency of the controls to be carried out and the criteria to identify deficiencies in the set-up or functioning of the system for internal controls.

Composition and dimension of a group of operators

1.05.04 (2021/279.4) A member of a group of operators shall register to only one group of operators for a given product, also where the operator is engaged in different activities related to that product.

The maximum size of a group of operators shall be 2,000 members.

Documents and records of a group of operators

1.05.05 (2021/279.5) The group of operators shall keep the following documents and records for the purposes of the system for internal controls (ICS):

(a) the list of members of the group of operators based on their registration of each member and consisting of the following elements for each member of the group of operators:

(i) name and identification (code number);

(ii) contact details;

(iii) date of registration;

(iv) total land surface under the management of the member and whether it is part of an organic, in-conversion or non-organic production unit;

(v) information on each production unit and/or activity: size, location, including a map where available, product, date of the beginning of the conversion period and yield estimates;

(vi) date of the last internal inspection with the name of the ICS inspector;

(vii) date of the last official control performed by the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, OCB with the name of the inspector;

(viii) date and version of the list;

(b) the signed membership agreements between the member and the group of operators as legal person, which shall include the rights and responsibilities of the member;

(c) the internal inspection reports signed by the ICS inspector and the inspected member of the group of operators and including at least the following elements:

(i) the name of the member and the location of the production unit or premises, including purchase and collection centres where the activities referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1.05.01 subject to the inspection take place;

(ii) the date and starting and ending hour of the internal inspection;

(iii) the findings of the inspection;

(iv) the audit scope/perimeter;

(v) the date of issue of the report;

- (vi) the name of the internal inspector;
- (d) the training records of the ICS inspectors consisting of:
 - (i) the dates of the training;
 - (ii) the subject matter of the training;
 - (iii) the name of the trainer;
 - (iv) the signature of the trainee;
 - (v) where appropriate, an assessment of the knowledge acquired;
- (e) the training records of the members of the group of operators;
- (f) the records of the measures taken in case of non-compliance by the ICS manager, which shall include:
 - (i) the members subject to measures in case of non-compliance, including those suspended, withdrawn or required to comply with a new conversion period;
 - (ii) documentation of identified non-compliance;
 - (iii) documentation of follow-up of the measures;
- (g) traceability records, including information on the quantities, on the following activities, where relevant:
 - (i) purchase and distribution of farm inputs including plant reproductive material by the group;
 - (ii) production including harvest;
 - (iii) storing;
 - (iv) preparation;
 - (v) delivery of products from each member to the joint marketing system;
 - (vi) placing on the market of products by the group of operators;
 - (h) the written agreements and contracts between the group of operators and sub-contractors including information on the nature of the subcontracted activities;
 - (i) the appointment of the ICS manager;
 - (j) the appointment of the ICS inspectors as well as the list of ICS inspectors.

The list of members referred to in point (a) of the first paragraph shall be updated by the ICS manager after any modification of the elements listed in point (a)(i) to (viii) and it shall be indicated whether any of the members have been suspended or withdrawn due to measures in case of non-compliance resulting from internal inspections or official controls.

Notifications from the ICS manager

- 1.05.06 (2021/279.6) The ICS manager shall immediately notify the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the OCB of the following information:
- (a) any suspicion of major and critical non-compliance;
 - (b) any suspension or withdrawal of a member or a production unit or premises, including purchase and collection centres, from the group;
 - (c) any prohibition of the placing on the market of a product as organic or in-conversion,

including the name of the member or members concerned, the relevant quantities and lot identification.

Transitional provisions

1.05.07 (2021/279.10.1) Groups of operators in Third Countries complying with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007, (EC) No 889/2008 and (EC) No 1235/2008 before 01/01/2022 and for which important administrative, legal and structural changes are necessary with regard to the maximum size of the group of operators laid down in the second part of paragraph 1.05.04, shall comply with that provision from 1 January 2025 at the latest.

1.06 Documentary Accounts and Record Keeping – All Operators and Groups of Operators

Documentary accounts

- 1.06.01 (848.34.5) Operators, groups of operators and sub-contractors shall keep records in accordance with these Standards on the different activities they engage in.
- 1.06.02 (848.34.8) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts amending the requirements for keeping records.
- 1.06.03 (848.39.1a) In addition to the obligations laid down in paragraphs 1.04.31; 1.04.32; 1.04.33; 1.04.34, 1.04.37 and 1.05.05, operators and groups of operators shall keep records to demonstrate their compliance with these Standards.
- 1.06.04 (848.39.2a and 2021/2119.2) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to provide details and specifications regarding the records for demonstrating compliance with this Regulation; Operators and groups of operators shall keep all the necessary documents, including stock and financial records, that will enable OCBs to carry out, in particular, the following checks:
- (a) checks on the preventive and precautionary measures taken in accordance with paragraphs 1.02.11; 1.04.81 and 1.04.82.
 - (b) the traceability check in accordance with Article 1(4) of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/771;
 - (c) the mass balance check in accordance with Article 1(5) of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/771.

The documents to be kept for the purposes of the checks referred to in the previous paragraph point (a), shall include, in particular, documents confirming that the operator or group of operators has taken the proportionate and appropriate measures in order to:

- (a) prevent pests and diseases;
- (b) avoid contamination with products and substances that are not authorised for use in organic production in accordance with this Standard and the commingling with non-organic products.

Note: *Each Operator or group of operators must ensure that delivery notes and invoices for products delivered or products sold clearly identifies those products which are organic and/or in-conversion to organic by pre-facing the product type with the word 'organic' or where relevant 'in-conversion', or where appropriate provide an overall statement on documentation which indicates that all goods referred to on the documentation are certified organic.*

- 1.06.05 (848.35.6). Operators shall verify the certificates of those operators that are their suppliers.

- 1.06.06 (889.66.2) The documentary accounts shall also comprise the results of the verification at reception of organic products and any other information required by the Control Authority or OCB for the purpose of proper control.

The data in the accounts shall be documented with appropriate justification documents.

The accounts shall demonstrate the balance between the input and the output.

- 1.06.07 (848.38.1b) During official controls performed for the verification of compliance with these Standards and where the holding includes non-organic or in-conversion production units, the records and the measures or procedures or arrangements in place to ensure the clear and effective separation between organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units as well as between the respective products produced by those units, and of the substances and products used for organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units shall be made available.

- 1.06.08 (848.38.1c) During official controls performed for the verification of compliance with these Standards and where organic, in-conversion and non-organic products are collected simultaneously by operators, are prepared or stored in the same preparation unit, area or premises, or are transported to other operators or units, the records and the measures, procedures or arrangements in place to ensure that operations are carried out separated by place or time, that suitable cleaning measures and, where appropriate, measures to prevent substitution of products are implemented, that organic products and in-conversion products are identified at all times and that organic, in-conversion and non-organic products are stored, before and after the preparation operations, separated by place or time from each other will have to be made available;

Note: *Each operator shall list all production units; proximity to each other and products produced. This information will be risk-assessed on a case-by-case basis by the OCB to determine the inspection requirements.*

- 1.06.09 The records must be sufficiently comprehensive and legible to demonstrate that these Standards have been observed and to demonstrate the balance between input and output.

Note: *Failure to keep the required records means that the production process cannot be inspected and verified to the satisfaction of the OCB and may result in certification being withheld or withdrawn.*

Complaints register

- 1.06.10 Operators must keep a register of complaints, detailing the complaints received from customers or issued to suppliers, the investigations, responses given and any action taken to remedy the cause of the complaint.

1.07 Additional Requirements for Documentary Accounts and Record Keeping for Groups of Operators

1.07.01 (848.36.4) The Commission may adopt implementing acts laying down specific rules concerning the documents and record-keeping systems, the system for internal traceability and the list of operators; these specific rules can be found in paragraph 1.05.05.

1.08 Objectives and General Principles for Organic Production

Objectives

1.08.01 (848.4) Organic production shall pursue the following general objectives:

- (a) contributing to protection of the environment and climate;
- (b) maintaining the long-term fertility of soils;
- (c) contributing to a high level of biological diversity;
- (d) sustainably contributing to a non-toxic environment;
- (e) contributing to high animal welfare standards and, in particular, to meeting the species-specific behavioural needs of animals;
- (f) encouraging short distribution channels and local production in the various areas of the Union;
- (g) encouraging the preservation of rare and native breeds in danger of extinction;
- (h) contributing to the development of the supply of plant genetic material adapted to the specific needs and objectives of organic agriculture;
- (i) contributing to a high level of biodiversity, in particular by using diverse plant genetic material, such as organic heterogeneous material and organic varieties suitable for organic production;
- (j) fostering the development of organic plant breeding activities in order to contribute to favourable economic perspectives of the organic sector.

General principles

1.08.02 (848.5) Organic production is a sustainable management system that is based on the following general principles:

- (a) respect for nature's systems and cycles and the sustainment and enhancement of the state of the soil, the water and the air, of the health of plants and animals, and of the balance between them;
- (b) the preservation of natural landscape elements, such as natural heritage sites;

(c) the responsible use of energy and natural resources, such as water, soil, organic matter and air;

(d) the production of a wide variety of high-quality food and other agricultural and aquaculture products that respond to consumers' demand for goods that are produced by the use of processes that do not harm the environment, human health, plant health or animal health and welfare;

(e) ensuring the integrity of organic production at all stages of the production, preparation and distribution of food and feed;

(f) the appropriate design and management of biological processes, based on ecological systems and using natural resources which are internal to the management system, using methods that:

(i) use living organisms and mechanical production methods;

(ii) practice soil-related crop cultivation and land related livestock production, or practice aquaculture which complies with the principle of sustainable exploitation of aquatic resources;

(iii) exclude the use of GMOs, products produced from GMOs, and products produced by GMOs, other than veterinary medicinal products;

(iv) are based on risk assessment and the use of precautionary and preventive measures, when appropriate;

(g) the restriction of the use of external inputs; where external inputs are required or the appropriate management practices and methods referred to in paragraph (f) do not exist, these shall be limited to:

(i) inputs from organic production; in the case of plant reproductive material, priority shall be given to varieties selected for their ability to meet the specific needs and objectives of organic agriculture;

(ii) natural or naturally-derived substances;

(iii) low solubility mineral fertilisers;

(h) the adaptation of the production process, where necessary and within the framework of these Standards, to take account of sanitary status, regional differences in the ecological balance, climatic and local conditions, stages of development and specific husbandry practices;

(i) the exclusion from the whole organic food chain of animal cloning, of rearing artificially induced polyploid animals and of ionising radiation;

(j) the observance of a high level of animal welfare respecting species-specific needs;

(k) in cases where the land was previously under exploitative cropping (i.e. under crops that are nutrient depleting such as cereals), the conversion of the fields in question may begin with a fertility-building phase.

1.09 Prohibition of the use of Genetically Modified Organisms

- 1.09.01 (848.11.1) GMOs, products produced from GMOs, and products produced by GMOs shall not be used in food or feed, or as food, feed, processing aids, plant protection products, fertilisers, soil conditioners, seeds, plant reproductive material, micro-organisms or animals in organic production.
- 1.09.02 (848.11.2) For the purpose of the prohibition referred to in paragraph 1.09.01, with regard to GMOs and products produced from GMOs for food and feed, operators may rely on the labels of a product that have been, affixed or provided pursuant to Directive 2001/18/EC, Regulation (EC) 1829/2003 of the European Parliament and the Council or Regulation (EC) 1830/2003 of the European Parliament and the Council or any accompanying document provided pursuant thereto.
- 1.09.03 (848.11.3) Operators may assume that no GMOs and no products produced from GMOs have been used in the manufacture of purchased food and feed products when such products do not have a label affixed or provided, or are not accompanied by a document provided, pursuant to the legal acts referred to in the first paragraph of this section, unless they have obtained other information indicating that labelling of the products in question is not in conformity with those legal acts.
- 1.09.04 (848.11.4) For the purpose of the prohibition referred to in paragraph 1.09.01, with regard to products not being covered by paragraph 1.09.02 and 1.09.03, operators using non-organic products purchased from third parties shall require the vendor to confirm that those products are not produced from GMOs or produced by GMOs.
- 1.09.05 Where an organic product is tested positive for the presence of GMO contaminants (above 0.9%), the OCB must be notified immediately and the product embargoed. The OCB will carry out an investigation and confirm whether the product is to be decertified. A temporary hold must be placed on the affected organic batch for duration of the investigation. Where an organic product is tested positive for the presence of GMO contaminants (below 0.9%), it may not require GMO labelling, but triggers in all cases investigations to determine whether the presence is adventitious or technically unavoidable and whether necessary precautionary measures have been taken.

1.10 Products and Substances used in Organic Food Production

Products and substances used in agricultural production and criteria for their authorisation

1.10.01 (848.24.1) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in organic production and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists, for the following purposes:

- (a) as active substances to be used in plant protection products;
- (b) as fertilisers, soil conditioners and nutrients;
- (c) as non-organic feed materials from plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or as feed material of microbial or mineral origin;
- (d) as feed additives and processing aids;
- (e) as products for cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production;
- (f) as products for the cleaning and disinfection of buildings and installations used for plant production, including storage on an agricultural holding;
- (g) as products for cleaning and disinfection in processing and storage facilities.

Products and substances contained in the restricted list may only be used in so far as the corresponding use is authorised in general agriculture in the Member States concerned in accordance with the relevant Community provisions or national provisions in conformity with Community law.

1.10.02 (848.24.3) The authorisation of the products and substances referred to in paragraph 1.10.01 for use in organic production shall be subject to the principles laid down in Articles 5-6 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and the following criteria which shall be evaluated as a whole:

- (a) they are essential for sustained production and for the use for which they are intended;
- (b) all of the products and substances concerned are of plant, algal, animal, microbial or mineral origin except in cases where products or substances from such sources are not available in sufficient quantities or qualities or if alternatives are not available;
- (c) in the case of products referred to in point (a) of subparagraph 1.10.01:
 - (i) their use is essential for the control of a pest for which other biological, physical or breeding alternatives, cultivation practices or other effective management practices are not available;
 - (ii) if such products are not of plant, algal, animal, microbial or mineral origin and are not identical to their natural form, their conditions for use preclude any direct contact with the edible parts of the crop;

(d) in the case of products referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.10.01, their use is essential for building or maintaining the fertility of the soil or to fulfil specific nutritional requirements of crops, or for specific soil-conditioning purposes;

(e) in the case of products referred to in point (c) and (d) of paragraph 1.10.01:

(i) their use is necessary to maintain animal health, animal welfare and vitality and contribute to an appropriate diet fulfilling the physiological and behavioural needs of the species concerned or their use is necessary to produce or preserve feed because the production or preservation of feed is not possible without having recourse to such substances;

(ii) feed of mineral origin, trace elements, vitamins or provitamins are of natural origin, except in cases where products or substances from such sources are not available in sufficient quantities or qualities or where alternatives are not available;

(iii) the use of non-organic feed material of plant or animal origin is necessary because feed material of plant or animal origin produced in accordance with organic production rules is not available in sufficient quantity;

(iv) the use of non-organic spices, herbs and molasses is necessary because such products are not available in organic form; they have to be produced or prepared without chemical solvents and their use is limited to 1 % of the feed ration for a given species, calculated annually as a percentage of the dry matter of feed from agricultural origin.

1.10.03 (848.24.5) The authorisation of the use of chemically synthesised products and substances, shall be strictly limited to cases where the use of external inputs referred to in point (g) of paragraph 1.08.02 would contribute to unacceptable impacts on the environment.

Management of the criteria for authorisation of products and substances used in agricultural production

1.10.04 (848.24.6) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts amending paragraph 1.10.02 by adding further criteria for the authorisation of products and substances referred to in paragraph 1.10.01 for use in organic production as well as further criteria for the withdrawal of such authorisations or by amending those added criteria.

1.10.05 (848.24.7) Where a Member State considers that a product or substance should be added to, or withdrawn from the lists of authorised products and substances referred to in 1.10.01, or that the specifications of use referred to in the production rules should be amended, it shall ensure that a dossier giving the reasons for the inclusion, withdrawal or amendments is officially sent to the Commission and to the Member States and is made publicly available, subject to Union and national legislation on data protection.

1.10.06 (848.24.8) The Commission shall regularly review the lists referred to in paragraph 1.10.01.

1.10.07 (848.24.9) The Commission shall adopt implementing acts concerning the authorisation or withdrawal of authorisation of products and substances in accordance with paragraph 1.10.01 that may be used in organic production and establishing the procedures to be followed for

such authorisations and the lists of such products and substances and, where appropriate, their description, compositional requirements and conditions for use.

Products and substances used in processing and criteria for their authorisation

1.10.08 (848.24.2) In addition to products and substances authorised in accordance with paragraph 1.10.01, the Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in the production of processed organic food and of yeast used as food or feed, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists, for the following purposes:

- (a) as food additives and processing aids;
- (b) as non-organic agricultural ingredients to be used for the production of processed organic food;
- (c) as processing aids for the production of yeast and yeast products.

1.10.09 (848.24.4) The authorisation of the products and substances referred to in paragraph 1.10.08 for use in the production of processed organic food or for the production of yeast used as food or feed shall be subject to the principles laid down in subsection 1.08 and to the following criteria, which shall be evaluated as a whole:

- (a) alternative products or substances authorised in accordance with Section 1.10 or techniques compliant with this Regulation are not available;
- (b) it would be impossible to produce or preserve the food or to fulfil given dietary requirements provided for on the basis of Union legislation without having recourse to those products and substances;
- (c) they are to be found in nature and may only have undergone mechanical, physical, biological, enzymatic or microbial processes, except in cases where products or substances from such sources are not available in sufficient quantities or qualities;
- (d) the organic ingredient is not available in sufficient quantity.

1.10.10 (848.24.5) The authorisation of the use of chemically synthesised products and substances, in accordance with paragraph 1.10.08 shall be strictly limited to cases where the use of external inputs referred to in point (g) of paragraph 1.08.02 would contribute to unacceptable impacts on the environment.

Management of the criteria for authorisation of products and substances used in processing

1.10.11 (848.24.6) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts amending paragraph 1.10.09 by adding further criteria for the authorisation of products and substances referred to in paragraph 1.10.08 for use in the production of processed organic food as well as further criteria for the withdrawal of such authorisations or by amending those added criteria.

- 1.10.12 (848.24.7) Where a Member State considers that a product or substance should be added to, or withdrawn from the lists of authorised products and substances referred to in paragraph 1.10.08, or that the specifications of use referred to in the production rules should be amended, it shall ensure that a dossier giving the reasons for the inclusion, withdrawal or amendments is officially sent to the Commission and to the Member States and is made publicly available, subject to Union and national legislation on data protection.
- 1.10.13 (848.24.8) The Commission shall regularly review the lists referred to in paragraph 1.10.08. The list of non-organic ingredients referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.10.08 shall be reviewed at least once a year.
- 1.10.14 (848.24.9) The Commission shall adopt implementing acts concerning the authorisation or withdrawal of authorisation of products and substances in accordance with paragraph 1.10.08 that may be used in the production of processed organic food, and establishing the procedures to be followed for such authorisations and the lists of such products and substances and, where appropriate, their description, compositional requirements and conditions for use.

Authorisation of non-organic agricultural ingredients for processed organic food by Member States

- 1.10.15 (848.25.1) Where it is necessary in order to ensure access to certain agricultural ingredients, and where such ingredients are not available in organic form in sufficient quantity, a Member State may, at the request of an operator, provisionally authorise the use of non-organic agricultural ingredients for the production of processed organic food on its territory for a period of maximum six months. That authorisation shall apply to all operators in that Member State.
- 1.10.16 (848.25.3) The Member State may prolong the authorisation provided for in this Section two times for a maximum of six months each, provided that no other Member State has objected by indicating, that such ingredients are available in organic form in sufficient quantity.
- 1.10.17 (848.25.5) Where, after two prolongations of a provisional authorisation, a Member State considers, on the basis of objective information, that the availability of such ingredients in organic form remains insufficient to meet the qualitative and quantitative needs of operators, it may make a request to the Commission in accordance with paragraph 1.10.12.

1.11 Exceptional Production Rules

Catastrophic circumstances

1.11.01 (848.22.1) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts by laying down:

(a) the criteria to determine whether a situation qualifies as catastrophic circumstances deriving from an ‘adverse climatic event’, ‘animal diseases’, an ‘environmental incident’, a ‘natural disaster’ or a ‘catastrophic event’, as defined in points (h), (i), (j), (k) and (l) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013, respectively, as well as any comparable situation;

(b) specific rules, including possible derogations from this Regulation, on how Member States are to deal with such catastrophic circumstances if they decide to apply this subsection; and

(c) specific rules on monitoring and reporting in such cases.

1.11.02 (848.22.2) Where a Member State has formally recognised an event as a natural disaster as referred to in Article 18(3) or Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013, and that event makes it impossible to comply with the production rules laid down in this Regulation, that Member State may grant derogations from the production rules for a limited period until organic production can be re-established, subject to the principles of organic production and to any delegated act adopted in accordance with paragraph 1.11.01.

1.11.03 (848.22.3) Member States may adopt measures in accordance with the delegated act referred to in paragraph 1.11.01 to allow organic production to continue or recommence in the event of catastrophic circumstances.

Recognition of catastrophic circumstances

1.11.04 (2020/2146.1.1) For the purposes of the exceptional production rules referred to in paragraph 1.11.01, in order for a situation to qualify as catastrophic circumstances deriving from an ‘adverse climatic event’, ‘animal diseases’, an ‘environmental incident’, a ‘natural disaster’ or a ‘catastrophic event’, as well as any comparable situation, it shall be recognised as catastrophic circumstances by a formal decision issued by the Member State in which the situation occurs.

1.11.05 (2020/2146.1.2) Depending on whether the catastrophic circumstances affect a specific area or an individual operator, the formal decision issued under paragraph 1.11.04 shall refer to the area or operator concerned.

Conditions for derogations

1.11.06 (2020/2146.2.1) Following the formal decision referred to in paragraph 1.11.04, the Competent Authorities may, upon identification of the operators affected in the area concerned or upon request from the individual operator concerned, grant the relevant derogations set out in paragraphs 1.11.08 to 1.11.17 and the conditions related thereto, provided that those derogations and conditions apply:

(a) for a limited period and no longer than necessary, and in no case longer than 12 months, to

continue or recommence organic production as carried out before the date of application of those derogations;

(b) in relation to specifically affected types of production or, where relevant, land parcels; and

(c) to all relevant organic operators affected in the area concerned or only to the individual operator concerned, as the case may be.

- 1.11.07 (2020/2146.2.2) The application of the derogations referred to in paragraph 1.11.06 shall be without prejudice to the validity of the certificates referred to in Article 35 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 during the period where the derogations apply, provided that the operator or operators concerned fulfil the conditions under which derogations were granted.

Specific derogations

- 1.11.08 (2020/2146.3.1) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.01, for the production of plants and plant products other than plant reproductive material, non-organic plant reproductive material may be used when the use of organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material is not possible, provided that paragraphs 2.08.23 and 2.08.24 and, where appropriate, the requirements set out in paragraphs 2.06.04, 2.06.09, 2.06.10, 2.06.11 and 2.06.12 are complied with.
- 1.11.09 (2020/2146.3.2§1) By way of derogation from paragraphs 3.05.01 and 3.06.01, the herd or flock may be renewed or reconstituted with non-organic animals in the case of high mortality of animals and when organically reared animals are not available, provided that the respective conversion periods specified in paragraph 3.08.04 are complied with.
- 1.11.10 (2020/2146.3.2§2) The first subparagraph shall apply to the production of bees and other insects taking into account the particular circumstances.
- 1.11.11 (2020/2146.3.3) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.10.01, livestock may be fed with non-organic feed instead of organic or in-conversion feed, when feed production is lost or restrictions are imposed.
- 1.11.12 (2020/2146.3.4) By way of derogation from paragraphs 3.03.13, 3.09.04 and 3.09.05, when the production unit of livestock is affected, the grazing on organic land, the stocking density in buildings and minimum surfaces for indoor and outdoor areas may be adapted.
- 1.11.13 (2020/2146.3.5) By way of derogation from point (f) in paragraph 3.14.02, when feed production is lost or when restrictions are imposed, the percentage of the dry matter consisting of roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage in daily rations may be reduced, provided that the animal's nutritional requirements at the various stages of its development are met.

- 1.11.14 (2020/2146.3.6) By way of derogation from point (b) in paragraph 3.19.06, where the survival of the colony (of bees) is endangered for other reasons than climatic conditions, bee colonies may be fed with organic honey, organic pollen, organic sugar syrups, or organic sugar.
- 1.11.15 (2020/2146.3.7) By way of derogation from paragraphs 3.19.08 and 3.19.10, where the survival of the colony is endangered, bee colonies may be moved to areas not respecting the provisions for the placing of the apiaries.
- 1.11.16 (2020/2146.3.8) By way of derogation from point (a) of paragraph 4.05.01, aquaculture stock may be renewed or reconstituted with non-organic aquaculture animals in case of high mortality of aquaculture animals and when organically reared animals are not available, provided that the latter two thirds of the duration of the production cycle are managed under organic management.
- 1.11.17 (2020/2146.3.9) By way of derogation from the implementing act referred to in paragraph 5.05.30 and establishing in particular the conditions for use of products and substances authorised in organic production, sulphur dioxide may be used in the making of products of the wine sector, up to the maximum content set out in Part B of Annex I to Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/934 when the sanitary status of organic grapes obliges the winemaker to use more sulphur dioxide than in previous years to obtain a comparable final product.

1.12 Exchange of information by Competent Authorities and OCBs

- 1.12.01 (848.43.4) Upon receiving a request for information that is justified by the need to guarantee that a product has been produced in accordance with these Standards, the Competent Authorities and the OCBs shall exchange with other Competent Authorities as well as with the Commission, information on the results of their controls.
- 1.12.02 (625.25c) The Commission may, by means of implementing acts, lay down rules on uniform practical arrangements for the performance of official control to verify compliance with the organic production rules and labelling of organic products regarding practical arrangements for activating the mechanisms of administrative assistance provided for in Articles 102 to 108 of Regulation 2017/625, including the exchange of information concerning instances of non-compliance or the likelihood of non-compliances between Competent Authorities and OCBs.
- 1.12.03 (848.43.7) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to specify the information to be provided by the Competent Authorities, control authorities and OCBs in charge of the official controls and other official activities in accordance with this Section, the relevant recipients of that information and the procedures in accordance with which this information is to be provided, including the functionalities of the computer system referred to in paragraph 1.12.01.

Exchange of information by Competent Authorities

In relation to the control system and certification

- 1.12.04 (848.40.1a partially) Competent Authorities may delegate to OCB certain official control tasks and certain tasks related to other official activities only if the following conditions, in addition to those set out in Chapter III of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, are satisfied:
- (a) the delegation contains a detailed description of the delegated official control tasks and tasks related to other official activities, including reporting obligations and other specific obligations, and of the conditions under which the OCB may carry them out; and
- (b) in particular, the list of delegated tasks shall clarify which party is responsible for the annual confirmation of the conversion plan and the measures to be taken to ensure effective and clear separation in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 2.05.14.
- 1.12.05 (848.34.4) Member States may designate an authority or approve a body which is to receive the notifications referred to in paragraph 1.04.19.
- 1.12.06 (848.34.6 partially) Member States shall keep updated lists containing the names and addresses of operators and groups of operators that have notified their activities and shall make public in an appropriate manner, including by means of links to a single internet website, a comprehensive list of this data, together with the information relating to the certificates provided to those operators and groups of operators. When doing so, Member States shall comply with the requirements for the protection of personal data under Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council.

1.12.07 (848.34.7) Member States shall ensure that any operator or group of operators that complies with the Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and, in cases where a fee is collected in accordance with Articles 78 and 80 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, that pays a reasonable fee covering the cost of controls is entitled to be covered by the control system. Member States shall ensure that any fees that may be collected are made public.

1.12.08 (848.35.8 partially) Member States may exempt from the obligation to be in the possession of a certificate, operators that sell unpacked organic products other than feed directly to the final consumer. If a Member State decides to exempt such operators, it may set stricter limits than those set in paragraph 1.04.78.

Member States shall inform the Commission and the other Member States of any decision to exempt operators and of the limits up to which such operators are exempted.

1.12.09 (848.40.7) Where a Competent Authority has fully or partially withdrawn the delegation of certain official control tasks or certain tasks related to other official activities in accordance with point (b) of Article 33 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, it shall decide whether any certificates issued by the OCBs concerned before the date of that partial or full withdrawal are to remain valid, and shall inform the operators concerned of that decision.

1.12.10 (848.29.6). The Competent Authorities shall document the results of the investigations referred to in paragraph 1.04.86, as well as any measures they have taken for the purpose of formulating best practices and further measures to avoid the presence of products and substances not authorised for use in organic production.

Member States shall make such information available to the other Member States and to the Commission via a computer system that enables the electronic exchange of documents and information made available by the Commission.

1.12.11 (848.41.4 supplemented by 2021/279.8) Competent Authorities shall provide a common catalogue of measures for cases of suspected non-compliance and established non-compliance to be applied in their territory, including by control authorities and OCBs.

1.12.12 (848.43.1 supplemented by 2021/279.9.1) In addition to the obligations laid down in Article 105(1) and Article 106(1) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, Competent Authorities shall immediately share information with other Competent Authorities, as well as with the Commission, on any suspicion of non-compliance that affects the integrity of organic or in-conversion products.

1.12.13 (848.43.5) Competent Authorities shall exchange information on the supervision of the control bodies with national accreditation bodies as defined in point (11) of Article 2 of Regulation (EC) No 765/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.

1.12.14 (848.43.6) Competent Authorities shall take appropriate measures and establish documented procedures in order to ensure that information about the results of controls is communicated

to the paying agency in accordance with its needs for the purpose of Article 58 of Regulation (EU) No 1306/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council (2) and the acts adopted on the basis of that Article.

1.12.15 (848.25.2) The Member State shall immediately notify the Commission and the other Member States, via a computer system that enables the electronic exchange of documents and information made available by the Commission, of any authorisation granted for its territory in accordance with paragraph 1.10.15.

1.12.16 (848.29.6) The Competent Authorities shall document the results of the investigations referred to in paragraph 1.04.86, as well as any measures they have taken for the purpose of formulating best practices and further measures to avoid the presence of products and substances not authorised for use in organic production.
Member States shall make such information available to the other Member States and to the Commission via a computer system that enables the electronic exchange of documents and information made available by the Commission.

1.12.17 (848.52.1) Member States shall keep a regularly updated list of:
(a) the names and addresses of the Competent Authorities; and
(b) the names, addresses and code numbers of the control authorities and control bodies.

Member States shall transmit those lists, and any change thereof, to the Commission and make them public, except where such transmission and publication has already taken place in accordance with Article 4(4) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.

1.12.18 (848.22.2 partially) Where a Member State has formally recognised an event as a natural disaster as referred to in Article 18(3) or Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013, and that event makes it impossible to comply with the production rules laid down in these Standards, the Member State may grant derogations from the production rules for a limited period until organic production can be re-established.

1.12.19 (2020/2146.2) Following the formal decision referred to in paragraph 1.11.04, the Competent Authorities may, upon identification of the operators affected in the area concerned or upon request from the individual operator concerned, grant the relevant derogations and the conditions related thereto, provided that those derogations and conditions apply:
(a) for a limited period and no longer than necessary, and in no case longer than 12 months, to continue or recommence organic production as carried out before the date of application of those derogations;
(b) in relation to specifically affected types of production or, where relevant, land parcels; and
(c) to all relevant organic operators affected in the area concerned or only to the individual operator concerned, as the case may be.

1.12.20 (2021/279.9.6) The Competent Authorities shall take the appropriate measures and establish documented procedures to enable the exchange of information between them and the control

bodies to which they have conferred or delegated certain official control tasks or certain tasks related to other official activities as well as between those control authorities and/or OCBs.

In relation to the production of plants and plant products

- 1.12.21 (848.II.I.1.7.2) Where the land or one or more parcels thereof have been contaminated with products or substances not authorised for use in organic production, the Competent Authority may decide to extend the conversion period for the land or parcels concerned beyond the period referred to in paragraph 2.06.04.
- 1.12.22 (848.II.I.1.7.3 partially) In the case of treatment with a product or a substance not authorised for use in organic production, the Competent Authority shall require a new conversion period in accordance with paragraph 2.06.04.
- 1.12.23 (848.II.I.1.7.4.1) Member States shall inform the Commission and the other Member States of any decision taken by them which lays down compulsory measures related to treatment with a product or a substance not authorised for use in organic production.
- 1.12.24 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1 §2 Δ by 2022/474 and partially) Where organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material or plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28 is not available in sufficient quality or quantity to fulfil the operator's needs, Competent Authorities may authorise the use of non-organic plant reproductive material.
- 1.12.25 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1 §3(d)) Individual derogations [for the use of non-organic plant reproductive material] shall only be issued where it is justified for use in research, test in small-scale field trials, for variety conservation purposes or for product innovation and agreed with by the Competent Authorities of the Member State concerned.
- 1.12.26 (848.II.I.1.8.5.3 §1) Non-organic plant reproductive material shall not be treated after harvest with plant protection products other than those authorised for the treatment of plant reproductive material in organic production, unless chemical treatment has been prescribed in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 for phytosanitary purposes by the Competent Authorities of the Member State concerned for all varieties and heterogeneous material of a given species in the area in which the plant reproductive material is to be used.
- 1.12.27 (848.II.I.1.8.5.5) The authorisation to use non-organic plant reproductive material shall be granted to individual users for one season at a time, and the Competent Authorities or OCB responsible for authorisations shall list the quantities of the authorised plant reproductive material.
- 1.12.28 (848.II.I.1.8.5.6 §1 partially, §2 and §3) The Competent Authorities of the Member States shall create an official list of species, subspecies or varieties (grouped if applicable) for which it is established that organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material is available in sufficient quantities and for the appropriate varieties in their territory.

The Competent Authorities of the Member States shall keep their list updated on an annual basis and shall make that list publicly available.

- 1.12.29 (848.II.I.1.8.5.7 partially) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.26, the Competent Authorities of the Member States may annually grant a general authorisation to all operators concerned for the use of:
- (a) a given species or subspecies when and in so far as no variety is registered in the [relevant] database
 - (b) for a given variety when and in so far as the conditions [for not using a registered variety] are fulfilled.

When using a general authorisation, Competent Authority responsible for authorisations shall list the quantities of authorised non-organic plant reproductive material.

The Competent Authorities of the Member States shall keep the list of species, subspecies or varieties for which a general authorisation is issued updated on an annual basis and shall make that list publicly available.

- 1.12.30 (848.III.2.1.3 §3) In case the mixture contains non-organic seeds, the label shall also include the following statement: “The use of the mixture is only allowed within the scope of the authorisation and in the territory of the Member State of the Competent Authority which authorised the use of this mixture in conformity with point 1.8.5 of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 on organic production and labelling of organic products.”

In relation to the production of livestock

- 1.12.31 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4 partially) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.05.01 and 3.06.01, where the data collected in the system referred to in point (b) of Article 26(2) shows that the qualitative or quantitative needs of the farmer regarding organic animals are not met, Competent Authorities may authorise the introduction of non-organic animals into an organic production unit.
- 1.12.32 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.3) The percentages set in paragraphs 3.05.09 and 3.06.09 may be increased up to 40 %, provided that the Competent Authority has confirmed that any of following conditions is fulfilled:
- (a) a major extension to the farm has been undertaken;
 - (b) one breed has been replaced with another;
 - (c) a new livestock specialisation has been initiated.
- 1.12.33 (848.II.II.1.6.7) To determine the appropriate density of livestock referred to in paragraph 3.04.15, the Competent Authority shall set out the livestock units equivalent to the limit referred to in paragraph 3.04.15, following the figures laid down in each of the specific requirements per type of animal production.
- 1.12.34 (848.II.II.1.7.5) Tethering or isolation of livestock shall be prohibited, except in relation to individual animals for a limited period and insofar as this is justified for veterinary reasons. The

isolation of livestock may only be authorised, and only for a limited period, where workers' safety is compromised or for animal welfare reasons. Competent Authorities may authorise the tethering of cattle in farms with a maximum of 50 animals (excluding young stock) where it is not possible to keep the cattle in groups appropriate to their behaviour requirements, provided they have access to pastures during the grazing period, and have access to open air areas at least twice a week when grazing is not possible.

- 1.12.35 (848.II.II.1.7.8) Without prejudice to developments in Union legislation on animal welfare, tail-docking of sheep, beak trimming undertaken in the first three days of life, and dehorning may exceptionally be allowed, but only on a case-by-case basis and only when those practices improve the health, welfare or hygiene of the livestock or where workers' safety would otherwise be compromised. Disbudding may be allowed only on a case-by-case basis when it improves the health, welfare or hygiene of the livestock or where workers' safety would otherwise be compromised. The Competent Authority shall only authorise such operations where the operator has duly notified and justified the operations to that Competent Authority and where the operation is to be carried out by qualified personnel.
- 1.12.36 (848.II.II.1.9.3.1c partially) For porcine animals and with regards to nutrition, where farmers are unable to obtain protein feed exclusively from organic production, and the Competent Authority has confirmed that organic protein feed is not available in sufficient quantity, non-organic protein feed may be used until 31 December 2026.
- 1.12.37 (848.II.II.1.9.4.1) The Competent Authority shall define the criteria of slow-growing poultry strains or draw up a list of those strains and provide information to the operators.
- 1.12.38 (848.II.II.1.9.4.2c partially) For poultry and with regards to nutrition, where farmers are unable to obtain protein feed exclusively from organic production for poultry species, and the Competent Authority has confirmed that organic protein feed is not available in sufficient quantity, non-organic protein feed may be used until 31 December 2026.
- 1.12.39 (848.II.II.1.9.4.4c) For poultry and with regards to housing and husbandry practices, buildings shall be emptied of livestock between each batch of poultry that has been reared. The buildings and fittings shall be cleaned and disinfected during this time. In addition, when the rearing of each batch of poultry has been completed, runs shall be left empty during a period to be established by the Member States in order to allow vegetation to grow back. Those requirements shall not apply where poultry are not reared in batches, are not kept in runs and are free to roam throughout the day.
- 1.12.40 (848.II.II.1.9.6.5i) Beekeeping shall not be considered as organic when practiced in regions or areas designated by Member States as regions or areas where organic beekeeping is not practicable.

In relation to the production of algae and aquaculture animals

- 1.12.41 (848.II.III.1.2) Organic and non-organic production units shall be adequately separated in accordance with the minimum separation distances set by Member States, where applicable.

Such separation measures shall be based on the natural situation, separate water distribution systems, distances, the tidal flow, and the upstream and the downstream location of the organic production unit. Algae and aquaculture production shall not be considered as organic when practiced at locations or in areas designated by Member State authorities as locations or areas which are unsuitable for such activities.

- 1.12.42 (848.II.III.2.4.4) If algae are collected from a shared or common collection area, documentary evidence produced by the relevant authority designated by the Member State concerned shall be available showing that the total collection complies with these Standards.
- 1.12.43 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1b) For aquaculture animals and with regards to their origin, locally grown species shall be used, and breeding shall aim to produce strains which are better adapted to production conditions, ensuring good animal health and welfare and good utilisation of feed resources. Documentary evidence of their origin and treatment shall be provided to the Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, the OCB.
- 1.12.44 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1d) For aquaculture animals and with regards to their origin, for breeding purposes, wild-caught or non-organic aquaculture animals may be brought into a holding only in duly justified cases where no organic breed is available or where new genetic stock for breeding purposes is brought into the production unit after an authorisation has been granted by the Competent Authority with a view to improving the suitability of genetic stock. Such animals shall be kept under organic management for at least three months before they may be used for breeding. For animals that are on the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List of endangered species, the authorisation to use wild-caught specimens may only be granted in the context of conservation programmes recognised by the relevant public authority in charge of the conservation effort;
- 1.12.45 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1e) For aquaculture animals and with regards to their origin, for on-growing purposes, the collection of wild aquaculture juveniles shall be specifically restricted to the following cases:
- (i) natural influx of fish or crustacean larvae and juveniles when filling ponds, containment systems and enclosures;
 - (ii) restocking of wild fry or crustacean larvae of species that are not on the IUCN Red List of endangered species in extensive aquaculture farming inside wetlands, such as brackish water ponds, tidal areas and coastal lagoons, provided that:
 - (1st) the restocking is in line with management measures approved by the relevant authorities to ensure the sustainable exploitation of the species concerned, and
 - (2nd) the animals are fed exclusively with feed naturally available in the environment.
- 1.12.46 (848.II.III.3.1.3.1c) For aquaculture animals, with regards to nutrition for fish, crustaceans and echinoderms, the plant fraction of feed shall be organic and the feed fraction derived from aquatic animals shall originate from organic aquaculture or from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013;

- 1.12.47 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1(g)(i)) For aquaculture animals, with regards to disease prevention and with regard to fallowing in particular, the Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, OCB, shall determine whether fallowing is necessary and shall determine the appropriate duration which shall be applied and documented after each production cycle in open water containment systems at sea.
- 1.12.48 (848.II.III.3.2.1d) For molluscs and with regard to origin of seed, wild seed may only be collected after the Competent Authority has granted authorisation to do so.
- 1.12.49 (848.II.III.3.1.4.2e Δ by 2021/716.I.2) For aquaculture animals and with regard to veterinary treatments, the use of parasite treatments, other than through compulsory control schemes operated by Member States, shall be limited as follows:
- (i) for salmon, to a maximum of two courses of treatment per year, or to one course of treatment per year where the production cycle is less than 18 months;
 - (ii) for all species other than salmon, to a maximum of two courses of treatment per year, or to one course of treatment per year where the production cycle is less than 12 months;
 - (iii) for all species, to no more than four courses of treatment in total, regardless of the length of the production cycle of the species;

Towards the Commission

- 1.12.50 (848.51.1) Each year Member States shall transmit to the Commission the information necessary for the implementation and monitoring of the application of this Regulation. As far as possible, such information shall be based on established sources of data. The Commission shall take into account the data needs and synergies between potential data sources, in particular their use for statistical purposes where appropriate.
- 1.12.51 (848.52.1) 1. Member States shall keep a regularly updated list of:
- (a) the names and addresses of the Competent Authorities; and
 - (b) the names, addresses and code numbers of the control authorities and OCBs.

Member States shall transmit those lists, and any change thereof, to the Commission and make them public, except where such transmission and publication has already taken place in accordance with Article 4(4) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.

- 1.12.52 (848.53.6 supplemented by 2020/464.25 not included here) By 30 June of each year, Member States shall make available to the Commission and to the other Member States:
- (a) information provided in the database referred to in Article 26(1) and in the systems referred to in Article 26(2) and, if relevant, in the systems referred to in Article 26(3) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848;
 - (b) information on the derogations granted in accordance with paragraphs 2.08.20 and 2.08.31 (as regards the use of non-organic plant reproductive material) and paragraph 3.17.02 (as regards the introduction of non-organically reared poultry into an organic poultry production unit) and paragraphs 3.05.07 and 3.06.06 (as regards the introduction of non-organically reared animals other than poultry), under respectively stricter Standards and EU Regulations

for organic production); and

(c) information on the availability on the Union market of organic protein feed for poultry and porcine animals and on the authorisations granted in accordance with points (c) of paragraphs 3.16.01 and 3.17.03.

- 1.12.53 (848.24.7 partially) Where a Member State considers that a product or substance should be added to or withdrawn from the lists of authorised products and substances [authorised for use in organic production], or that the specifications of use referred to in the production rules should be amended, it shall ensure that a dossier giving the reasons for the inclusion, withdrawal or other amendments is officially sent to the Commission and to the other Member States and is made publicly available, subject to Union and national legislation on data protection.

The Commission shall publish any requests referred to in this paragraph.

- 1.12.54 (2020/464.23.3) Where a Member State considers that a specific technique [in relation to the processing of food products] should be assessed as regards compliance [for use in organic production] or that certain specific conditions for use of that technique should be included in the Regulation (EU) 2018/848, it may request the Commission to carry out such assessment. For that purpose, it shall notify the Commission and the other Member States of a dossier giving the reasons for such compliance or those specific conditions and shall ensure that the dossier is made publicly available subject to Union and national legislation on data protection.

The Commission shall regularly publish any request referred to in the paragraph above.

- 1.12.55 (2020/464.24.2) Where a Member State considers that a specific technique [in relation to the processing of feed products] should be assessed as regards compliance [for use in organic production] or that certain specific conditions for use of that technique should be included in the Regulation (EU) 2018/848, it may request the Commission to carry out such assessment. For that purpose, it shall notify the Commission and the other Member States of a dossier giving the reasons for such compliance or those specific conditions and shall ensure that the dossier is made publicly available subject to Union and national legislation on data protection.

The Commission shall regularly publish any request referred to in the paragraph above.

- 1.12.56 (848.29.7) Member States may take appropriate measures on their territory to avoid the unintended presence in organic agriculture of products and substances not authorised for use in organic production. Such measures shall not prohibit, restrict or impede the placing on the market of products produced in other Member States as organic or in-conversion products, where those products were produced in compliance with this Regulation.

Member States that make use of this paragraph shall inform the Commission and the other Member States without delay.

- 1.12.57 (848.29.9) By 31 March of each year, Member States shall electronically transmit to the Commission relevant information about cases involving contamination with non-authorised products or substances in the previous year, including information collected at border control posts, concerning the nature of contamination detected, and in particular the cause, the source and the level of contamination as well as the volume and nature of products contaminated. This information shall be collected by the Commission through the computer system made available by the Commission and shall be used to facilitate the formulation of best practices for avoiding contamination.
- 1.12.58 (848.25.1, 2 partially and 3 partially) Where it is necessary in order to ensure access to certain agricultural ingredients, and where such ingredients are not available in organic form in sufficient quantity, a Member State may, at the request of an operator, provisionally authorise the use of non-organic agricultural ingredients for the production of processed organic food on its territory for a period of maximum six months. That authorisation shall apply to all operators in that Member State.

The Member State shall immediately notify the Commission and the other Member States, of any authorisation granted for its territory.

The Member State may prolong the authorisation two times for a maximum of six months each, provided that no other Member State has objected by indicating, that such ingredients are available in organic form in sufficient quantity.

- 1.12.59 (848.13.2) For the marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material, after having expressly or implicitly acknowledged the notification (by the supplier of), the responsible official body may proceed to the listing of the notified organic heterogeneous material. That listing shall be free of charge to the supplier. The listing of any organic heterogeneous material shall be communicated to the Competent Authorities of the other Member States and to the Commission.
- 1.12.60 (848.II.I.1.8.5.6 §3 and 848.II.I.1.8.5.7 §3) In relation to paragraph 1.12.29, by 30 June each year and for the first time by 30 June 2022, the Competent Authorities of the Member States shall transmit to the Commission and to the other Member States the link to the internet website where the updated list is made publicly available. The Commission shall publish the links to the national updated lists on a dedicated website.
- 1.12.61 (2021/2146.4.1) Member States shall immediately inform the Commission and the other Member States on the derogations granted by their Competent Authorities [with regards to exceptional production rules in organic production].

Exchange of information by OCB

- 1.12.62 (848.43.2) In cases where suspected or established non-compliance has been identified with regard to products under the control of other control authorities or OCBs, OCBs shall immediately inform those other control authorities or OCBs.

1.12.63 (848.43.3 supplemented by 2021/279.9.3, 9.4 and 9.5) Control authorities and OCBs shall exchange other relevant information with other control authorities and OCBs.

1.12.64 (848.36.4c) The Commission may adopt implementing acts laying down specific rules concerning the exchange of information between a group of operators and the Competent Authority or authorities or OCBs, and between the Member States and the Commission.

1.13 Exchange of information by operators and groups of operators

1.13.01 (848.39.1d(iii)) In addition to the obligations laid down in paragraphs 1.04.31; 1.04.32; 1.04.33; 1.04.34 and 1.04.37, operators shall provide, in the form of a declaration to be signed and updated as necessary, an undertaking

(1st) to inform in writing and without undue delay buyers of the products and to exchange relevant information with the Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, with the Control Authority or OCB, in the event that a suspicion of non-compliance has been substantiated, that a suspicion of non-compliance cannot be eliminated, or that non-compliance that affects the integrity of the products in question has been established;

(2nd) to accept the transfer of the control file in the case of change of OCB or, in the case of withdrawal from organic production, the keeping of the control file for at least five years by the last OCB;

(3rd) to immediately inform the CB in the event of withdrawal from organic production; and

(4th) to accept the exchange of information among those authorities or bodies in the event that sub-contractors are subject to controls by different control authorities or OCBs.

1.13.02 (848.39.2b and 2021/2119.3) The Commission may adopt implementing acts to provide details and specifications regarding the declarations and other communications by operators and groups of operators that are necessary for official controls:

Operators and groups of operators shall include the following information in their declarations or communications to the OCB:

(a) which activities covered by the certificate referred to in paragraph 1.04.67 are subcontracted;

(b) the address or the geolocation of the organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units, the area of collection of wild plants or algae and of other premises and units used for their activities;

(c) in case of holdings split into different production units, the description and the address or geolocation of the non-organic production units;

(d) their planned forecast of production.

Those declarations and communications shall be updated where appropriate.

1.13.03 (848.36.4c) The Commission may adopt implementing acts laying down specific rules concerning the exchange of information between a group of operators and the Competent Authority or authorities or OCBs, and between the Member States and the Commission.

Section 2: Standards For Organic Crop Production

2.01	SCOPE.....	88
2.02	PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE TO AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITIES	88
2.03	CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS	89
	<i>Control arrangements and undertaking by the operator</i>	<i>89</i>
	<i>Products and substances authorised for use in plant production.....</i>	<i>89</i>
	Active substances in plant protection products.....	89
	Fertilisers, soil conditioners and nutrients.....	89
	Products for cleaning and disinfection	90
	<i>Description of the production units</i>	<i>90</i>
	<i>Annual return in case of crop production</i>	<i>90</i>
	<i>Simultaneous production of organic and non-organic plant products by the same operator.....</i>	<i>90</i>
	<i>Farm management and conversion plan</i>	<i>90</i>
	<i>On-farm processing and other on-farm activities other than agricultural or aquacultural production</i>	<i>91</i>
	<i>Records</i>	<i>92</i>
2.04	SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR PLANT REPRODUCTIVE MATERIAL OF ORGANIC HETEROGENEOUS MATERIAL	93
	<i>Production and marketing of plant reproductive material of heterogeneous material of particular genera or species</i>	<i>94</i>
	Production and marketing within the Union of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material.....	94
	Description of organic heterogeneous material	94
	Requirements concerning the identity of seed lots of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material ..	95
	Requirements concerning the sanitary quality, analytical purity and germination of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material.....	96
	Indications on the packaging and identification of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material	97
	Requirements concerning information to be kept by operators	99
	Maintenance of organic heterogeneous material	100
2.05	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	101
	<i>Reception of products from other operators or units</i>	<i>101</i>
	<i>Storage of products</i>	<i>101</i>
	<i>Cleaning and disinfection</i>	<i>101</i>
	<i>General rules for Separation of organic, in-conversion and non-organic crops</i>	<i>102</i>
	<i>Specific rules for separation of organic, in-conversion and non-organic Perennial crops</i>	<i>102</i>
	<i>Specific rules for separation of organic, in-conversion and non-organic crop production in the context of Research and educational centres, plant nurseries, seed multipliers and breeding operations</i>	<i>103</i>
	<i>Collection of products and transports</i>	<i>103</i>
	<i>Packaging and transport of products to other operators or units.....</i>	<i>103</i>
	Information to be provided	103
	Situations when the closing of packaging, containers or vehicles is not required.....	104
2.06	CONVERSION TO ORGANIC PRODUCTION	105
	<i>General rules</i>	<i>105</i>
	<i>Conversion rules for plant and plant products</i>	<i>105</i>
	Documents to be supplied for the purpose of the retroactive recognition of a previous period.....	106
	<i>Treatments of land managed under organic production</i>	<i>107</i>
	<i>Conversion of land associated with livestock production</i>	<i>107</i>
2.07	SOIL MANAGEMENT	109
2.08	PLANT REPRODUCTIVE MATERIAL.....	110
	<i>Organically produced plant reproductive material</i>	<i>110</i>
	<i>Organically produced heterogeneous material</i>	<i>110</i>

	<i>In-conversion plant reproductive material</i>	110
	<i>Seedlings and transplants</i>	111
	<i>Sprouted seeds</i>	111
	<i>Chicory heads</i>	112
	<i>Use of non-organic plant reproductive material</i>	112
	<i>Mandatory use of organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material</i>	115
	<i>General derogations for use of non-organic plant reproductive material</i>	115
	<i>Grass and forage mixes</i>	116
	<i>Collection of data concerning availability on the market of organic and in-conversion plant reproductive material</i>	116
	<i>Specific information about the authorisation to use non-organic plant reproductive material in Ireland and Northern Ireland</i>	117
	<i>End of derogation</i>	117
	<i>Annual report</i>	118
2.09	SOIL FERTILITY AND NUTRITIONAL NEEDS OF PLANTS	119
	<i>Soil management and fertility</i>	119
	<i>Soils not meeting nutritional needs of plants</i>	119
	<i>Justification for use</i>	119
	<i>Composting periods</i>	119
	<i>Documentary accounts and records</i>	120
2.10	MANURE MANAGEMENT AND APPLICATION.....	122
	<i>Manure production limits</i>	122
	<i>Amount of nutrient contained in 1m³ of slurry (per S.I. 113/2022)</i>	124
	<i>Manure and slurry storage</i>	124
	<i>Manure applications</i>	125
	<i>Exporting manure to other holdings</i>	125
2.11	FERTILISERS AND SOIL CONDITIONERS	126
	<i>Products authorised for use, description, compositional requirements and conditions for use</i>	126
	Authorised fertilisers, soil conditioners and nutrients referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.10.01	126
	<i>Justification for use</i>	130
2.12	WEED MANAGEMENT.....	131
	<i>Preventive measures</i>	131
	<i>Practices for controlling weeds</i>	131
	<i>Prohibited practices</i>	132
2.13	PEST MANAGEMENT	133
	<i>Preventive measures</i>	133
	<i>Practices for controlling pests</i>	133
	Active substances contained in plant protection products authorised for use in organic production	134
	<i>Justification for use</i>	139
2.14	DISEASE MANAGEMENT.....	140
	<i>Preventive measures</i>	140
	<i>Practices for controlling diseases</i>	140
2.15	PRODUCTS USED FOR CLEANING AND DISINFECTION	141
	<i>Documentary accounts and records</i>	141
2.16	ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION AND CONTAMINATION	142
	<i>Control of pollution of the environment</i>	142
	<i>Prevention of contamination of organic crops from the environment</i>	142
	<i>Water</i> 142	

2.17	POST-HARVEST ACTIVITIES	144
	<i>Storage on the holding</i>	144
	<i>Preparation of unprocessed products and drying</i>	144
	<i>Hygiene and cleaning</i>	145
	<i>Pest control</i>	145
2.18	REQUIREMENTS FOR PRODUCTS LEAVING THE HOLDING	146
	<i>Requirements for transport to other operators or units</i>	146
	<i>Special rules for transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises</i>	147
	<i>Labelling in-conversion products of plant origin</i>	147
2.19	PARTICULARITIES FOR GRASSLAND AND FORAGE.....	148
	<i>Soil management and fertility</i>	148
	<i>Simultaneous management of grassland under organic and non-organic management practices</i>	148
	<i>Rules about grazing</i>	148
	<i>Production of forage</i>	148
2.20	PARTICULARITIES FOR HORTICULTURAL PRODUCTION AND ARABLE PRODUCTION BY USE OF ALLOTMENTS	149
	<i>Soil management and fertility in horticulture production units</i>	149
	<i>Production of seedlings, transplants and modules</i>	149
	<i>Allotments</i>	150
2.21	COLLECTIONS FROM THE WILD.....	151
	<i>Specific requirements for the place of collection</i>	151
2.22	MUSHROOM PRODUCTION	151
	<i>Mushroom growing houses</i>	151
	<i>Substrates</i>	151
2.23	GENERAL DEROGATIONS FROM THE PRINCIPLES	152
	<i>Sprouted seeds</i>	152
	<i>Chicory heads</i>	152
	<i>Organic plants in pots</i>	152
	<i>Seedlings and transplants for further transplanting</i>	152
	<i>Soil management and fertility in greenhouses</i>	152
2.24	MANAGEMENT OF BEEKEEPING UNITS FOR THE PURPOSE OF POLLINATION	153
2.25	RECORDS TO BE KEPT FOR THE PURPOSE OF DEMONSTRATION AND VERIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	154
	<i>Conversion</i>	154
	<i>Soil management and fertilisation</i>	154
	<i>Plant reproductive material</i>	155
	<i>Weed management</i>	155
	<i>Pest management</i>	155
	<i>Cleaning and disinfection</i>	155
	<i>Post-harvest activities</i>	156
	<i>Wild collection</i>	156
	<i>Catastrophic circumstances</i>	156

2.01 Scope

This Section applies to production of plants, plant products and parts of plants. This includes live plants and live parts of plants, including fresh fruit, vegetables and seeds or other forms of plant reproductive material. Plant products are products of plant origin (but excluding plants) in an unprocessed state or having undergone only simple preparation, such as milling, drying under natural conditions or pressing for oil.

This section also applies to the collection of wild plants.

This section also applies to the production of mushrooms.

2.02 Principles Applicable to Agricultural Activities

2.02.01 (848.6(a) – (i)) In addition to the general principles set out in paragraph 1.08.02, agricultural activities in organic production shall, in particular, be based on the following specific principles:

- (a) The maintenance and enhancement of soil life and natural soil fertility, soil stability, soil water retention and soil biodiversity, preventing and combating loss of soil organic matter, soil compaction and soil erosion, and the nourishing of plants primarily through the soil ecosystem;
- (b) The limitation of the use of non-renewable resources and external inputs to a minimum;
- (c) The recycling of waste and by-products of plant and animal origin as input in plant and livestock production;
- (d) The maintenance of plant health by preventative measures, in particular the choice of appropriate species, varieties or heterogeneous material resistant to pests and diseases, appropriate crop rotations, mechanical and physical methods and protection of the natural enemies of pests;
- (e) The use of seeds and animals with a high degree of genetic diversity, disease resistance and longevity;
- (f) In the choosing of plant varieties, having regard to the particularities of the specific organic production systems, focussing on agronomic performance, disease resistance, adaptation to diverse local soil and climate conditions and respect for the natural crossing barriers;
- (g) The use of organic plant reproductive material, such as plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material and of organic varieties suitable for organic production;
- (h) The production of organic varieties through natural reproductive ability and focussing on containment within natural crossing barriers;
- (i) without prejudice to Article 14 of Regulation (EC) No 2100/94 and to the national plant variety rights granted under Member States' national law, the possibility for farmers to use plant reproductive material obtained from their own farms in order to foster genetic resources adapted to the special conditions of organic production;

2.03 Certification and Control Arrangements

Control arrangements and undertaking by the operator

- 2.03.01 The following control arrangements are additional to those specified in subsection 1.04 and, where relevant subsection 1.05 and are specific to producers and groups of operators.
- 2.03.02 (889.63.1) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain:
- (a) A full description of the units and/or premises and/or activity;
 - (b) A list of the practical measures to be taken at the level of the unit and/or premises and/or activity to ensure compliance with the organic production rules;
 - (c) A list of the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain.
- Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for above may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

Products and substances authorised for use in plant production

Active substances in plant protection products

- 2.03.03 (2021/1165.1) For the purposes of point (a) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the active substances listed in paragraph 2.13.02 may be contained in plant protection products used in organic production as set out in that paragraph, provided that those plant protection products:
- (a) have been authorised pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council;
 - (b) are used in accordance with the conditions for use as specified in the authorisations of the products containing them, granted by the Member States; and
 - (c) are used in compliance with the conditions set out in the Annex to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011.

Fertilisers, soil conditioners and nutrients

- 2.03.04 (2021/1165.2) For the purposes of point (b) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products and substances listed in paragraph 2.11.04 may be used in organic production as fertilisers, soil conditioners and nutrients for plant nutrition, litter improvement and enrichment or algae cultivation or husbandry environment of aquaculture animals, provided that they are compliant with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular with Regulation (EC) No 2003/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council (until 16/07/2022), the relevant applicable Articles of Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 of the European Parliament and of the Council, Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council and Commission Regulation (EU) No 142/2011 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Products for cleaning and disinfection

2.03.05 (2021/1165.5.2) For the purposes of point (f) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products listed in paragraph 2.15.03 may be used for the cleaning and disinfection of buildings and installations used for plant production, including for storage on an agricultural holding, provided that those products comply with the provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Description of the production units

- 2.03.06 (889.70.1) The full description of the units referred to above shall:
- (a) be drawn up even where the operator limits their activity to the collection of wild plants;
 - (b) indicate the storage and production premises and land parcels and/or collection areas and, where applicable, premises where certain processing and/or packaging operations take place; and
 - (c) specify the date of the last application on the parcels and/or collection areas concerned of products, the use of which are not compatible with the organic production rules.
- 2.03.07 (889.70.2) In case of collection of wild plants, the practical measures referred to in Section 2.02.01(b) (848.6(b)) shall include any guarantees given by third parties which the operator can provide to ensure that the provisions of paragraph 2.05.10 are complied with.

Annual return in case of crop production

2.03.08 (889.71) Each year, before the date indicated by the OCB, the operator shall notify the OCB of its schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by parcel.

Simultaneous production of organic and non-organic plant products by the same operator

- 2.03.09 (889.73) Where an operator runs several production units in the same area, the units producing non-organic products, together with storage premises for farm input products shall also be subject to the general and the specific control requirements laid down in Section 1.04 and this section.
- 2.03.10 (848.III.7.2) No input products other than those authorised for use in organic production shall be stored in organic or in-conversion plant and livestock production units.

Farm management and conversion plan

- 2.03.11 The conversion of the holding must take place according to a clear and progressive plan that covers all aspects relevant to these Standards and must be updated as necessary. The plan must be designed to:
- (a) convert physically separate and identifiable units of land sufficient to permit organic production to be developed and sustained. The inclusion of conacre is permitted on the understanding that the specific land areas subject to the conacre agreement will be made

- available to the operator for a minimum of five years;
- (b) result in a financially separate enterprise with its own accounts and record-keeping system complying with the record keeping requirements;
- (c) ensure that the whole area of a livestock production unit used for animal feed complies with these Standards;
- (d) take account of the additional requirements of paragraph 2.05.12 of these Standards.

Note: *By the time the livestock operation achieves organic status, all pasture (for grazing and forage) and other land (producing other feeds for the stock) on the unit must be either organic or in-conversion. However, separate units of the holding may be converted over a longer period of time.*

- 2.03.12 The completed Farm Management/Conversion Plan must be supplied with the application documentation.

On-farm processing and other on-farm activities other than agricultural or aquacultural production

- 2.03.13 (848.34.1) Prior to placing any products on the market as ‘organic’ or ‘in-conversion’, operators and groups of operators which prepare, distribute or store organic or in-conversion products, which import such products from a Third Country or export such products to a Third Country or who place such products on the market shall notify their activity to the Competent Authority of the Member State in which it is carried out and in which their undertaking is subject to the control system.
- 2.03.14 In the case of a unit involved in the preparation on its own account or on account of a third party, and including in particular units involved in packaging and/or re-packaging of such products, or units involved in labelling and/or re-labelling of such products, the full description of the unit referred to in paragraph 5.04.03 shall show the facilities used for the reception, the processing, packaging, labelling and storage of agricultural products before and after the operations concerning them, as well as the procedures for the transport of the products.
- 2.03.15 Preparation activities may take place on the holding as part of the certified production process where the activities are limited to processing, packing and/or labelling the operator’s own agricultural products.
- 2.03.16 These preparation activities will be inspected as part of the farm inspection and products resulting from these preparation activities will be mentioned on the operator’s organic certificate.
- 2.03.17 Where the on-farm activities, (other than agricultural or aquacultural production or operators who import feed and seed from GB for use on their own holding) include any of the following arrangements, the operation’s organic activities must be verified for compliance with the relevant production rules of these Standards:
- (a) Inclusion of brought-in products for re-sale irrespective of the value of such brought-in

products/produce;

(b) Preparation of organic and non-organic products in the same unit or of the same product category;

(c) A processing activity which involves substantial changes to the nature of the initial product, such as peeling, slicing, cooking, freezing, juicing and so forth.

Records

2.03.18 (848.34.5) Operators, groups of operators and sub-contractors shall keep records in accordance with these Standards on the different activities they engage in. Operators involved in activities covered by this Section shall keep records in accordance with paragraph 1.06.03 and subsection 2.25.

2.04 Specific provisions for plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material

2.04.01 (848.13.1) Plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material may be marketed without complying with the requirements for registration and without complying with the certification categories of pre-basic, basic and certified material or with the requirements for other categories, which are set out in Directives 66/401/EEC, 66/402/EEC, 68/193/EEC, 98/56/EC, 2002/53/EC, 2002/54/EC, 2002/55/EC, 2002/56/EC, 2002/57/EC, 2008/72/EC and 2008/90/EC or acts adopted pursuant to those Directives.

2.04.02 (848.13.2§1) Plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material as referred to in paragraph 1 may be marketed following a notification of the organic heterogeneous material by the supplier to the responsible official bodies referred to in Directives 66/401/EEC, 66/402/EEC, 68/193/EEC, 98/56/EC, 2002/53/EC, 2002/54/EC, 2002/55/EC, 2002/56/EC, 2002/57/EC, 2008/72/EC and 2008/90/EC, made by means of a dossier containing:

(a) the contact details of the applicant;

(b) the species and denomination of the organic heterogeneous material;

(c) the description of the main agronomic and phenotypic characteristics that are common to that plant grouping, including breeding methods, any available results from tests on those characteristics, the country of production and the parental material used;

(d) a declaration by the applicant concerning the truth of the elements in points (a), (b) and (c) and; (e) a representative sample.

That notification shall be sent by registered letter, or by any other means of communication accepted by the official bodies, with confirmation of receipt requested.

2.04.03 (848.13.2§2) Three months after the date shown on the return receipt, provided that no additional information was requested or that no formal refusal for reasons of incompleteness of the dossier or non-compliance as defined in subsection 1.03 was communicated to the supplier, the responsible official body shall be deemed to have acknowledged the notification and its content.

2.04.04 (848.13.2§3) After having expressly or implicitly acknowledged the notification, the responsible official body may proceed to the listing of the notified organic heterogeneous material. That listing shall be free of charge to the supplier.

2.04.05 (848.13.2§4) The listing of any organic heterogeneous material shall be communicated to the Competent Authorities of the other Member States and to the Commission.

2.04.06 (848.13.2§5) Such organic heterogeneous material shall fulfil the requirements laid down in the delegated acts adopted in accordance with paragraph 3.

2.04.07 (848.13.3) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts supplementing this Section by setting out rules governing the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of particular genera or species, as regards:

(a) the description of the organic heterogeneous material, including the relevant breeding and production methods and parental material used;

(b) the minimum quality requirements for seeds lots, including identity, specific purity,

- germination rates and sanitary quality;
- (c) labelling and packaging;
- (d) information and samples of production to be kept by the professional operators;
- (e) where applicable, maintenance of the organic heterogeneous material.

Production and marketing of plant reproductive material of heterogeneous material of particular genera or species

- 2.04.08 (2021/1189.1.1) The following rules concern the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material within the meaning of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 which are seeds of agricultural and vegetable species, vegetable propagating material other than seeds, propagating material of ornamental plants, vine propagating material and fruit plant propagating material, within the meaning of Directives 66/401/EEC, 66/402/EEC, 68/193/EC, 98/56/EC, 2002/53/EC, 2002/54/EC, 2002/55/EC, 2002/56/EC, 2002/57/EC, 2008/72/EC and 2008/90/EC.
- 2.04.09 (2021/1189.1.2) These rules shall not apply to any transfer of limited quantities of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material intended for research on, and development of, organic heterogeneous material.

Production and marketing within the Union of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material

- 2.04.10 (2021/1189.3) Plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material shall only be produced or marketed within the Union, if all of the following requirements are fulfilled:
- (1) it complies with the requirements on:
 - (a) identity, as referred to in paragraph 2.04.13;
 - (b) sanitary and analytical purity and germination, as referred to in paragraphs 2.04.14 to 2.04.26;
 - (c) packaging and labelling, as referred to in paragraph 2.04.27 to 2.04.31;
 - (2) its description includes the elements referred to in paragraph 2.04.11 and 2.04.12;
 - (3) it is subject to the official controls pursuant to Article 9, Regulation (EU) 2018/848;
 - (4) it is produced or marketed by operators who comply with the requirements concerning information in paragraphs 2.04.32 to 2.04.34; and
 - (5) it is maintained in accordance with paragraphs 2.04.35 and 2.04.36.

Description of organic heterogeneous material

- 2.04.11 (2021/1189.4.1). The description of organic heterogeneous material shall include all of the following elements:
- (a) a description of its characteristics, including:
 - (i) the phenotypic characterisation of the key characters which are common to the material, together with the description of the heterogeneity of the material by characterising the phenotypic diversity observable between individual reproductive units;
 - (ii) documentation of its relevant characteristics, including agronomic aspects such as regards yield, yield stability, suitability for low input systems, performance, resistance to abiotic stress,

disease resistance, quality parameters, taste or colour;

(iii) any available results from tests concerning the characteristics referred to in point (ii);

(b) a description of the type of technique used for the breeding or production method of the organic heterogeneous material;

(c) a description of the parental material used to breed or produce the organic heterogeneous material and own production control programme used by the operator concerned with a reference to the practices as referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2.04.12 and, if applicable, in point (c) of that paragraph;

(d) a description of the on-farm management and selection practices with a reference to point (b) of paragraph 2.04.12 and, if applicable, of the parental material with a reference to point (c) of that paragraph;

(e) a reference to the country of breeding or production, with information on the year of production and description of the pedo-climatic conditions;

2.04.12 (2021/1189.4.2). The material referred to in paragraph 2.04.11 may be generated by one of the following techniques:

(a) crossing of several different types of parental material, using crossing protocols to produce diverse organic heterogeneous material by bulking of the progeny, repeatedly re-sowing and exposing the stock to natural and/or human selection, provided that this material shows a high level of genetic diversity which is in accordance with the definition of organic heterogeneous material;

(b) on-farm-management practices, including selection, establishing or maintaining material, which is characterised by a high level of genetic diversity in accordance with the definition of organic heterogeneous material;

(c) any other technique used for breeding or production of organic heterogeneous material, taking into account particular features of propagation.

Requirements concerning the identity of seed lots of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material

2.04.13 (2021/1189.5) Plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material shall be identifiable on the basis of all of the following elements:

(1) the parental material and the production scheme used in the crossing for creation of the organic heterogeneous material, as provided for in point (a) of paragraph 2.04.12 or, if applicable, in point (c) of that same paragraph, or the history of the material and the on-farm management practices, including whether the selection has occurred naturally and/or through human intervention, in the cases described in points (b) and (c) of paragraph 2.04.12;

(2) the country of breeding or production;

(3) characterisation of the common key characters and of the phenotypic heterogeneity of the material.

Requirements concerning the sanitary quality, analytical purity and germination of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material

- 2.04.14 (2021/1189.6.1) Plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material shall comply with the provisions of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031, Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/2072 and the other relevant acts adopted pursuant to Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 concerning the presence, and the measures against, Union quarantine pests, protected zone quarantine pests and Union regulated non-quarantine pests.
- 2.04.15 (2021/1189.6.2) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of fodder plant species listed in Article 2(1)(A) of Directive 66/401/EEC, the following provisions shall apply:
- (a) point 1 and the last column of the table in point 5 of Annex I to Directive 66/401/EEC, and
 - (b) Section I, points 2 and 3 and Section III of Annex II to Directive 66/401/EEC.
- 2.04.16 (2021/1189.6.3) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of cereal species listed in Article 2(1)(A) of Directive 66/402/EEC, the following provisions shall apply:
- (a) point 1 and the last column of the table in point 6 of Annex I to Directive 66/402/EEC;
 - (b) the third, sixth, tenth, thirteenth, sixteenth, twentieth and twenty-first row of the table in point 2(A) and point 2(B) of Annex II to that Directive;
 - (c) the last column in the table in point 3 of Annex II to that Directive;
 - (d) the third and the sixth row in the table in point 4 of Annex II to that Directive.
- 2.04.17 (2021/1189.6.4) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of vine within the meaning of Directive 68/193/EEC, the following provisions shall apply:
- (a) Sections 2, 3, 4, 6 and 7 and point 6 of Section 8 of Annex I to Directive 68/193/EEC;
 - (b) Annex II to Directive 68/193/EEC, with the exception of point 1(1).
- 2.04.18 (2021/1189.6.5) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of ornamental plants within the meaning of Directive 98/56/EC, Article 3 of Directive 93/49/EEC (17) shall apply.
- 2.04.19 (2021/1189.6.6) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of beet within the meaning of Directive 2002/54/EC, points A(1), B(2) and B(3) of Annex I to that Directive shall apply.
- 2.04.20 (2021/1189.6.7) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of vegetable species listed in Article 2(1)(b) of Directive 2002/55/EC, points 2 and 3 of Annex II to that Directive shall apply.
- 2.04.21 (2021/1189.6.8) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of seed potatoes within the meaning of Directive 2002/56/EC, the provisions for the lowest category of seed potatoes in point 3 of Annex I and in Annex II shall apply.

- 2.04.22 (2021/1189.6.9) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material of oil and fibre plants as listed in Article 2(1)(b) of Directive 2002/57/EC, the following provisions shall apply:
- (a) point 1 and the last column of the table in point 4 of Annex I to Directive 2002/57/EC;
 - (b) the table in point I(4)(A) of Annex II, except the requirements for basic seed of *Brassica ssp.* and *Sinapis alba*, and the last column of the table in point I(5) of Annex II to Directive 2002/57/EC.
- 2.04.23 (2021/1189.6.10) For the production and marketing of organic heterogeneous vegetable propagating and planting material, other than seed within the meaning of Directive 2008/72/EC, Articles 3 and 5 of Commission Directive 93/61/EEC (18), shall apply.
- 2.04.24 (2021/1189.6.11) For the production and marketing of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous fruit plant propagating material and fruit plants intended for fruit production within the meaning of Directive 2008/90/EC, the following provisions shall apply:
- (a) Article 23, except point (1)(b), Articles 24, 26, 27 and 27a of Commission Implementing Directive 2014/98/EU (19);
 - (b) Annexes I, II and Annex III and the requirements concerning Compost Advisory Council (CAC) material in Annex IV to Implementing Directive 2014/98/EU.
- 2.04.25 (2021/1189.6.12) Paragraphs 2.04.15 to 2.04.24 shall only apply with regard to the analytical purity and germination requirements for seed and the quality and health requirements for other propagating material, but not with regard to varietal identity and varietal purity and field inspection requirements for varietal identity and varietal purity of the plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material.
- 2.04.26 (2021/1189.6.13) By way of derogation from the provisions of paragraphs 2.04.14 to 2.04.25, operators may place on the market seed of organic heterogeneous material, which does not satisfy the conditions with respect to germination, provided that the supplier indicates the germination rate of the seed concerned on the label or directly on the package.

Indications on the packaging and identification of plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material

- 2.04.27 (2021/1189.7.1) Plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material not contained in small packages shall be contained in packages or containers, which are closed in such a manner that they cannot be opened without leaving evidence of tampering on the package or container.
- 2.04.28 (2021/1189.7.2) The operator shall affix on packages or containers of seeds or plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material a label in at least one of the official languages of the Union. That label shall:
- (a) be legible, printed or written on one side, unused and easily visible;
 - (b) include the information set out in the table of this paragraph;
 - (c) be yellow with a green diagonal cross.

Information to be set out on the label of the packages (2021/1189.I.A)

- 1 the denomination of the heterogeneous material, together with the phrase 'Organic heterogeneous material';
- 2 'Union rules and Standards';
- 3 the name and address of the professional operator responsible for affixing the label, or its registration code;
- 4 country of production;
- 5 reference number given by the professional operator responsible for affixing the labels;
- 6 month and year of closing, following the term: 'closed';
- 7 species, indicated at least under its botanical name, which may be given in abridged form and without the authors names, in Roman characters;
- 8 declared net or gross weight, or declared number in case of seeds, except for small packages;
- 9 where weight is indicated and pelleting substances, or other solid additives are used, the nature of the additive and also the approximate ratio between the weight of pure seeds and the total weight;
- 10 information on the plant protection products applied to the plant reproductive material as required under Article 49(4) of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council;
- 11 the germination rate where, pursuant to Article 6(13) of this Regulation, organic heterogeneous material does not satisfy the conditions with respect to germination.

(2021/1189.I.B) The denomination referred to in point 1 shall not cause its users difficulties as regards recognition or reproduction and shall not:

- (a) be identical or likely to be confused with a denomination under which another variety or organic heterogeneous material of the same or of a closely related species is entered in an official register of plant varieties or a list of organic heterogeneous material;
- (b) be identical or likely to be confused with other designations which are commonly used for the marketing of goods or which have to be kept free under other legislation;
- (c) mislead or cause confusion concerning the characteristics, the value or the identity of the organic heterogeneous material, or the identity of the breeder.

2.04.29 (2021/1189.7.3) Instead of a label, the information set out in the table included in paragraph 2.04.28 may be directly printed or written on the package or the container. In that case, point (c) of paragraph 2.04.28 shall not be applicable.

2.04.30 (2021/1189.7.4) In the case of small, transparent packages, the label may be placed inside the package provided it is clearly legible.

2.04.31 (2021/1189.7.5) By way of derogation from paragraphs 2.04.27 to 2.04.30, seed of organic heterogeneous material contained in closed and labelled packages and containers may be sold to final users in unmarked and unsealed packages up to the maximum quantities provided for in the table of this paragraph, provided that, on request, the purchaser is informed in writing at the time of delivery about the species, the denomination of the material and the reference number of the lot.

Species	Maximum net mass of the seed (kg)
Fodder plants	10
Beet	10
Cereals	30
Oil and fibre plants	10
Seed potatoes	30
Vegetable seed:	
Legumes	5
Onions, chervil, asparagus, spinach beet or chard, red beet or beetroot, turnips, water melon, gourd, marrows, carrots, radishes, scorzonera or black salsify, spinach, corn-salad or lamb's lettuce	0.5
All other vegetable species	0.1

(2021/1189.II)

Requirements concerning information to be kept by operators

2.04.32 (2021/1189.8.1). Any operator producing or marketing plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material shall:

- (a) keep a copy of the notification submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.04.02, a copy of the declaration submitted under point (d) of paragraph 1.04.36 and, where applicable, a copy of the certificate received in accordance with paragraph 1.04.67;
- (b) ensure the traceability of the organic heterogeneous material in the production scheme as provided for in point (a) of paragraph 2.04.12 or, if applicable, in point (c) of that same paragraph by keeping information allowing identification of the operators which have supplied parental material of organic heterogeneous material.

The operator shall keep those documents for five years.

2.04.33 (2021/1189.8.2) The operator producing plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material intended for marketing shall also record and keep the following information:

- (a) name of the species and denomination used for each notified organic heterogeneous material; type of technique used for the production of organic heterogeneous material as referred to in paragraphs 2.04.11 and 2.04.12;
- (b) characterisation of the notified organic heterogeneous material as provided for in paragraphs 2.04.11 and 2.04.12;
- (c) location of breeding of organic heterogeneous material and location of production of organic plant reproductive material of the organic heterogeneous material as provided for in paragraph 2.04.13;
- (d) surface area for the production of organic heterogeneous material and quantity produced.

2.04.34 (2021/1189.8.3) The responsible official bodies in accordance with Directives 66/401/EEC, 66/402/EEC, 68/193/EEC, 98/56/EC, 2002/53/EC, 2002/54/EC, 2002/55/EC, 2002/56/EC, 2002/57/EC, 2008/72/EC and 2008/90/EC shall have access to the information referred to in paragraphs 2.04.32 and 2.04.33.

Maintenance of organic heterogeneous material

- 2.04.35 (2021/1189.10§1) Where maintenance is possible, the operator who has notified the organic heterogeneous material to the Competent Authorities in accordance with paragraph 2.04.02, shall preserve the main characteristics of the material at the time of its notification, by maintaining it as long as it remains on the market. That maintenance shall be undertaken according to accepted practices adapted to the maintenance of such heterogeneous material. The operator responsible for the maintenance shall keep records of duration and content of maintenance.
- 2.04.36 (2021/1189.10§2) At all times, the Competent Authorities shall have access to all records kept by the operator responsible for the material, in order to check its maintenance. The operator shall keep those records for five years after the moment the plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material is not marketed anymore.

2.05 General requirements

Reception of products from other operators or units

- 2.05.01 (848.35.6) Operators shall verify the certificates of those operators that are their suppliers of organic or in-conversion products.
- 2.05.02 In accordance with paragraph 1.04.81 and in order to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of paragraphs 2.04.03 to 2.05.07, upon reception, operators shall verify compliance of all products, other than those referred to in paragraph 2.05.01 and keep records to demonstrate compliance of such products.

Storage of products

- 2.05.03 (848.III.7.1) Areas for the storage of products shall be managed in such a way as to ensure identification of lots and to avoid any mixing or contamination with products or substances not in compliance with the organic production rules. Organic and in-conversion products shall be clearly identifiable at all times.
- 2.05.04 (848.III.7.2) No input products or substances other than those authorised for use in organic production shall be stored in organic or in-conversion plant and livestock production units.
- 2.05.05 (848.III.7.4) Where operators handle organic, or in-conversion or non-organic products in any combination and the organic or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored:
- (a) the organic or in-conversion products shall be kept separate from the other agricultural products or foodstuffs;
 - (b) every measure shall be taken to ensure identification of consignments and to avoid mixtures or exchanges between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products;
 - (c) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, shall have been carried out before the storage of organic or in-conversion products and the operators shall keep records of those operations.
- 2.05.06 (848.III.7.5) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection authorised for use in organic production shall be used in storage facilities for that purpose.
- 2.05.07 (848.24.1(f)) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in organic production, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists, for the following purposes: as products for the cleaning and disinfection of buildings and installations used for plant production, including for storage on an agricultural holding.

Cleaning and disinfection

- 2.05.08 (2021/1165.IV.B) Products for the cleaning and disinfection of buildings and installations used for plant production, including for storage on an agricultural holding. (on hold)

2.05.09 (2021/1165.5.4) Pending their inclusion in 2.05.08, products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in point (f) of paragraph 1.10.01 that were authorised for use in organic production under these Standards before 01/01/2022 may continue to be used if they comply with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

General rules for Separation of organic, in-conversion and non-organic crops

2.05.10 (848.9.2) The entire holding shall be managed in compliance with the requirements applicable to organic production.

2.05.11 (848.9.7) However, a holding may be split into clearly and effectively separated production units for organic, in-conversion and non-organic production, provided that for the non-organic production units:

(a) as regards livestock, different species are involved;

(b) as regards plants, different varieties that can be easily differentiated are involved.

As regards algae and aquaculture animals, the same species may be involved, provided that there is a clear and effective separation between the production sites or units.

2.05.12 (848.9.10) Where, in accordance with paragraph 2.05.11 not all production units of a holding are managed under organic production rules, the operator shall:

(a) keep the products used for the organic and in-conversion production units separate from those used for the non-organic units;

(b) keep the products produced by the organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units separate from each other;

(c) keep adequate records to show the effective separation of the production units and of the products.

2.05.13 (848.9.11) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts amending Section 2.05.02 by adding further rules on the splitting of a holding into organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units, in particular in relation to products listed in point (d) of paragraph 1.01.03, or by amending those added rules.

Specific rules for separation of organic, in-conversion and non-organic Perennial crops

2.05.14 (848.9.8) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.05.11, in the case of perennial crops which require a cultivation period of at least three years, different varieties that cannot be easily differentiated or the same varieties, may be involved, provided that the production in question is within the context of a conversion plan, and provided that the conversion of the last part of the area related to the production in question to organic production begins as soon as possible and is completed within a maximum of five years.

In such cases:

(a) The farmer shall notify the Competent Authority, or where appropriate, the OCB, of the

- start of the harvest of each of the products concerned at least 48 hours in advance;
- (b) upon completion of the harvest, the farmer shall inform the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the OCB, of the exact quantities harvested from the units concerned and of the measures taken to separate the products;
- (c) the Conversion Plan and the measures to be taken to ensure the effective and clear separation shall be confirmed each year by the OCB, after the start of the conversion plan.

Specific rules for separation of organic, in-conversion and non-organic crop production in the context of Research and educational centres, plant nurseries, seed multipliers and breeding operations

- 2.05.15 (848.9.9) The requirements concerning different species and varieties, laid down in paragraph 2.05.11 do not apply in production units related to research and educational centres, plant nurseries, seed multipliers and breeding operations.

Collection of products and transports

- 2.05.16 (848.23.1) Operators shall ensure that organic products and in-conversion products are collected, packaged, transported and stored in accordance with the rules set out in this subsection.
- 2.05.17 (848.III.1) Operators may carry out the simultaneous collection of organic, in-conversion and non-organic products only where appropriate measures have been taken to prevent any possible mixture or exchange between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products and to ensure the identification of the organic and in-conversion products. The operator shall keep the information relating to collection days, hours, the circuit and date and time of the reception of the products available to the Control Authority or OCB.

Packaging and transport of products to other operators or units

Information to be provided

- 2.05.18 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 848.III.2.1.1 by 2021/642.I) Operators shall ensure that organic and in-conversion products are transported to other operators or units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that alteration, including substitution, of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by Union law:
- (a) the name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
 - (b) the name of the product;
 - (c) the name or the code number of the Control Authority or OCB to which the operator is subject; and
 - (d) where relevant, the lot identification mark in accordance with a marking system either

approved at national level or agreed with the Control Authority or OCB and which permits the linking of the lot with the records referred to in subsection 2.25.

- 2.05.19 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 848.III.2.1.2 by 2021/642.I) Operators shall ensure that compound feed authorised in organic production transported to other operators or holdings, including wholesalers and retailers, are provided with a label stating, in addition to any other indications required by Union law:
- (a) the information provided in point 2.1.1;
 - (b) where relevant, by weight of dry matter:
 - (i) the total percentage of organic feed materials;
 - (ii) the total percentage of in-conversion feed materials;
 - (iii) the total percentage of feed materials not covered by points (i) and (ii);
 - (iv) the total percentage of feed of agricultural origin;
 - (c) where relevant, the names of organic feed materials;
 - (d) where relevant, the names of in-conversion feed materials; and
 - (e) for compound feed that cannot be labelled in accordance with paragraph 12.07.01, the indication that such feed may be used in organic production.
- 2.05.20 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 848.III.2.1.3 by 2021/642.I) Without prejudice to Directive 66/401/EEC, operators shall ensure that on the label of the packaging of a mixture of fodder plant seeds containing organic and in-conversion or non-organic seeds of certain different plant species for which an authorisation has been issued under the relevant conditions laid down in subsection 2.08, information is provided on the exact components of the mixture, shown by percentage by weight of each component species, and where appropriate varieties.

In addition to the relevant requirements under Annex IV to Directive 66/401/EEC, that information shall include besides the indications required in the first paragraph of this point also the list of the component species of the mixture that are labelled as organic or in-conversion. The minimum total percentage by weight of organic and in-conversion seeds in the mixture shall be at least 70 %.

In case the mixture contains non-organic seeds, the label shall also include the following statement: *“The use of the mixture is only allowed within the scope of the authorisation and in the territory of the Member State of the Competent Authority which authorised the use of this mixture in conformity with point 1.8.5 of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 on organic production and labelling of organic products.”*

The information referred to in paragraphs 2.05.18 and 2.05.19 may be presented solely on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier or the transporter.

Situations when the closing of packaging, containers or vehicles is not required

- 2.05.21 (848.III.2.2) The closing of packaging, containers or vehicles shall not be required where:
- (a) the transport takes place directly between two operators, both of which are subject to the

- organic control system;
- (b) the transport includes only organic or only in-conversion products;
- (c) the products are accompanied by a document giving the information required under paragraph 2.05.18, and
- (d) both the expediting and the receiving operators keep documentary records of such transport operations available for the OCB.

2.06 Conversion to Organic Production

General rules

2.06.01 (848.10.1) Farmers shall comply with a conversion period. During the whole conversion period they shall apply all rules on organic production laid down in these Standards, in particular the applicable rules on conversion set out in this subsection.

2.06.02 (848.10.2) The conversion period shall start at the earliest when the farmer has notified the activity to the Competent Authorities in accordance with subsection 1.04.

Note: *Unless specified differently in the notification, the start of the conversion is considered to be the date the Competent Authority receives the notification.*

2.06.03 (848.10.4) Products produced during the conversion period shall not be marketed as organic or in-conversion products.

However, the following products produced during the conversion period and in compliance with Section 2.06.01 may be marketed as in-conversion products:

- (a) plant reproductive material, provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months has been complied with
- (b) food products of plant origin and feed products of plant origin, provided that the product contains only one agricultural crop ingredient, and provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months before the harvest has been complied with.

Conversion rules for plant and plant products

2.06.04 (848.II.1.7.1) For plants and plant products to be considered as organic products, the production rules laid down in these Standards shall have been applied with respect to the parcels during a conversion period of at least two years before sowing, or, in the case of grassland or perennial forage, during a period of at least two years before its use as organic feed, or, in the case of perennial crops other than forage, during a period of at least three years before the first harvest of organic products.

2.06.05 (848.10.3) No previous period may be retroactively recognised as being part of the conversion period, except where:

- (a) the operator's land parcels were subject to measures which were defined in a programme implemented pursuant to Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013 for the purpose of ensuring that no

products or substances other than those authorised for use in organic production have been used on those land parcels; or

(b) the operator can provide proof that the land parcels were natural or agricultural areas that, for a period of at least three years, have not been treated with products or substances that are not authorised for use in organic production.

Note: *An operator can apply for a reduced conversion period, from their OCB, on a parcel of land that has not been treated with substances not-authorised for use in organic production for the previous 36 months.*

- 2.06.06 (848.10.6) The Commission shall, where appropriate, adopt implementing acts specifying the documents to be supplied for the purpose of the retroactive recognition of a previous period in accordance with paragraph 2.06.05.

Documents to be supplied for the purpose of the retroactive recognition of a previous period

- 2.06.07 (2020/464.1.1) For the purposes of paragraph 2.06.05, the operator shall submit to the Competent Authorities in the Member State in which the activity is carried out and in which that operator's holding is subject to the control system, the official documents from the relevant Competent Authorities proving that the land parcels for which the retroactive recognition of a previous period is requested were subject to measures which were defined in a programme implemented pursuant to Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council and that no products or substances other than those authorised for use in organic production have been used on those land parcels.
- 2.06.08 (2020/464.1.2) For the purposes of point (b) of paragraph 2.06.05, the operator shall submit to the Competent Authorities in the Member State in which the activity is carried out and in which that operator's holding is subject to the control system the following documents proving that the land parcels were natural or agricultural areas that, for a period of at least three years, have not been treated with products or substances that are not authorised for use in organic production in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2018/848:
- (a) maps identifying clearly each land parcel covered by the request for retroactive recognition and information on the total surface of those land parcels and, if relevant, on the nature and the volume of the on-going production and, where available, their geolocation coordinates;
 - (b) the detailed risk analysis carried out by the OCB to assess whether any land parcel covered by the request for retroactive recognition has been treated with products or substances that are not authorised for use in organic production for a period of at least three years, taking into account in particular the size of the total surface to which the request relates and the agronomic practices carried out during that period on each land parcel subject to the request;
 - (c) the laboratory analyses results from accredited laboratories on soil and/or plant samples taken by the OCB from each land parcel identified as presenting the risk of being contaminated as a result of being treated with products and substances that are not authorised for use in organic production following the detailed risk analysis referred in point (b);
 - (d) an inspection report from the Control Authority or OCB following a physical inspection of the operator for the purpose of verifying the consistency of the information collected on the

land parcels covered by the request for retroactive recognition;
(e) any other relevant documents deemed necessary by the Control Authority or OCB to assess the request for retroactive recognition;
(f) a final written statement of the Control Authority or OCB indicating whether a retroactive recognition of a previous period as being part of the conversion period is justified and indicating the starting period considered as organic for each land parcel concerned as well as the total surface of the land parcels benefiting from a retroactive recognition of a period;

2.06.09 (848.II.I.1.7.2) Where the land or one or more parcels thereof have been contaminated with products or substances not authorised for use in organic production, the Competent Authority may decide to extend the conversion period beyond the period referred to in paragraph 2.06.02.

Note: *Land contaminated by environmental pollution (for example from factories, heavy traffic or sewage sludge) or by residual pesticides may render the holding ineligible for organic status or require a longer conversion period, at the discretion of the OCB and with the agreement of the Competent Authority.*

Treatments of land managed under organic production

2.06.10 (848.II.I.1.7.3) In the case of treatment with a product not authorised for use in organic production, the Competent Authority shall require a new conversion period in accordance with paragraph 2.06.04.

That period shall be shortened in the following two cases:

- (a) treatment with a product not authorised for use in organic production as part of a compulsory control measure for pests or weeds, including quarantine organisms or invasive species, imposed by the Competent Authority;
- (b) treatment with a product or a substance not authorised for use in organic production as part of scientific tests approved by the Competent Authority.

2.06.11 (848.II.I.1.7.4) In the cases provided for in paragraphs 2.06.09 and 2.06.10, the length of the conversion period shall be fixed taking into account the following requirements:

- (a) the process of degradation of the product or substance concerned must guarantee, at the end of the conversion period, an insignificant level of residues in the soil and, in the case of a perennial crop, in the plant;
- (b) the harvest following the treatment may not be placed on the market as organic or in-conversion products.

Conversion of land associated with livestock production

2.06.12 (848.II.I.1.7.5) In the case of land associated with organic livestock production:

- (a) the conversion rules shall apply to the whole area of the production unit on which animal feed is produced;

(b) notwithstanding point (a), the conversion period may be reduced to one year for pasturages and open air areas used by non-herbivore species.

2.06.13 (848.II.I.1.7.4.2) In the case of treatment with a product or a substance which is not authorised for use in organic production, point (b) of paragraph 2.06.12 shall not apply.

2.07 Soil Management

- 2.07.01 (848.II.I.1.9.1) In organic plant production, tillage and cultivation practices shall be used that maintain or increase soil organic matter, enhance soil stability and soil biodiversity, and prevent soil compaction and soil erosion.
- 2.07.02 (848.II.I.1.9.2) The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased:
- (a) except in the case of grassland or perennial forage, by the use of multiannual crop rotation including mandatory leguminous crops as the main or cover crop for rotating crops and other green manure crops;
 - (b) in the case of greenhouses or perennial crops other than forage, by the use of short-term green manure crops and legumes as well as the use of plant diversity; and
 - (c) in all cases, by the application of livestock manure or organic matter, both preferably composted, from organic production.
- 2.07.03 (848.II.I.1.9.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1a) Where the nutritional needs of plants cannot be met by measures provided for in paragraphs 2.07.01 and 2.07.02, only fertilisers and soil conditioners referred to in Section 2.11 shall be used and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, the amount applied and the crop and parcels concerned. (see also paragraph 2.25.02)
- 2.07.04 (848.II.I.1.9.6) Preparations of micro-organisms may be used to improve the overall condition of the soil or to improve the availability of nutrients in the soil or in the crops.
Note: Guidance may be sought from the appropriate OCB regarding 'appropriate preparations of micro-organisms'.
- 2.07.05 (848.II.I.1.9.7) For compost activation appropriate plant-based preparations or preparations of micro-organisms may be used.
- 2.07.06 (848.II.I.1.2) Hydroponic production is prohibited.

2.08 Plant reproductive material

Organically produced plant reproductive material

- 2.08.01 (848.II.I.1.8.1) For the production of plants and plant products other than plant reproductive material, only organic plant reproductive material shall be used.
- 2.08.02 (848.II.I.1.8.2) To obtain organic plant reproductive material to be used for the production of products other than plant reproductive material, the mother plant and, where relevant, other plants intended for plant reproductive material production shall have been produced in accordance with the rules laid down in these Standards for at least one generation, or, in the case of perennial crops, for at least one generation during two growing seasons.
- 2.08.03 (848.II.I.1.8.3) When choosing organic plant reproductive material, operators shall give preference to organic plant reproductive material suitable for organic agriculture.
- 2.08.04 (848.II.I.1.8.4) For the production of organic varieties suitable for organic production, the organic breeding activities shall be conducted under organic conditions and shall focus on enhancement of genetic diversity, reliance on natural reproductive ability, as well as agronomic performance, disease resistance and adaptation to diverse local soil and climate conditions.
All multiplication practices except meristem culture shall be carried out under certified organic management.
- 2.08.05 (848.9.9) The requirement concerning different varieties, laid down in paragraph 1.02.14, shall not apply in the case of seed multipliers.

Organically produced heterogeneous material

- 2.08.06 (848.13) See subsection 2.04.

In-conversion plant reproductive material

- 2.08.07 (848.3.17) Plant reproductive material means plants and all parts of plants, including seeds at any stage of growth that are capable of, and intended for, producing entire plants;
- 2.08.08 (848.10.4§2(a)) Products produced during the conversion period shall not be marketed as organic products or as in-conversion products. However, the following products produced during the conversion period and in compliance with paragraph 2.06.01 may be marketed as in-conversion products:
(a) plant reproductive material, provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months has been complied with.
- 2.08.09 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1§1 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1 and by 2022/474) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.01, where the data collected in the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 or the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.38 show that the qualitative or quantitative needs of the

operator regarding relevant organic plant reproductive material are not met, the operator may use in-conversion plant reproductive material in accordance with paragraph 2.08.08, or plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28.

In addition, in case of a lack of availability of organic seedlings, “in-conversion seedlings”, marketed in compliance with paragraph 2.08.08, may be used when grown as follows:

(a) through a cultivation cycle from seeds to final seedling lasting at least 12 months on a land parcel that, during that same period, has completed a conversion period of at least 12 months; or

(b) on an organic or in-conversion land parcel or in containers if covered by the derogation referred to in point 1.4, provided that the seedlings have originated from in-conversion seeds, harvest from a plant grown on a land parcel that has completed a conversion period of at least 12 months.

2.08.10 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1§2 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1 and by 2022/474) Where organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material or plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28 is not available in sufficient quality or quantity to fulfil the operator’s needs, Competent Authorities may authorise the use of non-organic plant reproductive material subject to paragraphs 2.08.23 to 2.08.33.

2.08.11 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1§5 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1) When in compliance with point (i) of paragraph 2.02.01, operators may use both organic and in-conversion plant reproductive material obtained from their own holding, irrespective of the qualitative and quantitative availability according to the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 or the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.38.

Seedlings and transplants

2.08.12 (848.II.I.1.1) Organic crops, except those which are naturally grown in water, shall be produced in living soil, or in living soil mixed or fertilised with materials and products allowed in organic production, in connection with the subsoil and bedrock.

2.08.13 (848.II.I.1.4b) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.12, the following practice shall be allowed: growing seedlings or transplants in containers for further transplanting.

Sprouted seeds

2.08.14 (848.12.2e) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegating acts amending plant production rules by adding further detailed rules and cultivation practices for specific plants and plant products, including rules for sprouted seeds, or by amending those rules.

2.08.15 (848.II.I.1.3 Δ by 2020/427.I.1 and by 2021/716.I.1a) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.12, the production of sprouted seeds, which include sprouts, shoots and cress, solely living on the nutritional reserves available in the seeds, by moistening them in clear water, provided that the seeds are organic shall be allowed. The use of a growing medium shall be prohibited, except the use of an inert medium intended solely to keep the seeds moist when

the components of that inert medium are authorised for use in organic production.

Note: For more information relating to wheatgrass and microgreens production, refer to paragraph 5.05.42.

- 2.08.16 (848.12.2e) The Commission is empowered to adopt delegating acts amending plant production rules by adding further detailed rules and cultivation practices for specific plants and plant products, including rules for sprouted seeds, or by amending those rules.

Chicory heads

- 2.08.17 (848.II.I.1.3 Δ by 2020/427.I.1 and by 2021/716.I.1b) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.12, the obtaining of chicory heads, including by dipping them in clear water, provided that the plant reproductive material is organic, shall be allowed. The use of growing medium shall be allowed only when its components are authorised for use in organic production.

Use of non-organic plant reproductive material

- 2.08.18 (848.26.1) Each Member State shall ensure that a regularly updated database is established for the listing of the organic and in-conversion plant reproductive material, excluding seedlings but including seed potatoes, which is available on its territory.
- 2.08.19 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1§1 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1 and by 2022/474) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.01, where the data collected in the database referred to in 2.08.36 or the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.38 show that the qualitative or quantitative needs of the operator regarding relevant organic plant reproductive material are not met, the operator may use in-conversion plant reproductive material in accordance with point (a) of paragraph 2.06.03, or plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28.
- 2.08.20 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1§2 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1 and by 2022/474) Where organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material or plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28 is not available in sufficient quality or quantity to fulfil the operator's needs, Competent Authorities may authorise the use of non-organic plant reproductive material subject to paragraphs 2.08.23 to 2.08.33.
- 2.08.21 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1§3 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1 and by 2022/474) Such individual authorisation shall only be issued in one of the following situations:
- (a) where no variety of the species that the operator wants to obtain is registered in the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 or the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.38;
 - (b) where no operator who markets plant reproductive material, is able to deliver the relevant organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material or plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28 in time for sowing or planting in situations where the user has ordered the plant reproductive material in reasonable time to allow the preparation

and supply of organic or in conversion plant reproductive material or of plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28;

(c) where the variety that the operator wants to obtain is not registered as organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material or as plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28 in the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 or the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.38, and the operator is able to demonstrate that none of the registered alternatives of the same species are appropriate in particular to the agronomic and pedo-climatic conditions and necessary technological properties for the production to be obtained;

(d) where it is justified for use in research, test in small-scale field trials, for variety conservation purposes or for product innovation and agreed by the Competent Authorities of the Member State concerned.

- 2.08.22 (848.II.I.1.8.5.1§4 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1 and by 2022/474) Prior to requesting any such authorisation, the operator shall consult the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 or the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.38 in order to verify whether relevant organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material or plant reproductive material authorised in accordance with paragraph 2.08.28 is available and thus whether his or her request is justified.
- 2.08.23 (848.II.I.1.8.5.3§1 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1) Non-organic plant reproductive material shall not be treated after harvest with plant protection products other than those authorised for the treatment of plant reproductive material in organic production, unless chemical treatment has been prescribed in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 for phytosanitary purposes by the Competent Authorities of the Member State concerned for all varieties and heterogeneous material of a given species in the area in which the plant reproductive material is to be used.
- 2.08.24 (848.II.I.1.8.5.3§2 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1) Where the non-organic plant reproductive material treated with the prescribed chemical treatment referred to in paragraph 2.08.23 is used, the parcel on which the treated plant reproductive material is growing shall be subject, where appropriate, to a conversion period as provided in paragraphs 2.06.10 and 2.06.11.
- 2.08.25 (848.II.I.1.8.5.4 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1) The authorisation to use non-organic plant reproductive material shall be obtained before the sowing or planting of the crop.
- 2.08.26 (848.II.I.1.8.5.5 Δ 2020/1794.I.1) The authorisation to use non-organic plant reproductive material shall be granted to individual users for one season at a time, and the Competent Authorities or body responsible for authorisations shall list the quantities of the authorised plant reproductive material.
- 2.08.27 (848.II.I.1.8.5.8, inserted via 2022/474) Competent authorities shall not authorise the use of non-organic seedlings in the case of seedlings of species that have a cultivation cycle completed in one growing season, from the transplantation of the seedling to the harvest of the first product.

2.08.28 (848.II.I.1.8.6, inserted via 2022/474) Competent authorities may authorise operators producing plant reproductive material for use in organic production to use non-organic plant reproductive material, when mother plants or, where relevant, other plants intended for the production of plant reproductive material and produced in compliance with paragraph 2.08.02 are not available in sufficient quantity or quality, and to place such material on the market for use in organic production provided that the following conditions are met:

(a) the non-organic plant reproductive material used has not been treated after harvest with plant protection products other than those authorised in organic production, unless chemical treatment has been prescribed in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 for phytosanitary purposes by the competent authorities concerned for all varieties and heterogeneous material of a given species in the area in which the plant reproductive material is to be used. Where non-organic plant reproductive material treated with such prescribed chemical treatment is used, the land parcel on which the treated plant reproductive material is growing shall be subject, where appropriate, to a conversion period as provided in paragraphs 2.06.10 and 2.06.11;

(b) the non-organic plant reproductive material used is not a seedling of species that have a cultivation cycle completed in one growing season, from the transplantation of the seedling to the first harvest of the product;

(c) the plant reproductive material is grown in compliance with all other relevant organic plant production requirements;

(d) the authorisation to use non-organic plant reproductive material shall be obtained before that material is sown or planted;

(e) the Competent authority shall grant the authorisation only to individual users and for one season at a time, and shall list the quantities of the authorised plant reproductive material;

(f) by way of derogation from point (e), the Competent authorities may annually grant a general authorisation for the use of a given species or subspecies or variety of non-organic plant reproductive material and make the list of species, subspecies or varieties publicly available and keep it updated on an annual basis. In that case, those competent authorities shall list the quantities of authorised non-organic plant reproductive material;

(g) the authorisations granted in accordance with this paragraph shall expire on 31 December 2036.

Operators who produce and market the plant reproductive material produced in accordance with the first paragraph shall be allowed to make public, on a voluntary basis, the relevant specific information on the availability of such plant reproductive material in the national systems established in accordance with paragraphs 2.08.37 and 2.08.38. Operators that opt to

include such information shall ensure that the information is updated regularly and is withdrawn from the national systems once the plant reproductive material is no longer available. When relying on the general authorisation referred to in point (f), operators shall keep records of the quantity used.

Mandatory use of organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material

- 2.08.29 (848.II.I.1.8.5.6 §1 Δ by 2020/1794.I.2) The Competent Authorities of the Member States shall create an official list of species, subspecies or varieties (grouped if applicable) for which it is established that organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material is available in sufficient quantities and for the appropriate varieties in their territory. No authorisations shall be issued for the species, subspecies or varieties included in that list in the territory of the Member State concerned unless these are justified by one of the purposes referred to in point (d) of paragraph 2.08.21. If the quantity or quality of organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material available for a species, subspecies or variety on the list turns out to be insufficient or inappropriate, due to exceptional circumstances, the Competent Authorities of the Member States may remove a species, subspecies or variety from the list.
- 2.08.30 (848.II.I.1.8.5.6 §2 Δ by 2020/1794.I.2) The Competent Authorities of the Member States shall keep their list updated on an annual basis and shall make that list publicly available.

General derogations for use of non-organic plant reproductive material

- 2.08.31 (848.II.I.1.8.5.7 §1 Δ by 2020/1794.I.2) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.26, the Competent Authorities of the Member States may annually grant a general authorisation to all operators concerned for the use of:
- (a) a given species or subspecies when and insofar as no variety is registered in the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 or the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.38;
 - (b) for a given variety when and insofar as the conditions laid down in point (c) of paragraph 2.08.21 are fulfilled.
- 2.08.32 (848.II.I.1.8.5.7 §2 Δ by 2020/1794.I.2) When using a general authorisation, operators shall keep records of the quantity used and Competent Authority responsible for authorisations shall list the quantities of authorised non-organic plant reproductive material.
- 2.08.33 (848.II.I.1.8.5.7 §3 Δ by 2020/1794.I.2) The Competent Authorities of the Member States shall keep the list of species, subspecies or varieties for which a general authorisation is issued updated on an annual basis and shall make that list publicly available.
- 2.08.34 The Competent Authorities have delegated the responsibility for granting the authorisation to use non-organic plant reproductive material to the OCBs for their members. Organic production rules require the use of organic plant reproductive material whenever it is available.

If suitable varieties are available as organic plant reproductive material on the database

<https://ie.organicxseeds.com>) then the organic plant reproductive material must be used.

However, farmers may apply for a permission to use non-organic, non-chemically dressed plant reproductive material if (i) farmers can justify that none of the varieties offered as organic seed are either available or suitable for their business; (ii) there is a need for non-organic varieties for research purposes or (iii) there is a need for variety conservation.

Any request to use non-organic seed must only be submitted if the required variety is not available as organic.

Where grass and/or forage mixes are used, containing 70% or more organic seed, details of the non-organic seed within the mix can be submitted to the OCB after purchase.

Grass and forage mixes

2.08.35 The Standards pertaining to the use of seeds in organic production refers to ALL seed used, including grass seed and grass seed mixtures. Producers wishing to use grass seed mixtures which contain a mixture of organic and non-organic untreated seed, must obtain permission from their OCB for use of the non-organic percentage of such seeds in advance of any such use.

Collection of data concerning availability on the market of organic and in-conversion plant reproductive material

2.08.36 (848.26.1) Each Member State shall ensure that a regularly updated database is established for the listing of the organic and in-conversion plant reproductive material, excluding seedlings but including seed potatoes, which is available on its territory.

2.08.37 (848.26.2) Member States shall have in place systems that allow operators that market organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material, and that are able to supply them in sufficient quantities and within a reasonable period, to make public on a voluntary basis, free of charge, together with their names and contact details, information on the following:

2.08.38 (848.26.2a) The organic and in-conversion plant reproductive material, such as plant reproductive material of organic heterogeneous material or of organic varieties suitable for organic production, excluding seedlings but including seed potatoes, which is available; the quantity in weight of that material; and the period of the year of its availability; such material shall be listed using at least the Latin scientific name.

2.08.39 (848.26.4) Operators that opt to include information on plant reproductive material, in the systems referred to in paragraph 2.08.37, shall ensure that the information is updated regularly, and shall ensure that the information is withdrawn from the lists once the plant reproductive material is no longer available.

- 2.08.40 (848.26.5) For the purpose of paragraphs 2.08.36 and 2.08.37, Member States may continue to use relevant information systems that are already in existence.
- 2.08.41 (848.26.6) The Commission shall make public the link to each of the national databases or systems on a dedicated website of the Commission, in order to allow users to have access to such databases or systems throughout the Union.
- 2.08.42 (848.26.7) The Commission may adopt implementing acts providing:
- (a) technical details for establishing and maintaining the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 and the system referred to in paragraph 2.08.37;
 - (b) specifications as regards the collection of information referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 and 2.08.37;
 - (c) specifications as regards the arrangements for participation in the database referred to in paragraphs 2.08.36 and 2.08.37; and
 - (d) details as regards the information to be provided by Member States in accordance with paragraph 2.08.47.

Specific information about the authorisation to use non-organic plant reproductive material in Ireland and Northern Ireland

- 2.08.43 Where the cases in paragraph 2.08.21 apply and the operator wishes to use non-organic plant reproductive material:
- (a) an authorisation must be sought from the OCB by supplying a completed Plant reproductive material Derogation Request Form (available from OCB website or by post from OCB);
 - (b) the specific Competent Authority Seeds Database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 and system referred to in paragraph 2.08.37 which must be consulted by the operator to establish if the type of plant reproductive material for which permission is being sought is available in a certified organic variety is:
 - (i) Republic Ireland - The Seeds Database has been made available by the Organic Unit of DAFM – <http://www.agriculture.gov.ie/farmingsectors/crops/seedcertification/organicseeddatabase/>
 - (ii) Northern Ireland - NICA has delegated the management of the seeds database to the Soil Association in the UK (www.organicseeds.com) +
- Note:** The OCB will inform its members of the methodology involved in use of the relevant Database.

End of derogation

- 2.08.44 (848.53.1) The derogation from the use of organic plant reproductive material provided in paragraph 2.08.19 shall expire on 31 December 2036.
- 2.08.45 (848.53.2a) From 1 January 2029, based on the conclusions as regards availability of organic plant reproductive material, the Commission shall be empowered to adopt delegated acts

amending this subsection regarding the ending of the derogations referred to in paragraph 2.08.19 at an earlier date than 31 December 2036 or extending them beyond that date;

- 2.08.46 (848.53.5) When extending the derogation referred to in paragraph 2.08.19, the Commission shall do so only for as long as it has information, in particular information provided by Member States in accordance with paragraph 2.08.47, that confirms the unavailability on the Union market of the plant reproductive material concerned.

Annual report

- 2.08.47 (848.53.6a) By 30 June of each year, Member States shall make available to the Commission and to the other Member States information provided in the database referred to in paragraph 2.08.36 and in the systems referred to in paragraph 2.08.38.

2.09 Soil Fertility and nutritional needs of plants

Soil management and fertility

- 2.09.01 (848.II.I.1.9.2) The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased
- (a) except in the case of grassland or perennial forage, by the use of multiannual crop rotation including mandatory leguminous crops as the main or cover crop and other green manure crops;
 - (b) in the case of greenhouses and perennial crops other than forage, by the use of short term green manure crops and legumes as well as the use of plant biodiversity; and
 - (c) in all cases, by the application of livestock manure or organic matter, both preferably composted and from organic production.

Soils not meeting nutritional needs of plants

- 2.09.02 (848.II.I.1.9.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1a) Where the nutritional needs of plants cannot be met by measures provided for in these Standards, only fertilisers and soil conditioners that have been authorised for use in organic production and that are listed in the table in paragraph 2.11.04 shall be used, and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, the amount applied and the crop and parcels concerned. (see also paragraph 2.25.02)

Justification for use

- 2.09.03 The use of brought in plant wastes or animal manures from non-organic sources should be justified by the operator and may require the operator to demonstrate at the inspection soil analysis results or other justification for use.

Note: *Factory farming – the following farming systems are prohibited vis a vis imported farmyard manure (FYM) and BIO Digestate: zero grazing of bovines, ovines, caprines, equines; pigs permanently housed; all poultry systems with the exception of organic and free range and barn-reared systems (up to a maximum stocking density of 27.5 kg/m²). Where imported material is being used, the organic operator must secure confirmation that all regulatory requirements relating to inputs have been complied with.*

Composting periods

- 2.09.04 The following composting periods for brought in plant wastes or animal manures from non-organic sources (all of which must comply with the requirements of subsection 2.11) on the organic/in-conversion unit are recommended. Where outside sources of FYM or other external inputs are proposed for use, operators must ensure that such inputs comply with the regulatory conditions – operators should consult their OCB if in doubt regarding any input proposed for use on an organic or in-conversion unit:

Material from non-organic sources	Recommended composting period from manual composting	Approval required by the OCB prior to use
Straw, FYM and stable manure	3 months	No
Poultry manure – only permitted from non-factory farming (See above for a definition of Factory farming)	3 months	No
Manures from straw-based pig production systems (systems in which pigs are permanently housed are prohibited)	3 months	No
Plant wastes and by-products from food processing industries	N/A	Only products formally approved by an OCB may be used (e.g. approved under the private Standards or Certified Products Scheme of an OCB)
Mushroom composts made from materials listed in these Standards	3 months	Yes
Materials listed in these Standards	None	No
Animal slurry from extensive animal systems	After aeration and/or appropriate dilution	No
Composts from household waste * Explanatory Note No system for composting or fermenting household waste has been approved to date in Ireland to permit the end-product to be used in organic production in Ireland	3 months or subject to PAS100 certification and after approval	Yes unless certified by the OCB under its Certified Products Scheme or subject to PAS100. If not, an inspection of the supplier will be required at the applicant's expense. Must also comply with the conditions specified at 2.11.04

Note: Only brought-in propagation composts which have been approved by an OCB on the EU listing of approved OCBs may be used.

Documentary accounts and records

2.09.05 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:

- (a) the use of manure: date of application, type and amount of manure and the parcels of land concerned;

(b) sources, quantities and organic/non-organic status of manures brought in;

(c) the need to use the product, including agronomic justification.

2.10 Manure Management and Application

Manure production limits

- 2.10.01 (848.II.I.1.9.4) The total amount of livestock manure, as defined in Council Directive 91/676/EEC used in the in-conversion and organic production units shall not exceed 170 kg of nitrogen per year/hectare of agricultural area used. That limit shall only apply to the use of farmyard manure, dried farmyard manure and dehydrated poultry manure, composted animal excrement, including poultry manure, composted farmyard manure and liquid animal excrements.

Note: *The total amount of manure, as defined in Directive 91/676/EEC, applied on the holding must not exceed 170kg of Nitrogen per ha per annum of agricultural area available. This includes animal manure produced by the animals on the holding and any imported animal manures and slurry. Where necessary the total stocking density shall be reduced to avoid exceeding this limit or arrangements made to export the manure to another organic holding as permitted in paragraph 2.10.07.*

- 2.10.02 The appropriate number of livestock equivalent to 170kg of nitrogen per hectare per year and the total kgs of nitrogen per animal is given in the following table, per S.I. 113/2022:

Livestock type	Total Nitrogen	Total Phosphorus
	kg/year	kg/year
Dairy cow (2022 only) In 2022 the N excretion rate for the dairy cow is 89 kg N/ha and from 2023 onwards the N excretion rate will be determined by the milk yield per annum (for the 3 preceding years)	89	13
Dairy cow band 1 (from 2023) <4,500 kg milk yield per annum	80	12
Dairy cow band 2 (from 2023) 4,501 – 6,500 kg milk yield per annum	92	13.6
Dairy cow band 3 (from 2023) >6,500 kg milk yield per annum	106	15.8
Suckler cow	65	10
Cattle (0-1 year old)	24	3
Cattle (1-2 years old)	57	8

Cattle > 2 years	65	10
Mountain ewe & lambs	7	1
Lowland ewe & lambs	13	2
Mountain hogget	4	0.6
Lowland hogget	6	1
Goat	9	1
Horse (>3 years old)	50	9
Horse (2-3 years old)	44	8
Horse (1-2 years old)	36	6
Horse foal (< 1 year old)	25	3
Donkey/small pony	30	5
Deer (red) 6 months — 2 years	13	2
Deer (red) > 2 years	25	4
Deer (fallow) 6 months — 2 years	7	1
Deer (fallow) > 2 years	13	2
Deer (sika) 6 months — 2 years	6	1
Deer (sika) > 2 years	10	2
Breeding unit (per sow place)	35	8
Integrated unit (per sow place)	87	17
Finishing unit (per pig place)	9.2	1.7
Laying hen per bird place	0.56	0.12
Broiler per bird place	0.24	0.09
Turkey per bird place	1	0.4

Amount of nutrient contained in 1m³ of slurry (per S.I. 113/2022)

Livestock type	Total nitrogen (kg)	Total phosphorous (kg)
Cattle	2.4	0.8
Pig	4.2	0.8
Sheep	10.2	1.5
Poultry — layers 30% DM	13.7	2.9

For the purposes of calculation, assume that 1m³ = 1,000 litres = 1 tonne

Amount of nutrients contained in 1 tonne of organic fertilisers other than slurry

Livestock type	Total nitrogen (kg)	Total phosphorous (kg)	
Poultry manure	Broilers/deep litter	28.0	6.0
	Layers 55% DM	23.0	5.5
	Turkeys	28.0	13.8
Dungstead manure (cattle)	3.5	0.9	
Farmyard manure	4.5	1.2	
Spent mushroom compost	8	1.5	

Dairy sludge

Total nitrogen and total phosphorus content per tonne shall be declared by the supplier in accordance with the Waste Management (Use of Sewage in Agriculture) Regulations, 1998 to 2001 and any subsequent amendments thereto and this must be submitted to the local authority.

Dairy processing residues and other products not listed above

Total nitrogen and total phosphorous content per tonne based on certified analysis shall be provided by the supplier

Note: Dairy products are permissible including dairy sludge from an approved dairy processing plant. Total nitrogen and phosphorus per tonne should be provided by the supplier on a certified analysis.

2.10.03 (848.II.I.1.6) All plant production techniques used shall prevent or minimise any contribution to the contamination of the environment.

Manure and slurry storage

2.10.04 All manure treatments, storage systems and applications must also conform to both statutory and Competent Authority guidelines/requirements.

Manure applications

- 2.10.05 Care must be taken when spreading manure/slurry to avoid run-off and the pollution of watercourses and ground water. Attention must be paid to the capacity of the ground to absorb the manure/slurry at the time of application. When conditions appear unfavourable and pollution seems likely to occur, application must not take place.
- 2.10.06 In most circumstances, the use of animal manures will be assessed in the context of the maintenance of soil fertility through the recycling of nutrients removed by farm livestock consuming feedstuffs produced on the holding and nutrients removed due to horticultural/arable practices on the holding (refer also to paragraph 2.07.02). However non-composted manures may not be spread directly onto horticultural crops during the growing season.

Exporting manure to other holdings

- 2.10.07 (848.II.I.1.9.5) Operators of agricultural holdings may establish written cooperation agreements exclusively with operators of other agricultural holdings and undertakings which comply with the organic production rules, for the purpose of spreading surplus manure from organic production units. The maximum limit as referred to in paragraph 2.10.01, shall be calculated on the basis of all of the organic production units involved in such cooperation.

Notes: *In some circumstances, an organic producer may establish cooperation with other organic holdings with the intention of spreading surplus manure. The maximum limit of 170 kg of nitrogen from manure per year/hectare of agricultural area available will be calculated on the basis of all of the organic-production units involved in such a cooperation. This will normally only apply to poultry producers with limited land to apply the poultry manure or to organic producers exporting manures to small scale intensive horticultural/glasshouse units.*

*Co-operating farms **must** be either organic or in-conversion farms - manure cannot be spread onto non-organic farms. Co-operation is defined as some form of ongoing relationship and ideally more than just a one-off transaction. The ideal would be a reciprocal arrangement whereby manure was exchanged for straw and/or feed. The management/conversion plan should detail how the farm will comply with this Standard.*

2.11 Fertilisers and Soil Conditioners

Products authorised for use, description, compositional requirements and conditions for use

2.11.01 (848.II.I.1.9.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1a) Where the nutritional needs of plants cannot be met by measures provided for in these Standards, only fertilisers and soil conditioners that have been authorised for use in organic production shall be used and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, the amount applied and the crop and parcels concerned. (see also paragraph 2.25.02)

Note: *The following fertilising materials are permitted, subject to the conditions of use and the requirements set out below. This is a positive list and materials not listed, shall not be used.*

2.11.02 (848.II.I.1.9.8) Mineral nitrogen fertilisers shall not be used.

2.11.03 (848.II.I.1.9.9) Biodynamic preparations may be used.

Authorised fertilisers, soil conditioners and nutrients referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.10.01

2.11.04 (2021/1165.II Δ 2023/121) Fertilisers, soil conditioners and nutrients listed in the table below may be used in organic production, provided that they are compliant with

- the relevant Union and national legislations on fertilising products, in particular, where applicable, Regulation (EC) No 2003/2003 and Regulation (EU) 2019/1009; and
- Union legislation on animal by-products, in particular Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 and Regulation (EU) No 142/2011, in particular Annexes V and XI.

In accordance with paragraph 2.07.04, preparations of micro-organisms may be used to improve the overall condition of the soil or to improve the availability of nutrients in the soil or in the crops.

They may only be used according to the specifications and restrictions of use of those respective Union and national legislations. More restrictive conditions for use in organic production are specified in the right column of the tables.

Name	Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use
Compound products or products containing only materials listed hereunder:	
Farmyard manure	Product comprising a mixture of animal excrements and vegetable matter (animal bedding). Factory farming origin forbidden
Dried farmyard manure and dehydrated poultry manure	Factory farming origin forbidden
Composted animal excrements, including poultry manure and composted farmyard manure included	Factory farming origin forbidden

Liquid animal excrements	Use after controlled fermentation and/or appropriate dilution. Factory farming origin forbidden
Composted or fermented mixture of household waste	Product obtained from source separated household waste, which has been submitted to composting or to anaerobic fermentation for biogas production Only vegetable and animal household waste Only when produced in a closed and monitored collection system, accepted by the Member State Maximum concentrations in mg/kg of dry matter: cadmium: 0,7; copper: 70; nickel: 25; lead: 45; zinc: 200; mercury: 0,4; chromium (total): 70; chromium (VI): not detectable
Peat	Use limited to horticulture (market gardening, floriculture, arboriculture, nursery)
Mushroom culture wastes	The initial composition of the substrate shall be limited to products of this Annex
Dejecta of worms (vermicompost) and insects	Where relevant in accordance with Regulation (EC) N° 1069/2009
Guano	
Composted or fermented mixture of vegetable matter	Product obtained from mixtures of vegetable matter, which have been submitted to composting or to anaerobic fermentation for biogas production
Biogas digestate containing animal by-products co-digested with material of plant or animal origin as listed in this Annex	Animal by-products (including by-products of wild animals) of category 3 and digestive tract content of category 2 (categories 2 and 3 as defined in Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹)) must not be from factory farming origin. The processes have to be in accordance with Commission Regulation (EU) No 142/2011. Not to be applied to edible parts of the crop
Products or by-products of animal origin as below: Blood meal, hoof meal, horn meal Bone meal or degelatinised bone meal Fishmeal Meat meal Feather, hair and 'chiquette' meal Wool Fur Hair Dairy products Hydrolysed proteins	For fur: maximum concentration in mg/kg of dry matter of chromium (VI): not detectable; For hydrolysed proteins: not to be applied to edible parts of the crop
Products and by-products of plant origin for fertilisers	Examples: oilseed cake meal, cocoa husks, malt culms
Hydrolysed proteins of plant origin	
Algae and algae products	As far as directly obtained by: (i) physical processes including dehydration, freezing and grinding (ii) extraction with water or aqueous acid and/or alkaline solution (iii) fermentation

only from organic or collected in a sustainable way in accordance with point 2.4 of Part III of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848

Sawdust and woodchips	Wood not chemically treated after felling
Composted bark	Wood not chemically treated after felling
Wood ash	From wood not chemically treated after felling
Soft ground rock phosphate	Product obtained by grinding soft mineral phosphates and containing tricalcium phosphate and calcium carbonate as essential ingredients minimum content of nutrients (percentage by weight): 25% P ₂ O ₅ phosphorus expressed as P ₂ O ₅ soluble in mineral acids, at least 55 % of the declared content of P ₂ O ₅ being soluble in 2 % formic acid particle size: — at least 90 % by weight able to pass through a sieve with a mesh of 0.063 mm — at least 99 % by weight able to pass through a sieve with a mesh of 0.125 mm until 15 July 2022, cadmium content less than or equal to 90 mg/kg of P ₂ O ₅ ; from 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply
Aluminium-calcium phosphate	Product obtained in amorphous form by heat treatment and grinding, containing aluminium and calcium phosphates as essential ingredients minimum content of nutrients (percentage by weight): 30 % P ₂ O ₅ phosphorus expressed as P ₂ O ₅ soluble in mineral acids, at least 75 % of the declared content of P ₂ O ₅ being soluble in alkaline ammonium citrate (Joulie) particle size: — at least 90 % by weight able to pass through a sieve with a mesh of 0.160 mm — at least 98 % by weight able to pass through a sieve with a mesh of 0.630 mm until 15 July 2022, cadmium content less than or equal to 90 mg/kg of P ₂ O ₅ ; from 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply use limited to basic soils (pH > 7.5)
Basic slag (Thomas phosphates or Thomas slag)	Product obtained in iron-smelting by treatment of the phosphorus melts and containing calcium silico-phosphates as its essential ingredients minimum content of nutrients (percentage by weight): 12 % P ₂ O ₅ phosphorus expressed as phosphorus pentoxide soluble in mineral acids, at least 75 % of the declared content of phosphorus pentoxide being soluble in 2 % citric acid or 10 % P ₂ O ₅ phosphorus expressed as phosphorus pentoxide soluble in 2 % citric acid particle size: — at least 75 % able to pass through a sieve with a mesh of 0.160 mm — at least 96 % able to pass through a sieve with a mesh of 0.630 mm

	from 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply
Crude potassium salt	Product obtained from crude potassium salts minimum content of nutrients (percentage by weight): 9 % K ₂ O potassium expressed as water- soluble K ₂ O 2 % MgO magnesium in the form of water- soluble salts, expressed as magnesium oxide from 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply
Potassium sulphate, possibly containing magnesium salt	Product obtained from crude potassium salt by a physical extraction process, containing possibly also magnesium salts
Stillage and stillage extract	Ammonium stillage excluded
Calcium carbonate (chalk, marl, ground limestone, Breton ameliorant, (maerl), phosphate chalk)	Only of natural origin
Mollusc waste	Only from organic aquaculture or from sustainable fisheries, as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013
Egg shells	Factory farming origin forbidden.
Magnesium and calcium carbonate	Only of natural origin e.g. magnesian chalk, ground magnesium, limestone
Magnesium sulphate (kieserite)	Only of natural origin
Calcium chloride solution	Foliar treatment of apple trees, after identification of deficit of calcium
Calcium sulphate (gypsum)	Product of natural origin containing calcium sulphate at various degrees of hydration minimum content of nutrients (percentage per weight): 25 % CaO 35 % SO ₃ calcium and sulphur expressed as total CaO + SO ₃ fineness of grind: — at least 80 % to pass through a sieve with a 2 mm mesh width — at least 99 % to pass through a sieve with a 10 mm mesh width from 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply
Industrial lime from sugar production	By-product of sugar production from sugar beet and sugar cane
Industrial lime from vacuum salt production	By-product of the vacuum salt production from brine found in mountains
Elemental sulphur	Until 15 July 2022: as listed in accordance with Part D of Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 2003/2003 from 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply
Inorganic micronutrient fertilisers	Until 15 July 2022: as listed in accordance with Part E of Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 2003/2003; from 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply
Sodium chloride	

Stone meal, clays and clay minerals	
Leonardite (Raw organic sediment rich in humic acids)	Only if obtained as a by-product of mining activities
Humic and fulvic acids	Only if obtained by inorganic salts/solutions excluding ammonium salts; or obtained from drinking water purification
Xylite	Only if obtained as a by-product of mining activities (e.g. by-product of brown coal mining)
Chitin (Polysaccharide obtained from the shell of crustaceans)	Only if obtained from organic aquaculture or from sustainable fisheries, as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013
Organic* rich sediment from fresh water bodies formed under exclusion of oxygen (e.g. sapropel)	Only organic sediments that are by-products of fresh water body management or extracted from former freshwater areas When applicable, extraction should be done in a way to cause minimal impact on the aquatic system Only sediments derived from sources free from contaminations of pesticides, persistent organic pollutants and petrol like substances Maximum concentrations in mg/kg of dry matter: cadmium: 0,7; copper: 70; nickel: 25; lead: 45; zinc: 200; mercury: 0,4; chromium (total): 70; chromium (VI): not detectable From 16 July 2022, the relevant limits for contaminants set in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 apply
* Here “organic” is used in the sense of organic chemistry, not organic farming	
Biochar — pyrolysis product made from a wide variety of organic materials of plant origin and applied as a soil conditioner	Only from plant materials, untreated or treated with products included in Annex II. Until 15 July 2022: maximum value of 4 mg polycyclic aromatic hydro-carbons (PAHs) per kg dry matter (DM). Products must meet the requirements laid down in Regulation (EU) 2019/1009 Animal manure as source material cannot have factory farming origin
Recovered struvite and precipitated phosphate salts	
Sodium nitrate	Only for algae production on land in closed systems
Potassium chloride (muriate of potash)	Only of natural origin

Note: Only brought-in propagation composts which have been approved by an OCB on the EU listing of approved OCBs may be used

Justification for use

2.11.05 The use of brought in fertilisers and supplementary nutrients should be justified by the operator. This may require the operator to demonstrate at the inspection:

(a) the agronomic justification for bringing in the material by having the soil analysed for macro-nutrients, soil type and soil organic matter;

Note: Brought-in materials must not form the basis of a fertilising programme, but should be used exceptionally as a complement where other means of maintaining soil health and fertility are insufficient. 'Exceptionally' includes operations such as small scale intensive horticultural

systems or fruit, where it is recognised that adequate nutrition of the crops is not always possible by the methods outlined in these Standards, soils which have been subject to exploitative cropping prior to conversion or light sandy soils low in organic matter and subject to nutrient leaching;

(b) the material is not be derived from genetically modified crops or substrates. Therefore, it must be accompanied by the appropriate GM-Declaration Form.

Note: *Operators who wish to use conventionally-produced brought-in plant derived materials and micro-organisms on their holdings must obtain a declaration from the supplier which declares that 'the material is not a product of GM', for example: brewers grains, maize, corn gluten or soil seed cakes'. This declaration is not required for FYM.*

2.12 Weed Management

Preventive measures

2.12.01 (848.II.I.1.10.1) The prevention of damage caused by weeds shall rely primarily on the protection by natural enemies; the choice of species, varieties and heterogeneous material; crop rotation; cultivation techniques such as biofumigation, mechanical and physical methods, and thermal processes such as solarisation and, in the case of protected crops, shallow steam treatment of the soil (to a maximum depth of 10cm).

Practices for controlling weeds

Note: The following are recommended as best practice for controlling weeds:

- (a) balanced rotations, including weed-suppressing and weed-susceptible crops and utilisation of green manures;
- (b) composting of manures and plant wastes, and aeration of slurry.
- (c) selection of varieties for vigour and weed suppression and use of re-cleaned seed;
- (d) pre-sowing cultivations and stale seed bed techniques;
- (e) undersowing;
- (f) pre-germination, propagation and planting;
- (g) no dig systems;
- (h) mulches;
- (i) mixed stocking and tight grazing;
- (j) pre-emergence and post-emergence mechanical operations, e.g. hoeing, harrowing, topping, hand weeding;
- (k) attention to hygiene in the field and machinery.

Note: The following are permitted for controlling weeds, subject to the conditions specified:

- (a) pre-emergence and post-emergence flame weeding;
- (b) plastic mulches;
- (c) steam sterilisation or pasteurisation of soils in protected structures - may be used with

permission as a 'one off' practice to combat a particular pest problem but will not be approved as a regular part of the husbandry system.

Prohibited practices

Note: All chemical means of controlling weeds are prohibited.

2.13 Pest management

Preventive measures

2.13.01 (848.II.I.1.10.1) The prevention of damage caused by pests shall rely primarily on the protection by natural enemies, the choice of species, varieties and heterogeneous material, crop rotation, cultivation techniques such as biofumigation, mechanical and physical methods, and thermal processes such as solarisation and, in the case of protected crops, shallow steam treatment of the soil (to a maximum depth of 10 cm).

Practices for controlling pests

Note: The following practices are recommended as best practice for general pest and disease control:

- (a) the development of a balanced fertilisation programme creating fertile soils of high biological activity and providing a balanced supply of plant nutrients;
- (b) the creation of a diverse ecosystem within and around the crop to encourage natural predators by:
 - i) companion planting, under-sowing and mixed cropping;
 - ii) leaving uncultivated field margins, hedges, windbreaks and wildlife corridors;
 - iii) balanced rotations including green manures and companion planting to break the pest and disease cycles and provide crop diversity;
- (c) the choice of crops and varieties that are well adapted to the environment, including the use of resistant varieties;
- (d) the use of strategic planting dates;
- (e) good husbandry and hygiene practices within the holding to minimise the spread of pests and disease;
- (f) grafting onto resistant rootstocks.

Note: The following practices are permitted for general pest and disease control, subject to the conditions specified:

- (a) Mechanical controls - using traps, barriers and sound;
- (b) Sticky fly traps - only those free from non-permitted insecticides;
- (c) Steam sterilisation - of buildings and equipment;
- (d) Steam sterilisation or pasteurisation of soils – only in protected structures;

Note: *Steam sterilisation or pasteurisation may be used with permission as a 'one off' practice to combat a particular pest problem but will not be approved as a regular part of the husbandry system.*

- (e) wetting/sticking agents for sprays - licensed products based on natural plant extracts and oils free from non-permitted additives.

2.13.02 (848.II.I.1.10.2 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1b) Where plants cannot be adequately protected from pests by measures provided for in this subsection, or in the case of established threat to a crop, only

products and substances authorised for use in organic production shall be used, and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep records proving the need for the use of such products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, the amount applied, the crop and parcels concerned, and the pest or disease to be controlled. (see also paragraph 2.25.05)

Active substances contained in plant protection products authorised for use in organic production

2.13.03 (2021/1165.I Intro) The active substances listed in the tables of paragraphs 2.13.04 to 2.13.07 may be contained in plant protection products used in organic production as set out in this table, provided that these plant protection products are authorised pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009. These plant protection products shall be used in compliance with the conditions set out in the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 and in accordance with the conditions specified in the authorisations granted by the Member States where they are used. More restrictive conditions for use in organic production are specified in the last column of each table below.

In accordance with paragraph 1.02.18, safeners, synergists and co-formulants as components of plant protection products, and adjuvants that are to be mixed with plant protection products shall be allowed for use in organic production, provided that they are authorised pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009. The substances in this Annex may only be used for the control of pests (as defined).

In accordance with paragraph 2.13.02, these substances may only be used where plants cannot be adequately protected from pests by measures provided for in paragraph 2.12.01, in particular by the use of biological control agents, such as beneficial insects, mites and nematodes complying with the provisions of Regulation (EU) No 1143/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council.

For the purposes of this Annex, active substances are divided into the following subcategories:

2.13.04 (2021/1165.I.1 Δ 2023/121) **Basic substances** listed in Part C of the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011, from plant or animal origin and based on food as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council may be used for plant protection in organic production. Such basic substances are marked with an asterisk in the table below. They shall be used in accordance with the uses, conditions and restrictions set in the relevant review reports and taking into account the additional restrictions, if any, in the last column of the table below.

Other basic substances listed in Part C of the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 may be used for plant protection in organic production only when they are listed in the table below. Such basic substances shall be used in accordance with the uses, conditions

and restrictions set in the relevant review reports² and taking into account the additional restrictions, if any, in the right column of the table below.

Basic substances shall not be used as herbicides.

Number and part of Annex ³	CAS	Name	Specific conditions and limits
1C		Equisetum arvense L.	
			obtained from Aspergillus or organic aquaculture or from sustainable fisheries, as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council
2C	9012-76-4	Chitosan hydrochloride	
3C		Sucrose	
4C	1305-62-0	Calcium Hydroxide	
5C	90132-02-8	Vinegar	
6C	8002-43-5	Lecithins	
7C		Salix spp. Cortex	
8C	57-48-7	Fructose	
9C	144-55-8	Sodium hydrogen carbonate	
10C	92129-90-3	Whey	
11C	7783-28-0	Diammonium phosphate	only in traps
12C	8001-21-6	Sunflower oil	
	84012-40-8	Urtica spp. (Urtica dioica extract) (Urtica urens extract)	
14C	90131-83-2		
15C	7722-84-1	Hydrogen peroxide	
16C	7647-14-5	Sodium chloride	
17C	8029-31-0	Beer	
18C		Mustard seeds powder Magnesium hydrogen metasilicate Silicate mineral	Food grade in conformity with Commission Regulation (EU) No 231/2012
19C	14807-96-6	(Talc E553b)	
20C	8002-72-0	Onion oil	
21C	52-89-1	L-cysteine (E 920)	
22C	8049-98-7	Cow milk	
23C		<i>Allium cepa</i> L. Bulb extract	

² Available in the Pesticides database: : <https://ec.europa.eu/food/plant/pesticides/eu-pesticides-database/active-substances/?event=search>. as

³ Regulation (EU) No 1143/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 October 2014 on the prevention and management of the introduction and spread of invasive alien species (OJ L 317, 4.11.2014, p. 35).

		Other basic substances from plant or animal origin and based on food	
--	--	--	--

2.13.05 (2021/1165.I.2 Δ 2023/121) **Low risk active substances**, other than micro-organisms, listed in Part D of the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 may be used for plant protection in organic production when they are listed in the table below or elsewhere in this Annex. Such low risk active substances shall be used in accordance with the uses, conditions and restrictions pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 and taking into account the additional restrictions, if any, in the last column of the table below.

Number and part of Annex (1)	CAS	Name	Specific conditions and limits
2D		COS-OGA	
3D		Cerevisiane and other products on fragments of cells of micro-organisms	Not from GMO origin
5D	10045-86-6	Ferric (III) phosphate (orthophosphate)	
12D	9008-22-4	Laminarin	Kelp shall be obtained from organic aquaculture or collected in a sustainable way in accordance with point 2.4 of Part III of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848
16D	CAS not allocated	ABE-IT 56 (components of lysate of <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> strain DDSF623)	Not from GMO origin Not produced by using growing media of GMO origin
20D	10058-44-3		
28D			

2.13.06 (2021/1165.I.3) All **micro-organisms** listed in Parts A, B and D of the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 may be used in organic production, provided that they are not from GMO origin and only when used in accordance with the uses, conditions and restrictions set in the relevant review reports 3. Micro-organisms including viruses are biological control agents that are considered as active substances by Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009.

2.13.07 (2021/1165.I.4 Δ 2023/121) The **active substances not included in any of the above categories** and approved pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 and listed in the table below may be used as plant protection products in organic production only when they are used in accordance with the uses, conditions and restrictions pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 and taking into account the additional restrictions, if any, in the right column of the table below.

Number and part of Annex	CAS	Name	Specific conditions and limits
139A	131929-60-7 131929-63-0	Spinosad	
225A	124-38-9	Carbon dioxide	
227A	74-85-1	Ethylene	Only on bananas and potatoes; however, it may also be used on citrus as part of a strategy for the prevention of fruit fly damage
230A	i.a. 67701-09-1	Fatty acids	all uses authorised, except herbicide
231A	8008-99-9	Garlic extract (<i>Allium sativum</i>)	
234A	CAS N° not allocated CIPAC N° 901	Hydrolysed proteins excluding gelatine	
244A	298-14-6	Potassium hydrogen carbonate	
249A	98999-15-6	Repellents by smell of animal or plant origin / sheep fat	
255A and others		Pheromones and other semiochemicals	only in traps and dispensers
220A	1332-58-7	Aluminium silicate (kaolin)	
236A	61790-53-2	Kieselgur (diatomaceous earth)	
247A	14808-60-7 7637-86-9	Quartz sand	

343A	11141-17-6 84696-25-3	Azadirachtin (Margosa extract)	Extracted from Neem tree seeds (<i>Azadirachta indica</i>)
240A	8000-29-1	Citronella oil	all uses authorised, except herbicide
241A	84961-50-2	Clove oil	all uses authorised, except herbicide
242A	8002-13-9	Rape seed oil	all uses authorised, except herbicide
243A	8008-79-5	Spearmint oil	all uses authorised, except herbicide
56A	8028-48-6 5989-27-5	Orange oil	all uses authorised, except herbicide
228A	68647-73-4	Tea tree oil	all uses authorised, except herbicide
246A	8003-34-7	Pyrethrins extracted from plants	
292A	7704-34-9	Sulphur	
294A	64742-46-7 72623-86-0 97862-82-3		
295A	8042-47-5	Parafin oils	
345A	1344-81-6	Lime sulphur (calcium polysulphide)	
44B	9050-36-6	Maltodextrin	
45B	97-53-0	Eugenol	
46B	106-24-1	Geraniol	
47B	89-83-8	Thymol	
10E	20427-59-2	Copper hydroxide	in accordance with Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 only uses resulting in a total application of maximum 28 kg of copper per hectare over a period of 7 years may be authorised
10E	1332-65-6 1332-40-7	Copper oxychloride	
10E	1317-39-1	Copper oxide	
10E	8011-63-0	Bordeaux mixture	
10E	12527-76-3	Tribasic copper sulphate	
40A	52918-63-5	Deltamethrin	only in traps with specific attractants against <i>Bactrocera oleae</i> and <i>Ceratitis capitata</i> and <i>Rhagoletis completa</i>
5E	91465-08-6	Lambda cyhalothrin	only in traps with specific attractants against <i>Bactrocera oleae</i> and <i>Ceratitis capitata</i>

2.13.08 (848.II.I.1.10.3) In relation to products and substances used in traps or in dispensers of products and substances other than pheromones, the traps or dispensers shall prevent the substances from being released into the environment and shall prevent contact between the substances and the crops being cultivated. The traps shall be collected after use and shall be safely disposed of.

Justification for use

- 2.13.09 (848.II.I.1.10.2 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1b) Operators shall keep records proving the need for the use of the products and substances listed in paragraph 2.13.02, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, the amount applied, the crop and parcels concerned, and the pest or disease to be controlled. (see also paragraph 2.25.05)
- 2.13.10 Such records may include photographic evidence or may make reference to the variety of input used, e.g. to substantiate use of copper for blight prevention the operator could indicate that a non-resistant variety had to be used for commercial/compliance reasons. The operator shall keep records of the reason for use of the specific measure, source, quantity and any applicable storage arrangement.

Notes: *Operators who wish to use conventionally produced plant derived materials and micro-organisms on their holdings must obtain a Declaration from the supplier which declares that 'the material is not a product of GM.*

2.14 Disease management

Preventive measures

- 2.14.01 (848.6d and f) Organic production shall, in particular, be based on the following specific principles:
- (a) the maintenance of plant health by preventive measures, in particular the choice of appropriate species, varieties or heterogeneous material resistant to pests and diseases, appropriate crop rotations, mechanical and physical methods and protection of the natural enemies of pests;
 - (b) in the choosing of plant varieties, having regard to the particularities of the specific organic production systems, focussing on agronomic performance, disease resistance, adaptation to diverse local soil and climate conditions and respect for the natural crossing barriers;

Practices for controlling diseases

- 2.14.02 (848.II.I.1.10.2) In the case of an established threat to a crop, only products and substances authorised for use in organic production shall be used, and only to the extent necessary.

2.15 Products used for Cleaning and disinfection

- 2.15.01 (848.II.I.1.11 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1c) Only those products for cleaning and disinfection in plant production authorised for use in organic production shall be used for that purpose. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, and the location of such use.
- 2.15.02 (848.24.1f) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in organic production, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists, for the following purpose: as products for the cleaning and disinfection of buildings and installations used for plant production, including for storage on an agricultural holding.
- 2.15.03 (2021/1165.IV.B) Products for the cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production (on hold).
- 2.15.04 (2021/1165.5.4) Pending their inclusion in paragraph 2.15.03, products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in point (f) of paragraph 1.10.01 that were authorised for use in organic production under these Standards prior to 01/01/2022 may continue to be used if they comply with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 2.15.05 Each operator is required to draw up a list of brought-in machinery proposed for use – this listing should then identify those machines which are deemed to represent a potential contamination risk, such as sprayers and seeders. In relation to machinery which represents a potential contamination risk such as the latter, the operator is required to inspect the machinery and ensure it is free from all debris and has been cleaned down prior to use. The operator should maintain a documentary record that such inspection and cleaning was carried out prior to use of the specific machinery on the operator’s organic unit by entering such details into the Record Book.

Documentary accounts and records

- 2.15.06 (889.72) Plant production records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. Such records shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) (889.72c) Purchase of farm inputs: date, material and amount of purchased product;
 - (b) The use of plant protection products: reason and date of treatment, type of product, method of treatment and any other information required by current pesticide legislation;
 - (c) (889.69) GMO Declarations – for plant based materials;
 - (d) The need to use the product, including agronomic justification.

2.16 Environmental Pollution and Contamination

Control of pollution of the environment

- 2.16.01 (848.II.I.1.6) All plant production techniques used shall prevent or minimise any contribution to the contamination of the environment.
- 2.16.02 All farm wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with statutory requirements.

Prevention of contamination of organic crops from the environment

- 2.16.03 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances.
- 2.16.04 In certain circumstances, such as where contamination is suspected from previous land use, or neighbouring sources, the OCB may require an analysis of soil and/or crops before certification can be granted.
- 2.16.05 Where organic crops are being grown adjacent to non-organically managed crops, efforts must be made to provide an effective windbreak where there is a risk of spray drift or contamination. Until such hedge or windbreak is established, the OCB may require a 10-metre buffer-zone between organic crops and the source of the potential contamination (20-metres where adjoining sprayed orchards).
- 2.16.06 Any known or suspected contamination, including spray drift, must be notified to the OCB without delay.

Water

- 2.16.07 Care shall be taken to ensure that water used for irrigation is free from contamination by prohibited materials. If a mains water or group water scheme supply is not available, water used for the irrigation of crops which are likely to be eaten uncooked should be assessed for its suitability in the first instance and tested at least annually. Records must be available for inspection. The following parameters must be met:

E.coli: 0/100 ml

Enterococci: 0/100 ml

Note: Assessment of the suitability of the source of irrigation water (other than mains or group water scheme supply) should include potential contamination from livestock, industry, intensive farming methods etc. The suitability of the water source should be subject to on-going monitoring to ensure that material changes which occur due to adverse weather conditions (resulting in either very high or low water tables due to floods or drought pollution) have not negatively affected the quality of the water.

2.16.08 The washing of organic/in-conversion produce must be done in fresh potable water and not in water that has also been used for washing non-organic produce ready to eat.

2.17 Post-Harvest activities

- 2.17.01 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain. Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in 2.02.02 may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.
- 2.17.02 (848.II.I.1.12 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1d) Operators shall keep records regarding the parcels concerned and the amount of the harvest. In particular, operators shall keep records of any other external input used on each parcel and, where applicable, keep available documentary evidence on any derogation from production rules obtained in accordance with paragraphs 2.08.09 to 2.08.11; 2.08.18 to 2.08.26 and 2.08.31 to 2.08.35.
- 2.17.03 Any post-harvest contamination must be reported to the OCB immediately.

Storage on the holding

- 2.17.04 (848.23.1) Operators shall ensure that organic and in-conversion products are stored in accordance with the rules set out in paragraphs 2.05.03 to 2.05.06.
- 2.17.05 (848.III.7.1) Areas for the storage of products shall be managed in such a way as to ensure identification of lots and to avoid any mixing or contamination with products or substances not in compliance with the organic production rules. Organic and in-conversion products shall be clearly identifiable at all times.
- 2.17.06 (848.III.7.4) Where operators handle organic, or in-conversion or non-organic products in any combination and the organic or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored:
- (a) the organic or in-conversion products shall be kept separate from the other agricultural products or foodstuffs;
 - (b) every measure shall be taken to ensure identification of consignments and to avoid mixtures or exchanges between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products;
 - (c) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, shall have been carried out before the storage of organic or in-conversion products and the operators shall keep records of those operations.

Preparation of unprocessed products and drying

- 2.17.07 (848.II.I.1.13) If preparation operations other than processing are carried out on plants, the general requirements laid down in paragraphs 5.05.05; 5.05.06; 5.05.07; 5.05.08 and 5.05.21 shall apply to such operations as they apply to processing operations taking into account the particular circumstances.

2.17.08 As appropriate the crops may be dried by indirect heated air or by other suitable means including propane, diesel and paraffin fuelled dryers but they must not be contaminated by the combustion products of the fuel used. A regular maintenance programme must be established to ensure full combustion when in use. Only commercial grade oil may be used for drying of grain and feed.

Hygiene and cleaning

2.17.09 (848.24.1f) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in organic production, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists, for the following purposes: as products for the cleaning and disinfection of buildings and installations used for plant production, including for storage on an agricultural holding.

2.17.10 (848.III.7.5) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection authorised for use in organic production shall be used in storage facilities for that purpose. (See also paragraph 2.03.05)

Pest control

2.17.11 Operators must comply with the Pest control requirements of paragraphs 5.06.34 to 5.06.39 in the food processing Standards.

Note: *Storage areas should be left empty for an appropriate period of time prior to use to act as a disease and insect break.*

2.18 Requirements for Products leaving the holding

Requirements for transport to other operators or units

2.18.01 (848.III.2.1§1) Operators shall ensure that organic and in-conversion products are transported to other operators or units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that substitution of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by law:

(a) the name and address of the operator, and where different, of the owner or seller of the product;

(b) the name of the product or a description of the compound feedstuff, accompanied by a reference to organic production;

(c) the name or the code number of the OCB to which the operator is subject.

Note: The certification codes allocated to the OCBs in Ireland are:

OCB	DAFM Control code	NICA Control code
Irish Organic Farmers and Growers Association CLG T/A Irish Organic Association	IE-ORG-02	XI-ORG-07
Organic Trust CLG	IE-ORG-03	XI-ORG-09

(d) the Producer's licence number as issued by the OCB – only required in cases where the operator's name is not indicated on packaging and

(e) where relevant, the lot identification mark in accordance with a marking system either approved at national level or agreed with the OCB and which permits the linking of the lot with the records referred to in paragraph 1.06.01.

Note: *In the case of a packaged product leaving the farm e.g. sacks of potatoes or boxes of fruit, the above information must be attached to each package.*

2.18.02 (848.III.2.1§2) The information referred to in points (a), (b), (c) and (e) of paragraph 2.18.01 may also be presented on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier and/or the transporter.

Note: *In the case of a bulk consignment leaving the farm, the required information must be supplied on an accompanying delivery note.*

2.18.03 (848.III.2.2) The closing of packaging, containers or vehicles shall not be required where:

(a) the transport takes place directly between two operators, both of which are subject to the organic control system;

(b) the transport includes only organic or only in-conversion products;

(c) the products are accompanied by a document giving the information required under paragraph 2.18.01; and

(d) both the expediting and the receiving operators keep documentary records of such transport operations available for the Control Authority or OCB.

Special rules for transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises

- 2.18.04 (848.III.3) When transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises, operators shall ensure that the following conditions are met:
- (a) during transport, organically produced feed, in-conversion feed, and non-organic feed are effectively physically separated;
 - (b) vehicles or containers which have transported non-organic products are only used to transport organic or in-conversion products if:
 - (i) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, have been carried out before commencing the transport of organic or in-conversion products and the operators keep records of those operations;
 - (ii) all appropriate measures are implemented, depending on the risks evaluated in accordance with control arrangements, and where necessary, operators guarantee that non-organic products cannot be placed on the market with an indication referring to organic production;
 - (iii) the operator keeps documentary records of such transport operations available for the OCB;
 - (c) the transport of finished organic or in-conversion feed is separated physically or in time from the transport of other finished products;
 - (d) during transport, the quantity of products at the start and each individual quantity delivered in the course of a delivery round is recorded.

Labelling in-conversion products of plant origin

- 2.18.05 (848.10.4§1) Products produced during the conversion period shall not be marketed as organic products or as in-conversion products.
- 2.18.06 (848.10.4§2) However, the following products produced during the conversion period and in compliance with paragraph 1 may be marketed as in-conversion products:
- (a) plant reproductive material, provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months has been complied with;
 - (b) food products of plant origin and feed products of plant origin, provided that the product contains only one agricultural crop ingredient, and provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months before the harvest has been complied with;
 - (c) the indication is linked to the OCB's certification code specified in paragraph 2.18.01.
- 2.18.07 (848.30.3§1) Products that have been produced during the conversion period shall not be labelled or advertised as organic products or as in-conversion products.
- 2.18.08 (848.30.3§2) However, plant reproductive material, food products of plant origin and feed products of plant origin that have been produced during the conversion period, which comply with paragraph 2.06.03 may be labelled and advertised as in-conversion products by using the

term 'in-conversion' or a corresponding term, together with the terms referred to in paragraph 1.04.02.

2.19 Particularities for Grassland and Forage

Soil management and fertility

2.19.01 (848.II.I.1.9.2c) The fertility and biological activity of the soil used for grassland forage shall be maintained and increased by the application of livestock manure or organic matter, both preferably composted, from organic production.

Simultaneous management of grassland under organic and non-organic management practices

2.19.02 (Deleted).

Rules about grazing

2.19.03 The rules for grazing can be found in Section 3.

Production of forage

2.19.04 (848.II.I.1.6) All plant production techniques used shall prevent or minimise any contribution to the contamination of the environment.

2.20 Particularities for Horticultural Production and arable production by use of allotments

Soil management and fertility in horticulture production units

- 2.20.01 (848.II.I.1.9.2) The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased by:
- (a) the use of multiannual crop rotation including mandatory leguminous crops as the main or cover crop for rotating crops and other green manure crops and;
 - (b) in the case of greenhouses, by the use of short-term green manure crops and legumes as well as the use of plant diversity; and
 - (c) the application of livestock manure or organic matter, both preferably composted, from organic production.
- 2.20.02 An annual rotation shall be established, except where exempted below, with the following requirements:
- (a) a balance should be achieved between fertility building and exploitative cropping;
 - (b) crops with differing root systems should be included;
 - (c) a leguminous crop should be included to provide a balance of nitrogen in the soil for use by subsequent crops;
 - (d) plants with similar pest and disease susceptibility must be separated by an appropriate time interval.
- 2.20.03 The following production systems are exempt from the above requirements, provided that nutrient supply, weed, pest and disease management are effected by the methods outlined in these Standards and the specified conditions are met:
- (a) rotations on predominantly horticultural holdings which rely on the use of external inputs to maintain crop production are permitted provided that they are:
 - (i) demonstrating that they are moving towards a better balance between fertility building and exploitative management and away from a total reliance upon outside inputs;
 - (ii) making a maximum use of legumes and green manure catch crops;
 - (b) protected cropping, which includes mono-cropping or annual cropping of the same genus, excluding alliums, potatoes and brassicas;
 - (c) permanent pastures including upland habitats, and perennial crops such as orchards, vineyards and plantation crops;
 - (d) wild harvested plants growing naturally in uncultivated areas.

Production of seedlings, transplants and modules

- 2.20.04 Transplants (blocks, modules, sets, root stock and bud materials) must be propagated on a registered organic unit in media derived from materials permitted in these Standards.

2.20.05 (848.II.I.1.2) Hydroponic production, which is a method of growing plants which do not naturally grow in water with their roots in a nutrient solution only or in an inert medium to which a nutrient solution is added, is prohibited.

Allotments

2.20.06 Registered organic operators with full organic status may allow a portion(s) of their farm/holding to be operated under an allotment system, provided the registered organic operator retains management control of any such areas and that each allotment holder has signed a contract with the registered organic operator which satisfies the relevant OCB that the land will continue to be managed organically.

The following specific rules apply:

- a) in the first instance, the operator must apply to their OCB for approval to operate an allotment system on their farm/holding. The request for approval must indicate the Field or Parcel Numbers and sizes which will be used for the Allotment System on the specific holding;
- b) following approval, the registered organic operator must continue to maintain responsibility for all activities and inputs on the allotments on their farm/holding at all times;
- c) the registered organic operator (and not the allotment holder) is responsible for ensuring that all inputs to the allotments such as seeds, composts, transplants, modules, pest and disease control measures and so forth comply with the requirements for organic production and that any required derogations are sought prior to use of the specific input, e.g. permission for use of untreated non-organic seed;
- d) the registered organic operator is required to keep full records pertaining to the inputs to the allotments in a separate Record Book which will be issued to the specific operator by their OCB at the time of approval of the allotment system on their holding. Such records must be maintained up to date and available for audit on an on-going basis;
- e) any non-compliances identified on the allotments will be noted on the registered operator's licence and could affect the status of the holding depending on the severity of the non-compliance;
- f) produce from allotments may NOT be sold as organically certified;
- g) a signed contract between the registered organic operator and the allotment holder must be drawn up prior to any activities taking place on the allotments;
- h) allotment holders must be issued with a copy of the prevailing organic Standards manual by the registered organic operator and must agree to abide by such Standards at all times - this undertaking must form one of the conditions in the contract between the registered organic operator and the allotment holder;
- i) the registered organic operator must supply their OCB with a copy of the signed contracts - such contracts must be updated annually and returned to the OCB with annual return documentation;
- j) registered organic operators who are approved under the Organic Farming Scheme must abide by the conditions specified in that scheme.

2.21 Collections from the Wild

Specific requirements for the place of collection

- 2.21.01 (848.II.I.2.2 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1e) The collection of wild plants and parts thereof, growing naturally in natural areas, forests and agricultural areas is considered as organic production provided that:
- (a) for a period of at least three years before the collection, those areas were not treated with products or substances other than those authorised for use in organic production;
 - (b) the collection does not affect the stability of the natural habitat or the maintenance of the species in the collection area.

Operators shall keep records of the period and location of the collection, the species concerned and the quantity of wild plants collected.

- 2.21.02 (889.70.2) In case of collection of wild plants, the practical measures referred to in paragraph 2.02.01 (889.63.1.b) shall include any guarantees given by third parties which the operator can provide to ensure that the provisions of paragraph 2.05.10 above are complied with.

2.22 Mushroom Production

Mushroom growing houses

- 2.22.01 Mushroom growing houses must be dedicated to organic production.

Substrates

- 2.22.02 (848.II.I.2.1) For the production of mushrooms, substrates may be used, if they are composed only of the following components:
- (a) farmyard manure and animal excrement:
 - (i) either from organic production units or from in-conversion units in their second year of conversion; or
 - (ii) referred to in Section 2.11.01, only when the product referred to in point (i) is not available, provided that that farmyard manure and animal excrement do not exceed 25 % of the weight of total components of the substrate, excluding the covering material and any added water, before composting;
- Note:** *The 25% is calculated as fresh weight i.e. before composting, of all the components of the substrate, excluding the casing and any added water. The operator must demonstrate that they have not been able to obtain manure from organic farms.*
- (b) products of agricultural origin, other than those referred to in point (a), from organic production units;
 - (c) peat not treated with chemical products;
 - (d) wood, not treated with chemical products after felling;

(e) mineral products referred to in paragraph 2.11.01, potable water and soil.

Note: Any soil used in the substrate should be from organic farming origin but the resulting spent compost should, where possible, be returned to the same origin in order to ensure the sustainability of the system. Where possible, wood should be from certified organic or a certified sustainable source.

2.23 General derogations from the principles

Sprouted seeds

2.23.01 (848.II.I.1.3) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.12, the production of sprouted seeds, provided that the seeds are organic shall be allowed.

Note: for more information relating to wheatgrass and microgreen production, refer to paragraph 5.05.42

Chicory heads

2.23.02 (848.II.I.1.3) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.12, the obtaining of chicory heads including by dipping in clear water shall be allowed.

Organic plants in pots

2.23.03 (848.II.I.1.4a) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.12, the following practices shall be allowed: growing plants for the production of ornamentals and herbs in pots to be sold together with the pot to the final consumer.

Seedlings and transplants for further transplanting

2.23.04 (848.II.I.1.4b) By way of derogation from paragraph 2.08.12, the following practices shall be allowed: growing seedlings or transplants in containers for further transplanting.

Soil management and fertility in greenhouses

2.23.05 (848.II.I.1.9.2) The fertility and biological activity of the soil shall be maintained and increased:

- (a) by the use of multiannual crop rotation including mandatory leguminous crops as the main or cover crop for rotating crops and other green manure crops;
- (b) in the case of greenhouses, by the use of short-term green manure crops and legumes as well as the use of plant diversity; and
- (c) in all cases, by the application of livestock manure or organic matter, both preferably composted, from organic production.

2.24 Management of beekeeping units for the purpose of pollination

2.24.01 (889.41 not carried over to 848) For the purpose of pollination actions an operator may not run organic and non-organic beekeeping units on the same holding.

2.25 Records to be kept for the purpose of demonstration and verification of compliance

Conversion

2.25.01 (848.II.I.1.7) The operator shall keep the following records:

Start of the conversion period of each parcel used for organic production (1.7.1)

For annual crops, the sowing dates (1.7.1)

For grass land or perennial forage, the dates of first use as organic feed (1.7.1)

For perennial crops other than forage, the dates of the first harvest (1.7.1)

Dates of treatment of the parcel with products or substances (1.7.3)

For land associated with organic livestock production, the identification of the whole area of the production unit on which animal feed is produced and the associated start of the conversion period (1.7.5).

Soil management and fertilisation

2.25.02 (848.II.I.1.9) The operator shall keep the following records:

(848.II.I.1.9.2a) Except in the case of grassland or perennial forage, indications of the use of multi-annual crop rotation practices including mandatory leguminous crops as the main or cover crop for rotating crops and other green manure crops;

(848.II.I.1.9.2b) In the case of greenhouses or perennial crops other than forage, indications of the use of short-term green manure crops and legumes as well as of the use of plant diversity;

(848.II.I.1.9.2c) Indications confirming the use of livestock manure or organic matter, both preferably composted, from organic production and their respective quantities.

(848.1.9.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1a) Where the nutritional needs of plants cannot be met by the measures provided for in paragraphs 2.07.01 and 2.07.02, records indicating that only fertilisers and soil conditioners that have been authorised for use in organic production have been used, and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, the amount applied and the crop and parcels concerned.

(848.II.I.1.9.5) In the event of cooperation agreements, the type and amount of manure produced and the total surface under organic management which is to receive this amount.

(848.II.I.1.9.6) Technical information, including and in particular the vendor declaration, related to the preparations of micro-organisms used to improve the overall condition of the soil or to improve the availability of nutrients in the soil.

(848.II.I.1.9.7) Technical information, including and in particular the vendor declaration, related to the appropriate plant-based preparation and preparations of micro-organisms used for activation of compost.

Plant reproductive material

2.25.03 (848.II.I.1.8.5 Δ by 2020/1794.I.1 and 2 and by 2022/474) The operator shall keep the following records:

The organic, in-conversion or non-organic origin of plant reproductive material (1.8.1; 1.8.5.1)

The derogation given to them and the sowing date in the event of use of non-organic reproductive material (1.8.5.4)

Proof of the absence of treatment with plant protection products other than those authorised for the treatment of seeds in organic production, unless chemical treatment has been prescribed for phytosanitary purposes for all varieties of a given species in the area in which the plant reproductive material is to be used. (1.8.5.3)

The quantities used of plant reproductive material in cases where the Competent Authorities have granted a general derogation (1.8.5.7; 1.8.6).

Weed management

2.25.04 (848.II.I.1.10) The operator shall keep the following records:

Date(s) and indication(s) of parcels being subject to cultivation techniques such as bio-fumigation, mechanical and physical methods and thermal processes such as solarisation and in the case of protected crops, shallow steam treatment of the soil (1.10.1).

Pest management

2.25.05 (848.II.I.1.10) The operator shall keep the following records:

(848.II.I.1.10.2 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1b) Where plants cannot adequately be protected from pests by measures provided for in paragraph 2.12.01 or in the case of an established threat to a crop, only products and substances authorised for use in organic production shall be used, and only to the extent necessary. Operators shall keep records proving the need for the use of such products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, the amount applied, the crop and parcels concerned, and the pest or disease to be controlled.

(848.II.I.1.10.3) Where relevant, technical information related to products and substances used in traps or in dispensers and to the traps themselves.

Cleaning and disinfection

2.25.06 (848.III.7.4c) Where operators handle organic, or in-conversion or non-organic products in any combination and the organic or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored: suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, shall have been carried out before the storage of organic or in-conversion products and the operators shall keep records of those operations.

2.25.07 (848.II.I.1.11 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1c) The operator shall keep the following records: Operators shall keep records of the use of those products including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, and the location of such use.

Post-harvest activities

2.25.08 (848.II.I.1.12 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1d) The operator shall keep the following records:
Records regarding the parcels concerned and the amount of the harvest.
Products and substances entering the holding.
Products leaving the holding.
Any external input used on each parcel and, where applicable, keep available documentary evidence on any derogation from production rules obtained in accordance with paragraphs 2.08.09 to 2.08.11; 2.08.18 to 2.08.26 and 2.08.31 to 2.08.35.

Wild collection

2.25.09 (848.II.I.2.2 Δ by 2021/1691.I.1e) Operators shall keep records of the period and location of the collection, the species concerned and the quantity of wild plants collected.

Catastrophic circumstances

2.25.10 (2021/2146.4.2) Any operator to whom the granted derogations apply shall keep documentary evidence relating to the granted derogations as well as documentary evidence on the use of those derogations during the period where those derogations apply.

Section 3: General Standards for Organic Livestock Production

SECTION 3: GENERAL STANDARDS FOR ORGANIC LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION	161
3.01 SCOPE	161
3.02 PRINCIPLES RELATING TO ORGANIC LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION	162
3.03 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS	163
<i>Separation of livestock under organic management and other livestock</i>	163
<i>Control arrangements and undertaking by the operator</i>	164
<i>Products and substances authorised for use in plant production</i>	164
Non-organic feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or feed materials of microbial or mineral origin	164
Feed additives and processing aids	164
Products for cleaning and disinfection	165
<i>Description of the production unit</i>	165
<i>Grazing of organic land by non-organic livestock</i>	165
<i>Grazing on common land and transhumance</i>	166
<i>On farm processing and other activities other than livestock production</i>	167
<i>Sale of live animals</i>	167
<i>Educational and research facilities</i>	167
<i>Stricter Standards for livestock production in Ireland</i>	167
<i>Records</i>	167
3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIVESTOCK MANAGEMENT	168
<i>Husbandry practices</i>	168
<i>Management plan</i>	168
<i>Identification of livestock</i>	169
<i>Access to open air areas</i>	169
<i>Stocking density</i>	169
<i>Mutilations and operations on animals</i>	170
<i>Cleaning and disinfection</i>	172
<i>Handling and transportation of live animals</i>	173
<i>Documentary accounts and records</i>	174
Livestock Management Plan	174
Livestock movement records	175
Grazing records	175
Feed records	175
Health plan	175
Veterinary treatment records	176
3.05 ORIGIN OF LIVESTOCK - STRICTER STANDARDS	177
<i>Organic animals</i>	177
<i>Non organic animals</i>	177
Mammals	178
<i>Collection of data concerning the availability on the market of organic animals</i>	179
3.06 ORIGIN OF LIVESTOCK – EU REGULATIONS	180
<i>Organic animals</i>	180
<i>Non organic animals</i>	180
Mammals	181
<i>Collection of data concerning the availability on the market of organic animals</i>	182
3.07 CONVERSION OF LIVESTOCK AND LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS – STRICTER STANDARDS	183
<i>Conversion periods</i>	183

	<i>Conversion arrangements</i>	183
	<i>Simultaneous conversion of land and livestock</i>	183
	<i>Livestock not undergoing simultaneous conversion with the land</i>	185
	<i>Reduced conversion for areas grazed by non-herbivores</i>	185
3.08	CONVERSION OF LIVESTOCK AND LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS – EU REGULATIONS	186
	<i>Simultaneous start of the conversion period of land and animals</i>	186
	<i>Conversion periods for individual non-organic animals, introduced in a production unit after the start of the conversion of that production unit</i>	186
	<i>Conversion arrangements</i>	187
	<i>Conditions for the simultaneous conversion of land and livestock</i>	187
	<i>Livestock not undergoing simultaneous conversion with the land</i>	188
	<i>Reduced conversion for areas grazed by non-herbivores</i>	188
3.09	HOUSING	189
	<i>General rules</i>	189
	<i>Species specific rules</i>	190
3.10	NUTRITION (LIVESTOCK DIETS)	191
	<i>Feed meeting animals' nutritional requirements</i>	191
	<i>Maternal milk</i>	191
	<i>Feed from own holding or from other organic holdings</i>	192
	<i>Use of in-conversion feed</i>	192
	<i>Use of non-organic feed</i>	192
	<i>Products and substances permitted in feed (the rules)</i>	192
	<i>GMO Declaration</i>	193
	<i>Catastrophic circumstances</i>	193
3.11	PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES PERMITTED IN FEED (THE LISTS)	195
	<i>Feed materials of mineral origin</i>	195
	<i>Authorised non-organic feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or feed materials of microbial origin</i>	195
	<i>Authorised feed additives and processing aids used in animal nutrition</i>	198
	<i>Technological feed additives</i>	198
	<i>Sensory additives</i>	200
	<i>Nutritional additives</i>	201
	<i>Zotechnical additives</i>	203
3.12	ANIMAL HEALTH AND VETERINARY TREATMENTS – STRICTER STANDARDS	204
	<i>Disease prevention and veterinary treatments</i>	204
	<i>Storage of veterinary medicines</i>	204
	<i>Disease prevention (practices)</i>	204
	<i>Mandatory Veterinary treatment</i>	205
	<i>Complementary therapies</i>	205
	<i>Conventional veterinary treatments</i>	205
	<i>Withdrawal periods after use of veterinary products</i>	205
	<i>Treatments for specific veterinary problems</i>	206
	Antibiotics	206
	Hormones	206
	Vaccines	206
	Mineral injections and boluses	206
	Mutilations and operations on animals	206
3.13	ANIMAL HEALTH AND VETERINARY TREATMENTS – EU REGULATIONS	207

	<i>Disease prevention and veterinary treatments</i>	207
	<i>Storage of veterinary medicines</i>	207
	<i>Disease prevention (practices)</i>	207
	<i>Veterinary treatment</i>	208
	<i>Complementary therapies</i>	208
	<i>Conventional veterinary treatments</i>	208
	<i>Withdrawal Periods</i>	208
	<i>Treatments for specific veterinary problems</i>	208
	Antibiotics	208
	Hormones	209
	Vaccines	209
	Mineral injections and boluses	209
	Mutilations and operations on animals	209
3.14	SPECIFIC RULES FOR BOVINE ANIMALS, OVINE ANIMALS, CAPRINE ANIMALS AND EQUINE ANIMALS	210
	<i>Conversion of a goat farm</i>	210
	<i>Nutrition</i>	210
	<i>Access to open air areas</i>	210
	<i>Housing and husbandry practices</i>	211
	<i>Mutilations and operations on animals</i>	213
	<i>Transportation of Cattle, sheep and goats</i>	214
3.15	SPECIFIC RULES FOR CERVINE ANIMALS.....	215
	<i>Nutrition</i>	215
	<i>Housing</i>	215
	<i>Mutilations and operations on animals</i>	216
	<i>Characteristics of and technical requirements for outdoor enclosures or pens</i>	216
	<i>Requirements for vegetation and characteristics of protected facilities and open air areas</i>	216
	<i>Transportation of deer</i>	217
3.16	SPECIFIC RULES FOR PORCINE ANIMALS	218
	<i>Nutrition</i>	218
	<i>Housing and husbandry practices</i>	218
	<i>Mutilations and operations on animals</i>	219
	<i>Characteristics of and technical requirements for the minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas</i>	220
	<i>Requirements for vegetation and characteristics of open air areas</i>	220
	<i>Access to open air areas</i>	220
	<i>Transitional provisions</i>	220
	<i>Transportation of porcine animals</i>	220
3.17	SPECIFIC RULES FOR POULTRY.....	221
	<i>Origin of animals</i>	221
	<i>Nutrition</i>	221
	<i>Animal welfare</i>	222
	<i>Housing and husbandry practices</i>	222
	<i>Mutilations and operations on animals</i>	228
	<i>Characteristics of and technical requirements for poultry houses</i>	228
	<i>Requirements for vegetation and characteristics of open air areas</i>	230
	<i>Transitional provisions</i>	230
	<i>Transportation of poultry</i>	232
3.18	SPECIFIC RULES FOR RABBITS.....	233
	<i>Nutrition</i>	233

	<i>Housing and husbandry practices</i>	233
	<i>Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas</i>	233
	<i>Characteristics of and technical requirements for mobile or fixed housing</i>	235
	<i>Characteristics of and technical requirements for indoor and outdoor areas</i>	235
	<i>Requirements for vegetation and characteristics and open air areas</i>	236
3.19	SPECIFIC RULES FOR BEES	237
	<i>Origin of animals</i>	237
	<i>Conversion</i>	237
	<i>Nutrition</i>	237
	<i>Health care</i>	237
	<i>Siting of the apiaries</i>	238
	<i>Animal welfare</i>	238
	<i>Housing and husbandry practices</i>	239
3.20	SPECIFIC RULES FOR OTHER SPECIES.....	240
3.21	RECORDS TO BE KEPT FOR THE PURPOSE OF DEMONSTRATING AND VERIFYING COMPLIANCE IN RELATION TO LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION.....	241
	<i>Separation of organic and non-organic livestock production</i>	241
	<i>Livestock management plan</i>	241
	<i>Livestock movement records</i>	242
	<i>Feed records</i>	242
	<i>Grazing records</i>	243
	<i>Health plan</i>	243
	<i>Veterinary treatments</i>	243
	<i>Storage of veterinary medicines</i>	244
	<i>Derogations</i>	244
	<i>Health care: product used for cleaning and disinfection</i>	245
	<i>Record keeping obligations for beekeepers</i>	245
	<i>Catastrophic circumstances</i>	245

Section 3: General Standards for Organic Livestock Production

3.01 Scope

3.01.01 (848.II.II) Section 3 lays down detailed production rules for the following species: bovine (including cattle, *bubalus* and bison), equine (including horses and donkeys), cervine (deer), porcine (pigs), ovine (sheep), caprine (goats), poultry, rabbits and bees. The general Standards for livestock husbandry are also detailed in this Section 3.

3.01.02 (848.20) Pending the adoption of:

(a) additional general rules for other livestock species than those mentioned in paragraph 3.01.01 and

(b) the implementing acts referred to in paragraph 3.10.10;

A Member State may apply detailed national production rules for specific species or groups of species of animals in relation to the elements to be covered by the measures referred to in points (a) and (b), provided that those national rules are in accordance with the Regulation (EU) 2018/848, and provided that they do not prohibit, restrict or impede the placing on the market of products which have been produced outside its territory and which comply with this Regulation.

3.01.03 These Standards for livestock husbandry adhere to the Regulation (EU) 2018/848 as amended.

3.02 Principles relating to organic livestock production

- 3.02.01 (848.6(a)-(n)+(q)) The principles relating to agricultural activities set out in subsection 2.02 apply to livestock as well. In addition, the following principles apply in particular to livestock production:
- (a) In the choosing of animal breeds, having regard to a high degree of genetic diversity, the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their breeding value, their longevity, their vitality and their resistance to disease or health problems;
 - (b) The practice of site-adapted and land-related livestock production;
 - (c) The application of animals husbandry practices which enhance the immune system and strengthen the natural defence against diseases, including regular exercise and access to open air areas and pastures;
 - (d) The feeding of livestock with organic feed composed of agricultural ingredients resulting from organic production and of natural non-agricultural substances;
 - (e) The production of organic livestock products derived from animals that have been raised on organic holdings throughout their lives since birth or hatching;
 - (f) avoiding any endangerment of species of conservation interest that might arise from organic production.
- 3.02.02 (848.II.II.1.1 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2a) Except in the case of beekeeping, landless livestock production, where the farmer intending to produce organic livestock does not manage agricultural land and has not established a written cooperation agreement with a farmer as regards the use of organic or in-conversion production units for that livestock, shall be prohibited.
- Operators shall keep available documentary evidence on any derogation from livestock production rules obtained in accordance with paragraphs 3.17.02, 3.05.07 and 3.06.07, 3.09.09, 3.04.18, 3.16.01 point (c) and 3.17.03 point (c).
- 3.02.03 (848.II.II.1.7.2) Husbandry practices, including stocking densities, and housing conditions shall ensure that the developmental, physiological and ethological needs of animals are met.
- 3.02.04 The Standards for organic livestock must be considered in the context of a whole farm, farming system or linked farms which is/are being managed organically. Farmers applying for certification for a livestock enterprise must therefore also comply with all other relevant parts of these Standards.
- 3.02.05 All livestock on one and the same production unit must be managed in accordance with these Standards, irrespective of their status.
- 3.02.06 (848.III.7.2) In case of organic plant products and livestock, storage of input products other than those authorised under this Regulation is prohibited in the production unit.

3.03 Certification and control arrangements

Separation of livestock under organic management and other livestock

- 3.03.01 (848.9.2) The entire holding shall be managed in compliance with the requirements applicable to organic production.
- 3.03.02 (848.9.7) However, a holding may be split up into clearly separated and effectively separated production units for organic, in-conversion and non-organic production, provided that, for the non-organic production units, as regards livestock, different species are involved.
- 3.03.03 (848.9.10) Where not all production units of a holding are managed under organic production rules, the operator shall:
- (a) keep the products used for the organic and in-conversion production units separate from those used for the non-organic units;
 - (b) keep the products produced by the organic, in-conversion and non-organic production units separate from each other;
 - (c) keep adequate records to show the separation of the production units and of the products.
- 3.03.04 Non organic livestock may be present on the holding provided they are reared on units where the buildings and parcels are separated clearly from the units producing in accordance with the organic production rules and a different species is involved.

Note: *Where horses are retained on the in-conversion/organic unit, the following conditions apply:*

Organic Equines

Where equines are managed according to the Organic Regulations and have been on the holding throughout the conversion period they are deemed to be organic. They have unlimited access to the organic grazing on the holding.

Non-Organic Equines

Where equines are managed conventionally (e.g. utilising non-organic inputs such as non-organic feed, veterinary treatments) they are deemed to be non-organic and must be managed accordingly. A dedicated non-organic area (stables and paddocks) with physical boundaries must be clearly identified and utilised for the non-organic equines. Stocking levels must be in compliance with the Nitrates Regulations). This paddock area must be listed on the annual Basic Payment Scheme/Basic Income Support Scheme/Integrated Administration and Control System as a non-organic parcel.

- 3.03.05 Where an operator operates a non-organic holding or farming enterprise in addition to the organic/conversion holding, there must be physical, financial and operational separation between the holdings or farming enterprises.
- 'Physical separation' means geographically distinct blocks of land with separate LPIS/CPH numbers (where applicable).

Note: A mosaic of organic and non-organic fields may be unacceptable but the two 'holdings' can be adjoining each other, provided they are separated by a physical barrier (e.g. stockproof hedge or fence) – to be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

'Financial separation' means that separate books need to be kept and invoices will need to be clearly identifiable for each holding.

'Operational separation' means that the management of the holdings must be distinct, and demonstrate separate financial and operational procedures and records.

Note: Shared cultivation equipment would be acceptable but separation must be demonstrated for feed, milling and mixing machinery, as well as milking parlour and housing facilities. Refer also to paragraph 2.15.05 for cleaning requirements.

Control arrangements and undertaking by the operator

3.03.06 The following control arrangements are additional to those specified in Section 1.04 and are specific to producers.

- 3.03.07 (889.63.1) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain:
- (a) a full description of the units and/or premises and/or activity;
 - (b) a list of the practical measures to be taken at the level of the unit and/or premises and/or activity to ensure compliance with the organic production rules;
 - (c) a list of the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain.

Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for above may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

Products and substances authorised for use in plant production

Non-organic feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or feed materials of microbial or mineral origin

- 3.03.08 (2021/1165.3) For the purposes of point (c) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products and substances listed in paragraphs 3.11.02 and 3.11.04 may be used in organic production (respectively) as non-organic feed material of mineral origin, as feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or of microbial origin, provided that their use is in accordance with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 767/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Feed additives and processing aids

- 3.03.09 (2021/1165.4) For the purposes of point (d) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products and substances listed in paragraphs 3.11.05 to 3.11.13 may be used in organic production as feed

additives and processing aids used in animal nutrition, provided that their use is in accordance with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Products for cleaning and disinfection

3.03.10 (2021/1165.5.1) For the purposes of point (e) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products listed in Paragraph 3.04.33 may be used for the cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production, provided that those products comply with the provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Description of the production unit

3.03.11 (889.74.1) The full description of the units referred to in paragraph 3.03.02 shall include:

- (a) a full description of the livestock buildings, pasturage, open air areas, etc., and, where applicable, the premises for the storage, packaging and processing of livestock, livestock products, raw materials and inputs;
- (b) a full description of the installations for the storage of livestock manure.

3.03.12 (889.74.2) The practical measures referred to in paragraph 3.03.07 shall include:

- (a) a plan for spreading manure agreed with the Control Body or authority, together with a full description of the areas given over to crop production;
- (b) where appropriate, as regards the spreading of manure, the written arrangements with other holdings as referred to in paragraph 3.02.02 complying with the provisions of the organic production rules;
- (c) a management plan for the organic-production livestock unit.

Grazing of organic land by non-organic livestock

3.03.13 (848.II.1.4.2.1) Without prejudice to paragraph 3.03.16 to 3.03.18, organic animals shall graze on organic land. However, non-organic livestock may use organic pasturage for a limited period each year (with a grazing agreement), provided that they have been raised in an environmentally friendly way on land supported under Articles 23, 25, 28, 30 31 and 34 of Regulation 1305/2013 and that they are not present at the same time as organic animals of the same species on that holding, in accordance with the conditions outlined in paragraph 3.03.15 of these standards. Producers will be required in the first instance to source organic animals for grazing purposes. Where these are unavailable, the operator will be required to justify the grazing of non-organic animals.

3.03.14 The grazing of non-organic livestock on organic or in-conversion pasture is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the grazing is for pasture management or disease control purposes;
- (b) the period does not exceed 180 days per calendar year;

- (c) such animals come from farming systems as defined in paragraph 3.03.13;
- (d) organic animals of the same species are not present on the holding at the same time;
- (e) withdrawal periods for medications must be observed as specified in 3.12.13 and 3.12.14 of these Standards;
- (f) such animals must be treated as specified in these Standards whilst they remain on the land;
- (g) such animals and their by-products may not be sold as organic;
- (h) animals grazing organic/in-conversion land may not be fed any feedstuffs possibly containing genetically modified organisms or derivatives thereof whilst grazing this land;
- (i) a grazing agreement is drawn up between the organic producer and the owner of the livestock stipulating the specific conditions pertaining to such grazing.

Note: A template for such grazing agreements is available from the OCB.

Grazing on common land and transhumance

- 3.03.15 (848.II.II.1.4.2.2.1). Organic animals may graze on common land, providing that:
- (a) the common land has not been treated with products or substances not authorised for use in organic production for at least three years;
 - (b) any non-organic animals which use the common land have been raised in an environmentally friendly way on land supported under Articles 23, 25, 28, 30, 31 and 34 of Regulation 1305/2013;
 - (c) any livestock products from organic animals that were produced during the period when those animals grazed on common land are not considered as organic products, unless adequate segregation from non-organic animals can be proved.
- 3.03.16 (848.II.II.1.4.2.2.2) During the period of transhumance, organic animals may graze on non-organic land when they are being moved on foot from one grazing area to another. During that period, organic animals shall be kept separate from other animals. The uptake of non-organic feed, in the form of grass and other vegetation on which the animals graze, shall be allowed:
- (a) for a maximum of 35 days covering both the outward and return journeys; or
 - (b) for a maximum of 10 % of the total feed ration per year, calculated as a percentage of the dry matter of feedstuffs of agricultural origin.
- 3.03.17 A producer who wants to graze organic and/or simultaneously converting animals on commonage must demonstrate the following at the time of the initial inspection, in order for the OCB to agree to register the unit:
- (i) that stock are clearly identified (e.g. using ear tags) in accordance with paragraph 3.04.07
 - (ii) that livestock intended for organic registration do not freely mix with nonorganic livestock of the same species;
- Note:** This will require a hefted flock or herd that stays within its own area;
- (iii) the land does not receive any prohibited inputs, which must be verified by all shareholders;
 - (iv) Any supplementary feeding that organic stock have access to must comply with the Standards;

- (v) the number/names of all shareholders must be declared;
- (vi) the number of active users and their status (i.e. conventional/in-conversion/organic) must be declared;
- (vii) stocking rates must be declared for the land area in question;

Note: Commonage is not registered as 'organic' but has its own status and category. **Producers who wish to use commonage must complete a specific template which is available from the relevant OCB.**

On farm processing and other activities other than livestock production

- 3.03.18 (848.II.II.1.8) If preparation operations other than processing are carried out on livestock, the general requirements laid down in paragraphs 5.05.05, 5.05.06, 5.05.07, 5.05.08 and 5.05.21 shall apply to such operations the same way as they apply to processing operations, taking into account the particular circumstances.

Sale of live animals

- 3.03.19 The sale of live animals must be documented. Records required in case of sale or purchase of live animals are laid out in paragraph 3.21.06.

Educational and research facilities

- 3.03.20 (848.9.9) The requirement concerning different species, laid down in paragraph 3.03.02 shall not apply in the case of research and educational centres.

Stricter Standards for livestock production in Ireland

- 3.03.21 In accordance with Section 1.02.07, requirements laid down in these Standards which are stricter than the regulatory requirements are indicated in subsections 3.05, 3.07 and 3.12.

Records

- 3.03.22 (848.34.5) Operators, groups of operators and sub-contractors shall keep records in accordance with these Standards on the different activities they engage in. Operators involved in activities covered by this Section shall keep records in accordance with subsection 3.21.
- 3.03.23 (889.76) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

3.04 General requirements for livestock management

Husbandry practices

- 3.04.01 (848.II.II.1.7.1) All persons involved in keeping animals and handling animals during transport and slaughter shall possess the necessary basic knowledge and skills as regards the health and the welfare needs of the animals and shall have followed adequate training, as required in particular in Council Regulation (EC) No 1/2005 and Council Regulation No (EC) 1099/2009, to ensure proper application of the rules set out in this Regulation.
- 3.04.02 (848.II.II.1.7.2) Husbandry practices, including stocking densities, and housing conditions shall ensure that the developmental, physiological and ethological needs of animals are met.

Management plan

- 3.04.03 When the control system applying specifically to livestock production is first implemented, the full description of the unit referred to in paragraph 1.04.11 (889.63.1a) shall include:
- (a) a full description of the livestock buildings, pasturage, open air areas, etc., and, where applicable, the premises for the storage, packaging and processing of livestock, livestock products, raw materials and inputs;
 - (b) a full description of the installations for the storage of livestock manure.
- 3.04.04 The practical measures shall include:
- (a) a plan for spreading manure agreed with the OCB, together with a full description of the areas given over to crop production;
 - (b) where appropriate, as regards the spreading of manure, the written arrangements with other holdings complying with the provisions of the organic production rules;
 - (c) a management plan for the organic-production livestock unit;
 - (d) the requirements for exporting manure have been described in paragraph 2.10.07.
- 3.04.05 As part of the description of the holding and the management/conversion plan required in paragraph 3.04.03 a detailed Livestock Management Plan must be developed and agreed with the OCB which addresses how the Standards will be met in each of the following areas:
- a) access to pasture, paddock and grazing agreement;
Note: This should normally be integrated with the cropping plan and address parasite control, sward management, provisions for rotational or paddock grazing, reseeding where appropriate, and preventing over-stocking and over-manuring;
 - b) welfare, transport and slaughter;
 - c) housing, manure storage and handling;
 - d) diet and storage of feed;
 - e) animal health and veterinary treatments.
- 3.04.06 Where possible livestock should have access to water at all times. For animals on piped water supplies, the drinking water should be checked regularly.

Identification of livestock

3.04.07 (889.75) The livestock shall be identified permanently using techniques adapted to each species, individually in the case of large mammals and individually or by batch in the case of poultry and small mammals. Note: Tagging, ear notching, tattooing and freeze branding animals are permitted for identification.

Access to open air areas

3.04.08 (848.II.II.1.7.3) Livestock shall have permanent access to open air areas that allow animals to exercise, preferably pasture, whenever weather and seasonal conditions and the state of the ground allow except where restrictions and obligations related to the protection of human and animal health have been imposed on the basis of Community legislation.

3.04.09 (848.II.II.1.6.5) Open air areas may be partially covered. Verandas shall not be considered as open air areas.

3.04.10 (848.II.II.1.4.1(e)) With the exception of porcine animals, poultry and bees, livestock shall have permanent access to pasturage whenever conditions allow or shall have access to roughage.

3.04.11 Free range, open air exercise areas or open air runs must, if necessary, provide sufficient protection against rain, wind, sun and extreme temperatures, depending on local weather conditions and the breed concerned. Outwintering is acceptable where conditions permit provided that breeds are suitably hardy and/or there is adequate shelter to prevent any welfare problems.

3.04.12 (848.II.II.1.9.1.1(d) and 848.II.II.1.9.2.1(c)) Where (bovine animals, equine animals, ovine animals, caprine and cervine) animals have access to pasturage during the grazing period and where the winter-housing system allows animals to move freely, the obligation to provide open air areas during the winter months may be waived.

Stocking density

3.04.13 (848.II.II.1.7.4) The number of livestock shall be limited with a view to minimising over-grazing, poaching of soil, erosion, and pollution caused by animals or by the spreading of their manure.

3.04.14 The outdoor stocking density of livestock kept on pasturage, heathland, wetland, heather and other natural or semi-natural habitats must be low enough to prevent poaching of the soil and over-grazing of vegetation.

3.04.15 (848.II.II.1.6.6) The total stocking density shall not exceed the limit of 170 kg of nitrogen per year and hectare of agricultural area.

3.04.16 (848.II.II.1.6.7) To determine the appropriate density of livestock referred to in 2.10.02, the Competent Authority shall set out the livestock units equivalent to the limit referred to in paragraph 3.04.15, following the figures laid down in each of the specific requirements per

type of animal production.

These units can be found in the relevant subsections of this Section.

Mutilations and operations on animals

3.04.17 (848.II.II.1.7.7) Any suffering, pain and distress shall be avoided and shall be kept to a minimum during the entire life of the animal, including at the time of slaughter.

3.04.18 (848.II.II.1.7.8) Without prejudice to developments in the Union legislation on animal welfare, tail-docking of sheep, beak trimming undertaken in the first three days of life, and dehorning may exceptionally be allowed, but only on a case-by-case basis and only when those practices improve the health, welfare or hygiene of the livestock or where workers' safety would otherwise be compromised. Disbudding may be allowed only on a case by case basis when it improves the health, welfare or hygiene of the livestock or where workers' safety would otherwise be compromised. The Competent Authority shall only authorise such operations where the operator has duly notified and justified the operations to that Competent Authority and where the operation is to be carried out by qualified personnel.

Note: The surgical castration of livestock over 6 months of age and dehorning of livestock over 6 months of age will result in the loss of organic status for the individual livestock where these mutilations are carried out. The change from 8 to 6 months will apply from 1st January 2024.

3.04.19 (848.II.II.1.7.9) Any suffering to the animals shall be reduced to a minimum by applying adequate anaesthesia and/or analgesia and by carrying out each operation at only the most appropriate age by qualified personnel.

3.04.20 (848.II.II.1.7.10) Physical castration shall be allowed in order to maintain the quality of products and traditional production practices, but only under the conditions set out in paragraph 3.04.19.

Note: *In relation to castration of lambs/goats by means of a rubber band: the requirement for the administration of anaesthetic/analgesia in these specific situations may be waived on foot of documented instructions (by way of letter) from the prescribing veterinary surgeon advising that for reasons of animal welfare (undue stress and/or potential infection risk) that the administration of anaesthetic/analgesia is not recommended.*

3.04.21 In all cases permission must be sought in the form of a mutilation derogation application from the Competent Authority, via the OCB, in advance of use of any of these procedures. Adequate anaesthesia and/or analgesia must be used.

3.04.22 The Competent Authorities for the organic sector in Ireland, have provided the following conditions under which dehorning, castration, tail docking etc of organic animals can be carried out.

3.04.23 As an organic livestock farmer you are not permitted to routinely attach rubber bands to the tails of sheep, dock tails, cut teeth, trim beaks or dehorn animals.

Note: *In relation to tail docking of lambs/goats under the age of 8 days and by means of a rubber band: the requirement for the administration of anaesthetic/analgesia in these specific situations may be waived on foot of documented instructions (by way of letter) from the prescribing veterinary surgeon advising that for reasons of animal welfare (undue stress and/or potential infection risk) that the administration of anaesthetic/analgesia is not recommended.*

3.04.24 The Department of Agriculture, Food and the Marine, as the Competent Authority for the organic sector, has authorised certain veterinary procedures that can be carried out on organic animals and the conditions attached to such procedures. These requirements are additional to the general legal requirements applicable to all farmers carrying out such procedures and outlined in the Animal Health legislation including Animal Health and Welfare Act 2013; associated implementing legislation and the requirements of the relevant Statutory Management Requirements (SMRs) under Cross Compliance legislation.

3.04.25 The following paragraphs outline the conditions associated with the use of such authorised operations/procedures on your organic animals.

3.04.26 Unless specifically stated otherwise, prior approval is required from the Competent Authority before any of the authorised operations are undertaken (derogation request forms are available from your certifying OCB). The derogation request form for these procedures must be submitted to the certifying OCB and approval granted in advance by the Competent Authority for any use of the authorised procedures outlined below.

3.04.27 To avoid suffering to the animal adequate anaesthesia and/or analgesia must be administered. (With the exception in relation to tail docking and castration of lambs/goats under the age of eight days old and by means of rubber ring as indicated in paragraphs 3.04.20 and 3.04.23.)

3.04.28 Detailed records of the operations carried out in relation to livestock over six months of age and of the conditions under which they were carried out must be kept and maintained in the Record Book provided by the certifying OCB. These records will be inspected by the OCBs and DAFM during inspections. Failure to comply with these requirements will result in the application of penalties.

Note: *Prior consent from your OCB is not required to carry out physical (surgical) castration, however, to avoid suffering to the animal the procedure must be carried out only at the most appropriate age by the veterinary surgeon and adequate anaesthesia and/or analgesia must be administered. Relevant records as outlined above must be maintained.*

3.04.29 For reasons of safety or to improve the health, welfare or hygiene of certain species, specific procedures are authorised on foot of the required derogation from the Competent Authority and are listed in the relevant subsections laying down species-specific requirements.

Cleaning and disinfection

- 3.04.30 (848.II.II.1.5.1.7) Housing, pens, equipment and utensils shall be properly cleaned and disinfected to prevent cross-infection and the build-up of disease-carrying organisms. Faeces, urine and uneaten or spilt feed shall be removed as often as necessary to minimise smell and to avoid attracting insects or rodents.
- 3.04.31 (848.II.II.1.5.1.6 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2d) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection in livestock buildings and installations authorised for use in organic production shall be used for that purpose. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products including the date or dates on which the product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, and the location of such use.
- 3.04.32 (848.24.1(e)) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in organic production, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists, for the following purposes: as products for cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production.
- 3.04.33 (2021/1165.IV.A) Authorised products for cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production. (on hold)
- 3.04.34 (2021/1165.5.4) Pending their inclusion in paragraph 3.04.33, products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in points (e) of paragraph 1.10.01 that were authorised for use in organic production under these Standards before 01/01/2022 may continue to be used if they comply with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 3.04.35 (889.VII): The products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in paragraph 3.04.34 are:
- Potassium and sodium soap
 - Water and steam
 - Milk of lime
 - Lime
 - Quicklime
 - Sodium hypochlorite (e.g. as liquid bleach)
 - Caustic soda
 - Caustic potash
 - Hydrogen peroxide
 - Natural essences of plants
 - Citric, peracetic acid, formic, lactic, oxalic and acetic acid
 - Alcohol
 - Nitric acid (dairy equipment)
 - Phosphoric acid (dairy equipment)
 - Formaldehyde

- Cleaning and disinfection products for teats and milking facilities
 - Sodium carbonate
- 3.04.36 (2021/1165.11) Regulation 889/2008 is repealed. However, Annex VII shall continue to apply until 31 December 2023.
- 3.04.37 (2021/1165.12.1) For the purpose of paragraph 3.04.36, the products for cleaning and disinfection listed in paragraph 3.04.35 may continue to be used until 31 December 2023 for the cleaning of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings and equipment use for animal production, subject to paragraph 3.04.38.
- 3.04.38 (2021/1165.IV.D) The following products or products containing the following active substances as listed in paragraph 3.04.38 cannot be used as biocidal products:
- Caustic soda
 - Caustic potash
 - oxalic acid
 - Natural essences of plants with the exception of linseed oil, lavender oil and peppermint oil
 - Nitric acid
 - Phosphoric acid
 - Copper sulphate
 - Potassium permanganate
 - Tea seed cake made of natural camelia seed
 - Humic acid
 - Peroxyacetic acids with the exception of peracetic acid
 - Sodium carbonate.
- 3.04.39 (848.II.II.1.5.1.7) Rodenticides, to be used only in traps, and products and substances authorised for use in organic production, may be used for the elimination of insects and other pests in buildings and other installations where livestock are kept.

Handling and transportation of live animals

- 3.04.40 (848.II.II.1.7.6) Duration of transport of livestock shall be minimised.
- 3.04.41 (848.II.II.1.7.11) The loading and unloading of animals shall be carried out without the use of any type of electrical or other painful stimulation to coerce the animals. The use of allopathic tranquillisers, prior to or during transport, shall be prohibited.
- 3.04.42 (848.II.II.1.7.12 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2f) Operators shall keep records or documentary evidence of any specific operation applied and justifications for the application of paragraphs 3.09.09; 3.04.18 to 3.04.20. As regards animals leaving the holding, the following data shall be recorded, where relevant: age, number of animals, weight of slaughter animals, appropriate identification (per animal or by batch/flock/hive) date of departure and destination.

- 3.04.43 When animals, including birds, are transported they must be handled with proper care and concern for their welfare. They must also be handled in accordance with all relevant legislation.
- 3.04.44 During the making up of loads, loading of vehicles, during transit and on unloading, the animals must be handled in conditions that minimise stress and avoid the likelihood of injury. In this regard care should be taken to:
- (a) ensure that the operations are carried out by experienced staff in a relaxed manner;
 - (b) avoid the mixing of animals from different social groups;
 - (c) avoid the use of unnecessary physical force on animals;
 - (d) ensure that correctly designed and maintained handling facilities are provided at the points of loading and unloading;
 - (e) ensure that the vehicles are adequately ventilated throughout the journey.
- 3.04.45 Vehicles used for transporting animals must be suitable for the purpose and be properly equipped and maintained in a clean and hygienic condition. Except where animals are transported in successive loads within the holding the vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected between loads.
- Note:** It is the responsibility of the licensee to ensure that the vehicles in which his/her livestock are to be transported are clean and fit for the purpose.*
- 3.04.46 Vehicles must be driven with care, avoiding high speeds, sudden starting or stopping or rapid cornering, in order to avoid damage or injury to the animals.
- 3.04.47 (848.II.II.1.7.7) Any suffering, pain and distress, shall be avoided and shall be kept to a minimum during the entire life of the animal, including at the time of slaughter.

Documentary accounts and records

- 3.04.48 Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. This information is to be kept in the Record Book issued by the OCB, or in the Herd/Flock register or other electronic recording mechanism provided all record-keeping requirements are met and made available to the inspector at the inspection.

Livestock Management Plan

- 3.04.49 The Livestock Management Plan required in paragraph 3.04.05 must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the requirements regarding:
- the separation of organic and non-organic livestock and the practical measures to maintain physical, financial and operational separation;
 - the programme to convert the stock;
 - general management and welfare (access to outdoor areas, transport and slaughter, housing, manure storage and handling, nutrition (including storage of feed) and animal health);
 - the welfare of the stock, mutilations and operations;

- animal housing and
- feed.

Livestock movement records

- 3.04.50 Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the following information regarding:
- animals born on the holding;
 - animals arriving at the holding:
 - (i) origin;
 - (ii) species, identification, numbers and ages;
 - (iii) date of arrival;
 - (iv) source and copy of organic licence of supplier (must verify commencement date of conversion for operators less than three years in a Certification (Symbol) Scheme) status;
 - (v) status and date when organic status may be achieved;
 - (vi) veterinary history and quarantine measures taken;

 - livestock leaving the holding or animals lost:
 - (i) species, number of head and age;
 - (ii) identification mark;
 - (iii) status;
 - (iv) destination (name and address);
 - (v) weight in the case of slaughter;
 - (vi) details of any animals lost and reasons.

Grazing records

- 3.04.51 Details of common grazing and details of transhumance.

Feed records

- 3.04.52 Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the feed, including, for each class of stock:
- (i) type, including feed supplements;
 - (ii) proportions of various ingredients of rations (organic, in-conversion, non-organic) on a dry matter basis;
 - (iii) periods of access to free-range areas;
 - (iv) periods of transhumance where restrictions apply;
 - (v) sources of all ingredients (including brought-in feeds and farm grown feeds);
 - (vi) source and composition of compound feedstuffs;
 - (vii) non-GM declarations for non-organic straight feeds used in pig and poultry feeds.

Health plan

- 3.04.53 The Health Plan must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the requirements for animal health and veterinary treatments. This should be done in partnership with either a veterinary surgeon 'and/or a suitably qualified person during and after conversion, to develop and operate an organic livestock system which conforms to these Standards. The plan must

ensure the development of a pattern of health building and disease control measures appropriate to the particular circumstances of the individual farm and allow for the evolution of a farming system progressively less dependent on allopathic veterinary medicinal products.

Note: operators must provide appropriate updates to animal Health Plan to coincide with any health issues on the holding.

Veterinary treatment records

3.04.54 (889.76.e) Disease prevention and treatment and veterinary care:

- (i) Identity of the animals treated;
- (ii) Number treated;
- (iii) Dates of the start and end of the treatment;
- (iv) Details of the diagnosis;
- (v) The posology (quantity of product used);
- (vi) Name of the product and type of treatment;
- (vii) The indication of the active pharmacological substances involved;
- (viii) Method of treatment and veterinary prescription for veterinary care with reasons;
- (ix) Name of the person who administered the product;
- (x) Supplier of the product;
- (xi) Date of purchase of veterinary product;
- (xii) Quantity purchased;
- (xiii) The statutory and organic withdrawal periods applying before livestock products can be marketed labelled as organic and the earliest date for sale of the animal or products.

3.05 Origin of livestock - Stricter Standards

Organic animals

3.05.01 (848.II.II.1.3.1) Without prejudice to the rules on conversion, organic livestock shall be born or hatched on organic production units.

3.05.02 (848.II.II.1.3.2) With regard to breeding of organic animals:

- (a) Reproduction shall use natural methods. However, artificial insemination is allowed;
- (b) Reproduction shall not be induced or impeded by treatment with hormones or other substances with similar effect, except as a form of veterinary therapeutic treatment in case of an individual animal;
- (c) Other forms of artificial reproduction, such as cloning and embryo transfer, shall not be used;
- (d) The choice of breeds shall be appropriate to the principles of organic production, shall ensure a high standard of animal welfare and shall contribute to the prevention of any suffering and to avoiding the need for the mutilation of animals.

3.05.03 (848.II.II.1.3.3 §1) When choosing breeds or strains, operators shall consider giving preference to breeds or strains with a high degree of genetic diversity, the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their breeding value, their longevity, their vitality and their resistance to disease or health problems, all without impairment of their welfare. In addition, breeds or strains of animals shall be selected to avoid specific diseases or health problems associated with some breeds or strains used in intensive production, such as porcine stress syndrome, possibly leading to pale soft exudative (PSE) meat, sudden death, spontaneous abortion and difficult births requiring caesarean operations. Preference shall be given to indigenous breeds and strains.

(848.II.II.1.3.3§2) To choose the breeds and strains in accordance with the first paragraph, operators shall use the information available in the systems referred to in paragraph 3.05.13.

3.05.04 (848.II.II.1.9.6.1) For beekeeping, preference shall be given to the use of *Apis mellifera* and their local ecotypes.

Non organic animals

3.05.05 (848.II.II.1.3.4.1) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.05.01, for breeding purposes, non-organically raised animals may be brought to an organic production unit when breeds are in danger of being lost to farming as referred to in point (b) of Article 28(10) of Regulation 1305/2013 and acts adopted on the basis thereof. In such cases, the animals of those breeds need not necessarily be nulliparous.

Note : Designated rare breeds are as follows:

DAFM (Republic of Ireland)

Cattle: Kerry, Dexter, Irish Maol (or Moiled) and Droimeann.

Equines: Connemara Pony, Irish Draught, Kerry Bog Pony.

Sheep: Galway.

NICA (full listing available from the OCB).

Note: Where brought in non-organic stock is being requested, the operator must contact their OCB for the authorisation requirements.

- 3.05.06 (848.II.II.1.2.1 §3) Non-organic animals may be introduced into an in-conversion production unit after the start of the conversion period in accordance with this subsection.
- 3.05.07 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4). By way of derogation from paragraph 3.05.01, where the data collected in the system referred to in paragraph 3.05.12 shows that the qualitative or quantitative needs of the farmer regarding organic animals are not met, Competent Authorities may authorise the introduction of non-organic animals into an organic production unit, subject to the conditions provided for in paragraphs 3.05.08, 3.05.09 and 3.05.10. Prior to requesting any such derogation, the farmer shall consult the data collected in the system referred to in 3.05.12 in order to verify whether his or her request is justified.
- 3.05.08 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.1) For breeding purposes, non-organic young mammals, when a herd or flock is constituted for the first time, shall be reared in accordance with the organic production rules immediately after they are weaned. Moreover, the following restrictions shall apply at the date on which the animals enter the herd:
- (a) bovine animals, equine animals and cervine animals shall be less than six months old;
 - (b) ovine and caprine animals shall be less than 60 days old;
 - (c) porcine animals shall weigh less than 35 kg.

Mammals

- 3.05.09 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.2) For breeding purposes, non-organic adult male and non-organic nulliparous female mammals, may be introduced for the renewal of a herd or flock. They shall be reared subsequently in accordance with the organic production rules. In addition, the number of female mammals is subject to the following restrictions per year:
- (a) up to a maximum of 10 % of adult equine or bovine animals, including *bubalus* and bison species, and 20 % of the adult porcine, ovine, caprine animals, rabbits and cervine animals may be introduced, as female animals; **for their offspring to qualify for organic status for the organic meat market, in-calf heifers must not be more than six months in calf - for all other livestock, their offspring must be conceived and born on the organic unit;**
 - (b) for units with less than 10 equine or bovine animals, or with less than five porcine, ovine or caprine animals any renewal as mentioned above shall be limited to a maximum of one animal per year.

Note: Nulliparous means animals that have not yet given birth to any young, that is, prior to first calving/lambing/farrowing.

- 3.05.10 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.3) The percentages referred to in paragraph 3.05.09 may be increased up to 40 %, provided that the Competent Authority has confirmed that any of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- (a) a major extension to the farm is undertaken;
 - (b) one breed has been replaced by another;
 - (c) a new livestock specialisation has been initiated;
- 3.05.11 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.5) In the cases referred to in paragraphs 3.05.08, 3.05.09 and 3.05.10, non-organic animals shall either be kept separate from other livestock or shall be kept identifiable.

Collection of data concerning the availability on the market of organic animals

- 3.05.12 (848.26.2b) Member States shall have in place systems that allow operators that market organic animals, and that are able to supply them in sufficient quantities and within a reasonable period, to make public on a voluntary basis, free of charge, together with their names and contact details, information on the following:
- the organic animals for which derogation may be provided in paragraph 3.05.07; the number of available animals categorised by sex; information, if relevant, relating to the different species of animals as regards the breeds and strains available; the races of the animals; the age of the animals; and any other relevant information.
- 3.05.13 (848.26.3) Member States may also set up systems which allow operators that market breeds and strains adapted to organic production in accordance with point 1.3.3 of Part II of Annex II or organic pullets and that are able to supply those animals in sufficient quantities and within a reasonable period to make public the relevant information on a voluntary basis, free of charge, together with names and contact details.

3.06 Origin of Livestock – EU Regulations

Organic animals

3.06.01 (848.II.II.1.3.1) Without prejudice to the rules on conversion, organic livestock shall be born or hatched and raised in organic production units.

3.06.02 (848.II.II.1.3.2) With regard to breeding of organic animals:

(a) Reproduction shall use natural methods. However, artificial insemination shall be allowed;

(b) Reproduction shall not be induced or impeded by treatment with hormones or other substances with similar effect, except as a form of veterinary therapeutic treatment in case of an individual animal;

(c) Other forms of artificial reproduction, such as cloning and embryo transfer, shall not be used;

(d) The choice of breeds shall be appropriate to the principles of organic production, shall ensure a high standard of animal welfare and shall also contribute to the prevention of any suffering and to avoiding the need for the mutilation of animals.

3.06.03 (848.II.II.1.3.3§1) When choosing breeds or strains, operators shall consider giving preference to breeds or strains with a high degree of genetic diversity, the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their breeding, their vitality and their resistance to disease or health problems, all without impairment of their welfare. In addition, breeds or strains of animals shall be selected to avoid specific diseases or health problems associated with some breeds or strains used in intensive production, such as porcine stress syndrome, possibly leading to pale soft exudative meat, sudden death, spontaneous abortion and difficult births requiring caesarean operations. Preference is to be given to indigenous breeds and strains.

(848.II.II.1.3.3§2) To choose the breeds and strains, operators shall use the information available in the systems referred to in paragraph 3.06.15.

3.06.04 (848.II.II.1.9.6.1) For beekeeping, preference shall be given to the use of *Apis mellifera* and their local ecotypes.

Non organic animals

3.06.05 (848.II.II.1.3.4.1) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.06.01 for breeding purposes, non-organically raised animals may be brought to an organic production unit when breeds are in danger of being lost to farming as referred to in point (b) of Article 28(10) of Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013 and acts adopted on the basis thereof. In such case, the animals of those breeds need not necessarily be nulliparous.

Note 1: Designated rare breeds are as follows:

DAFM (Republic of Ireland)

Cattle: Kerry, Dexter, Irish Maol (or Moiled) and Droimeann.

Equines: Connemara Pony, Irish Draught, Kerry Bog Pony.

Sheep: Galway.

NICA (full listing available from the OCB).

Note: *Where brought in non-organic stock is being requested, the operator must contact their OCB for the authorisation requirements.*

- 3.06.06 (848.II.II.1.2.1 §3) Non-organic animals may be introduced into an in-conversion production unit after the start of the conversion period in accordance with this subsection.
- 3.06.07 848.II.II.1.3.4.4) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.06.01, where the data collected in the system referred to in paragraph 3.06.14 shows that the qualitative or quantitative needs of the farmer regarding organic animals are not met, Competent Authorities may authorise the introduction of non-organic animals into an organic production unit, subject to the conditions provided for in paragraphs 3.06.08, 3.06.09, 3.06.11 and 3.06.12. Prior to requesting any such derogation, the farmer shall consult the data collected in the system referred to in paragraph 3.06.14 in order to verify whether his or her request is justified.
- 3.06.08 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.1) For breeding purposes, non-organic young animals may be introduced when a herd or flock is constituted for the first time. They shall be reared in accordance with the organic production rules immediately after they are weaned. In addition, the following restrictions shall apply on the date on which the animals enter the herd:
- (a) bovine animals, equine animals and cervine animals shall be less than six months old;
 - (b) ovine animals and caprine animals shall be less than 60 days old;
 - (c) porcine animals shall weigh less than 35 kg;
 - (d) rabbits shall be less than three months old.

Mammals

- 3.06.09 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.2) For breeding purposes, non-organic adult male and nulliparous female mammals may be introduced for the renewal of a herd or flock. They shall be reared subsequently in accordance with the organic production rules. In addition, the number of female animals is subject to the following restrictions per year:
- (a) up to a maximum of 10 % of adult equine or bovine, and 20 % of the adult porcine animals, ovine animals, caprine animals, rabbits or cervine animals may be introduced;
 - (b) for units with fewer than 10 equine animals, cervine animals or bovine animals or rabbits, or with fewer than five porcine animals, ovine animals or caprine animals, any such renewal shall be limited to a maximum of one animal per year.

Note: *Nulliparous means animals that have not yet given birth to any young, that is, prior to first calving/lambing/farrowing.*

- 3.06.10 (848.53.2b) From 1 January 2029, based on the conclusions as regards availability of organic animals, the Commission shall be empowered to adopt delegated acts which will have an impact of these Standards by ending the derogation referred to in paragraph 3.06.09.
- 3.06.11 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.3) The percentages referred to in paragraph 3.06.09 may be increased up to 40 %, provided that the Competent Authority has confirmed that any of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- (a) a major extension to the farm undertaken;
 - (b) when a breed is changed;
 - (c) when a new livestock specialisation is initiated.
- 3.06.12 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.4) In the cases referred to in paragraph 3.06.08, 3.06.09 and 3.06.11, non-organic animals may only be considered as organic if the conversion period specified in paragraph 3.08.01 or 3.08.04 has been complied with. The conversion period laid down in paragraph 3.08.04 shall start, at the earliest, once the animals are introduced into the in-conversion production unit.
- 3.06.13 (848.II.II.1.3.4.4.5) In the cases referred to in paragraphs 3.06.08, 3.06.09, 3.06.11 and 3.06.12, non-organic animals shall either be kept separate from other livestock or shall be kept identifiable until the end of the conversion period referred to in paragraph 3.06.12.

Collection of data concerning the availability on the market of organic animals

- 3.06.14 (848.26.2b) Member States shall have in place systems that allow operators that market organic animals, and that are able to supply them in sufficient quantities and within a reasonable period, to make public on a voluntary basis, free of charge, together with their names and contact details, information on the following:

the organic animals for which derogation may be provided in paragraph 3.05.07; the number of available animals categorised by sex; information, if relevant, relating to the different species of animals as regards the breeds and strains available; the races of the animals; the age of the animals; and any other relevant information.

- 3.06.15 (848.26.3) Member States may also set up systems which allow operators that market breeds and strains adapted to organic production in accordance with paragraph 3.06.03 or organic pullets and that are able to supply those animals in sufficient quantities and within a reasonable period to make public the relevant information on a voluntary basis, free of charge, together with names and contact details.

3.07 Conversion of Livestock and Livestock Products – Stricter Standards

Conversion periods

3.07.01 Where non-organic livestock have been brought onto a holding in accordance with paragraphs 3.05.05 and subsection 1.11, such animals never achieve organic status.

***Note:** Livestock used for breeding and replacements should be derived from organic farms wherever possible. A breeding programme should be established by operators for the organic holding. However, where organic animals are not available in sufficient numbers, a number of derogations allow the introduction of non-organic livestock on a controlled basis, as outlined in subsection 3.05.*

Existing layers on a converting farm may start to produce organic eggs after a conversion period of six weeks, following the completion of the conversion of the land. However, for holdings undergoing a two-year conversion period, existing layers fed on a certified organic diet for the last six weeks of the conversion period may produce organic eggs from the date organic status is awarded to the land. On a converting dairy unit, animals which are fed organically for the last six months of conversion of the land can start to produce organic milk when the land has been awarded organic status.

Conversion arrangements

3.07.02 (848.II.I.1.7.5(a)) The conversion rules as referred to in subsection 2.06 shall apply to the whole area of the production unit on which animal feed is produced.**3.07.03** Stock may be converted either simultaneously or non-simultaneously with the land. Once conversion of the land has begun these Standards must be complied with in regard to replacements or expansion of the herd or flock. Non-simultaneous conversion standards are set out in 3.07.08 to 3.07.11.

***Note:** The OCBs will assume that all livestock operators wish to undergo simultaneous conversion unless it is specifically stated in the management/conversion plan that the applicant wishes the land to convert firstly, followed by the livestock.*

Simultaneous conversion of land and livestock

3.07.04 (848.II.II.1.2.1 §1) In the case of simultaneous start of conversion of the production unit, including pasturage or any land used for animal feed, and of the animals existing on this production unit as referred to in paragraphs 2.06.04 and 3.07.12, animals and animal products may be considered organic at the end of the conversion period of the production unit, even if the conversion period laid down in paragraph 3.08.04 for the type of animal concerned is longer than the conversion period for the production unit.**3.07.05 (848.II.II.1.2.1 §2)** By way of derogation from paragraphs 3.10.14, 3.10.15 and 3.10.16 in the case of such simultaneous conversion and during the conversion period of the

production unit, animals present in this production unit since the beginning of the conversion period may be fed with in-conversion feed produced on the in-conversion production unit during the first year of conversion and/or with feed in accordance with paragraphs 3.10.12, 3.10.13 and 3.10.14 and/or with organic feed.

3.07.06 However, the non-organic animals which existed on the holding at the start of the combined conversion period never achieve organic status - their offspring achieve organic status as outlined in paragraph 3.07.07.

3.07.07 A simultaneous conversion is subject to the following conditions:

(a) It must be applied to all stock on the simultaneously converting unit from the start of the conversion period unless as part of the conversion plan residual non-organic stock will remain on the holding for an agreed period of time;

Note: Unit means a distinct block of land and the animals on that land.

(b) It applies only to animals and their offspring existing on the holding on the commencement date of the conversion period. Such animals never achieve organic status in their own right, however, calves born to such animals three months after the commencement date of the conversion period will achieve full organic status simultaneously with the awarding of organic status to the land;

(c) Lambs, piglets, kids and fawn must be conceived on the registered unit after the commencement date of conversion period to qualify for organic status when such status is awarded to the land;

(d) The animals are mainly fed with products from the production unit;

Note: The production unit designated for simultaneous conversion should provide 50% of the nutritional requirements of the herd and any subsequent progeny produced and this should be documented in the management/conversion plan. All home produced feed is considered organic when used on the holding (not sold off the holding) during simultaneous conversion.

(e) Animals complying fully with the requirements of these Standards may be brought on to or sold off the unit but such livestock and any products from them may not be sold as organic until after the completion of the latest 24 month conversion period to which they have been subject, with the exception of milk production. Milk produced by animals can be sold as organic after six months on the fully organic holding or at the end of the 24 month conversion period, whichever is shorter;

Note: Fully organic producers may purchase livestock from simultaneously converting holdings (termed as 'stock reared under simultaneous conversion' or ACBP stock) and vice versa. However, in both cases they may only sell them or their products as organic after all land on which the stock has grazed completes its 24- month conversion period.

Trade may only take place when the simultaneously converting stock (i.e. the ACBP stock) has been added to the licence.

Traded stock must be accompanied by a document stating full licence details of the vendor, a copy of the certificate, identity of stock, veterinary history of stock and date when the stock completes its conversion period. It will be important that both producers retain

detailed records of livestock movements, conversion dates, veterinary history and feed to verify these conditions have been met.

Livestock not undergoing simultaneous conversion with the land

- 3.07.08 Existing stock not undergoing simultaneous conversion must be identified in the management/conversion plan at application. This will apply to all the stock on the holding at the start of the conversion.
- 3.07.09 The stock are not subject to the requirements of these Standards until they start their conversion, with the exception of the feed, which must not contain or be produced from GMOs.
- 3.07.10 All the livestock on the holding must start their conversion in sufficient time to ensure the holding attains full symbol status two years after commencement of conversion. Where livestock are not undergoing simultaneous conversion with the land, livestock buildings must be compliant with organic requirements in the first winter of conversion of the stock .
- 3.07.11 No livestock or livestock products may be sold as 'organic' until the land has attained full organic status and the conversion periods specified in paragraph 3.07.02 have been observed according to the requirements of these Standards.

Reduced conversion for areas grazed by non-herbivores

- 3.07.12 (848.II.1.7.5(b)) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph 2.06.04, the conversion period may be reduced to one year for pasturages and open air areas used by non-herbivore species.

Note: *Pig and poultry producers wishing to graze stock on pasture subject to a 12-month reduced conversion period must notify the OCB in the management/conversion plan. The OCB decide whether the reduced conversion can be approved following the initial inspection.*

3.08 Conversion of Livestock and Livestock Products – EU Regulations

Simultaneous start of the conversion period of land and animals

- 3.08.01 (848.II.II.1.2.1 §1) In the case of simultaneous start of the conversion of the production unit, including pasturage or any land used for animal feed, and of the animals existing on this production unit as referred to points 2.06.04 and 3.08.11, animals and animal products may be deemed organic at the end of the conversion period of the production unit, even if the conversion period laid down in paragraph 3.08.04 for the type of animal concerned is longer than the conversion period for the production unit.
- 3.08.02 (848.II.II.1.2.1 §2) By derogation from paragraph 3.10.14, 3.10.15, 3.10.16, in the case of such simultaneous conversion and during the conversion period of the production unit, animals present in this production unit since the beginning of the conversion period may be fed with in-conversion feed produced on the in-conversion production unit during the first year of conversion and/or with feed in accordance with paragraph 3.10.14, 3.10.15 and 3.10.16 and/or with organic feed.
- 3.08.03 (848.II.II.1.2.1 §3) Non-organic animals may be introduced into an in-conversion production unit after the start of the conversion period in accordance with this subsection.

Conversion periods for individual non-organic animals, introduced in a production unit after the start of the conversion of that production unit

- 3.08.04 (848.II.II.1.2.2). Conversion periods specific to the type of animal production are set out as follows:
- (a) twelve months in the case of bovine and equine animals for meat production, and in any case no less than three quarters of their lifetime;
 - (b) six months in the case of ovine animals, caprine animals and porcine animals and animals for milk production;
 - (c) ten weeks for poultry for meat production, except for Peking ducks, brought in before they are three days old;
 - (d) seven weeks for Peking ducks brought in before they are three days old;
 - (e) six weeks in the case of poultry for egg production, brought in before they are three days old;
 - (f) twelve months for bees.
- During the conversion period, the wax shall be replaced with wax coming from organic beekeeping.
- However, non-organic beeswax may be used:
- (i) where beeswax from organic beekeeping is not available on the market;
 - (ii) where it is proven free of contamination with products or substances not authorised for use in organic production and
 - (iii) provided that it comes from the cappings;
 - (g) three months for rabbits;
 - (h) twelve months for cervine animals.

Note: Livestock used for breeding and replacements should be derived from organic farms wherever possible. A breeding programme should be established by operators for the organic holding. However, where organic animals are not available in sufficient numbers, a number of derogations allow the introduction of non-organic livestock on a controlled basis, as outlined in Section 3.06.

Existing layers on a converting farm may start to produce organic eggs after a conversion period of six weeks, following the completion of the conversion of the land. However, for holdings undergoing a two-year conversion period, existing layers fed on a certified organic diet for the last six weeks of the conversion period may produce organic eggs from the date organic status is awarded to the land. On a converting dairy unit, animals which are fed organically for the last six months of conversion of the land can start to produce organic milk when the land has been awarded organic status.

Conversion arrangements

3.08.05 (848.II.1.7.5(a)) The conversion rules as referred to in Section 2.06 shall apply to the whole area of the production unit on which animal feed is produced.

Conditions for the simultaneous conversion of land and livestock

3.08.06 A simultaneous conversion, as described in paragraphs 3.08.01, 3.08.02 and 3.08.03 is subject to the following conditions:

(a) it must be applied to all stock on the simultaneously converting unit from the start of the conversion period unless as part of the conversion plan residual non-organic stock will remain on the holding for an agreed period of time;

Note: Unit means a distinct block of land and the animals on that land;

(b) the animals are mainly fed with products from the production unit;

Note: The production unit designated for simultaneous conversion should provide 50% of the nutritional requirements of the herd and any subsequent progeny produced and this should be documented in the management/conversion plan. All home produced feed is considered organic when used on the holding (not sold off the holding) during simultaneous conversion;

(c) animals complying fully with the requirements of these Standards may be brought on to or sold off the unit but such livestock and any products from them may not be sold as organic until after the completion of the latest 24 month conversion period to which they have been subject, with the exception of milk production. Milk produced by animals can be sold as organic after six months on the fully organic holding or at the end of the 24 month conversion period, whichever is shorter.

Note: Fully organic producers may purchase livestock from simultaneously converting holdings (termed as 'stock reared under simultaneous conversion' or ACBP stock) and vice versa. However, in both cases they may only sell them or their products as organic after all land on which the stock has grazed completes its 24- month conversion period.

Trade may only take place when the simultaneously converting stock (i.e. the ACBP stock) has been added to the licence.

Traded stock must be accompanied by a document stating full licence details of the vendor,

a copy of the certificate, identity of stock, veterinary history of stock and date when the stock completes its conversion period. It will be important that both producers retain detailed records of livestock movements, conversion dates, veterinary history and feed to verify these conditions have been met.

Livestock not undergoing simultaneous conversion with the land

- 3.08.07 Existing stock not undergoing simultaneous conversion must be identified in the management/conversion plan at application. This will apply to all the stock on the holding at the start of the conversion.
- 3.08.08 The stock are not subject to the requirements of these Standards until they start their conversion, with the exception of the feed, which must not contain or be produced from GMOs.
- 3.08.09 All the livestock on the holding must start their conversion no later than the end of the conversion period for the land unless it is specifically stated in the management/conversion plan that an enterprise is not to be converted and this has been agreed by the OCB.
- 3.08.10 No livestock or livestock products may be sold as 'organic' until the land has attained full organic status and the conversion periods specified in paragraph 3.08.04 have been observed according to the requirements of these Standards.

Reduced conversion for areas grazed by non-herbivores

- 3.08.11 (848.II.I.1.7.5(b)) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraphs 3.08.01 and 3.08.05, the conversion period may be reduced to one year for pasturages and open air areas used by non-herbivore species.

Note: *Pig and poultry producers wishing to graze stock on pasture subject to a 12-month reduced conversion period must notify the OCB in the management/conversion plan. The OCB decide whether the reduced conversion can be approved following the initial inspection.*

3.09 Housing

General rules

- 3.09.01 (848.II.II.1.7.2) Husbandry practices, including stocking densities, and housing conditions shall ensure that the developmental, physiological and ethological needs of animals are met.
- 3.09.02 (848.II.II.1.6.1) Insulation, heating and ventilation of the building shall ensure that air circulation, dust level, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentration, are kept within limits which ensure the well-being of the animals. The building shall permit plentiful natural ventilation and light to enter.
- 3.09.03 (848.II.II.1.6.2) Housing for livestock shall not be mandatory in areas with appropriate climatic conditions enabling animals to live outdoors. In such cases, animals shall have access to shelters or shady areas to protect them from adverse weather.
- 3.09.04 (848.II.II.1.6.3) The stocking density in buildings shall provide for the comfort, well-being and species-specific needs of the animals and shall depend, in particular on the species, the breed and the age of the animals. It shall also take account of the behavioural needs of the animals, which depend in particular on the size of the group and the animals' sex. The density shall ensure the animals' welfare by providing them with sufficient space to stand naturally, to move and lie down easily, to turn round, to groom themselves, to assume all natural postures and to make all natural movements such as stretching and wing flapping.
- 3.09.05 (848.II.II.1.6.4) The minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas, and the technical details relating to housing shall be complied with. Species specific technical details are laid down in specific tables in this section.
- 3.09.06 (848.II.II.1.6.8) Cages, boxes and flat decks to rear livestock shall not be used for any livestock species.
- 3.09.07 (848.II.II.1.6.9) When livestock are treated individually for veterinary reasons, they shall be kept in spaces that have a solid floor and shall be provided with straw or appropriate bedding. The animal must be able to turn around easily and to lie down comfortably at full length.
- 3.09.08 (848.II.II.1.6.10) Organic livestock may not be reared in a pen on very wet or marshy soil.
- 3.09.09 (848.II.II.1.7.5) Tethering or isolation of livestock shall be prohibited, except in relation to individual animals for a limited period and insofar as this is justified for veterinary reasons. The isolation of livestock may only be authorised, and only for a limited period, where workers' safety is compromised or for animal welfare reasons. Competent Authorities may authorise the tethering of cattle in farms with a maximum of 50 animals (excluding young stock) where it is not possible to keep the cattle in groups appropriate to their behaviour

requirements, provided they have access to pastures during the grazing period, and have access to open air areas at least twice a week when grazing is not possible.

- 3.09.10 Building materials treated with paints or preservatives which are toxic to animals must not be in reach of livestock.
- 3.09.11 The use of livestock housing and handling facilities on a conventional holding (off-farm) requires the prior approval of the OCB. The lease should be for a minimum five-year period. Such housing (including slurry facilities) must be cleaned as specified in these Standards before any such leasing takes place. Proper segregation/separation must be maintained at all times. Non-organic stock must not mix with organic animals at any time and must never graze non-organic land.

Species specific rules

- 3.09.12 Species-specific rules for housing are laid down in the following subsections:
bovine animals, ovine animals, caprine animals, equine animals: 3.14;
cervine animals: subsection 3.15;
porcine animals: subsection 3.16;
poultry: subsection 3.17;
rabbits: subsection 3.18;
bees: subsection 3.19.

3.10 Nutrition (Livestock Diets)

Feed meeting animals' nutritional requirements

- 3.10.01 (848.II.II.1.4.1(b)) Livestock shall be fed with organic or in-conversion feed that meets the animal's nutritional requirements at the various stages of its development.
- 3.10.02 (848.II.II.1.4.1e) With the exception of porcine animals, poultry and bees, livestock shall have permanent access to pasture or roughage. Restricted feeding shall not be permitted in livestock production unless justified for veterinary reasons.
- 3.10.03 (848.II.V.2.2) Any feed materials used or processed in organic production shall not have been processed with the aid of chemically synthesised solvents.
- 3.10.04 (848.II.II.1.4.1(f)) Growth promoters and synthetic amino-acids shall not be used.
- 3.10.05 (848.II.II.1.9.1e) Rearing systems for herbivores are to be based on maximum use of grazing pasturage according to the availability of pastures in the different periods of the year.
- 3.10.06 (848.II.II.1.4.1(c)) Livestock shall not be kept in conditions, or on a diet, which may encourage anaemia.
- 3.10.07 (848.II.II.1.4.1(d)) Fattening practices shall respect the normal nutritional patterns for each species and the animals' welfare at each stage of the rearing process. Force feeding is forbidden.
- 3.10.08 The % calculations specified below must be applied to individual animals or to a feeding group where they all receive the same rations.

Maternal milk

- 3.10.09 (848.II.II.1.4.1(g)) With regard to nutrition, the following rules shall apply: suckling animals shall preferably be fed on maternal milk for a minimum period laid down by the Commission in accordance with point (a) of Article 14(3); milk replacers containing chemically synthesised components or components of plant origin shall not be used during that period.
- 3.10.10 (848.14.3(a)) The Commission shall, where appropriate, adopt implementing acts regarding the minimum period to be complied with for feeding of suckling animals with maternal milk referred to in paragraph 3.10.09.
- 3.10.11 Species specific periods for feeding of suckling animals with maternal milk are laid out in the relevant subsections.
- 3.10.12 Where maternal milk is not available, organic colostrum may be fed.

Feed from own holding or from other organic holdings

3.10.13 (848.II.II.1.4.1(a)) Feed for livestock shall be obtained primarily from the agricultural holding where the animals are kept or shall be obtained from organic or in-conversion production units belonging to other holdings in the same region.

Use of in-conversion feed

3.10.14 (848.II.II.1.4.3.1(a)) Up to 25% on average of the feed formula of rations may comprise in-conversion feed from the second year of conversion. This percentage may be increased to 100% if this in-conversion feed comes from the holding where the livestock is kept.

3.10.15 (848.II.II.1.4.3.1(b)) Up to 20 % of the total average amount of feed fed to livestock may originate from the grazing or harvesting of permanent pastures, perennial forage parcels or protein crops, sown under organic management on lands in their first year of conversion, provided that those lands are part of the holding itself.

3.10.16 (848.II.II.1.4.3.1§1) When both types of in-conversion feed referred to in paragraphs 3.10.14 and 3.10.15 are being used, the total combined percentage of such feed shall not exceed the percentage fixed in paragraph 3.10.14.

3.10.17 (848.II.II.1.4.3.2) The figures in paragraphs 3.10.14 and 3.10.15 shall be calculated annually as a percentage of the dry matter of feed of plant origin.

Use of non-organic feed

3.10.18 (848.II.II.1.4.1(i)) Non-organic feed materials of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin, feed materials of microbial or of mineral origin, feed additives and processing aids may be used only if they have been authorised for use in organic production under subsection 1.10.

3.10.19 The feeding of non-organic feed to herbivores such as cattle, sheep, horses, goats and deer is not permitted.

Products and substances permitted in feed (the rules)

3.10.20 (848.II.II.1.4.1(h)) Feed materials of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin shall be organic.

3.10.21 (848.24.1(c)-(d)) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in organic production, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists for the following purposes: as non-organic feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin, or as feed material of microbial or mineral origin; and as feed additives and processing aids.

3.10.22 (848.24.3a-b+e) The authorisation of the products and substances referred to in paragraph 3.10.21 for use in organic production shall be subject to the principles laid down in Section 6 and to the following criteria, which shall be evaluated as a whole:

- (a) they are essential for sustained production and for the use for which they are intended;
- (b) all of the products and substances concerned are of plant, algal, animal, microbial or

mineral origin, except in cases where products or substances from such sources are not available in sufficient quantities or qualities or where alternatives are not available;
(c)(i) their use is necessary to maintain animal health, animal welfare and vitality and contributes to an appropriate diet fulfilling the physiological and behavioural needs of the species concerned or their use is necessary to produce or preserve feed because the production or preservation of feed is not possible without having recourse to such substances;

(c)(ii) feed of mineral origin, trace elements, vitamins or provitamins are of natural origin, except in cases where products or substances from such sources are not available in sufficient quantities or qualities or where alternatives are not available;

(c)(iii) the use of non-organic feed material of plant or animal origin is necessary because feed material of plant or animal origin produced in accordance with organic production rules is not available in sufficient quantity;

(c)(iv) the use of non-organic spices, herbs and molasses is necessary because such products are not available in organic form; they have to be produced or prepared without chemical solvents and their use is limited to 1 % of the feed ration of a given species, calculated annually as a percentage of the dry matter of feed from agricultural origin.

3.10.23 (848.II.V.2.3) Only non-organic feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin, feed material of mineral origin, and feed additives and processing aids authorised for use in organic production may be used in the processing of feed.

3.10.24 Mineral deficiencies must be identified and treatments justified within the health and welfare plan, together with plans to reduce their use where possible.

Note: *Justification may take the form of forage, blood or soil analysis or a letter from a veterinary surgeon detailing evidence of previous problems with specific mineral deficiencies.*

3.10.25 Straight mineral licks free from additives are permitted. Mineral licks containing molasses may be used, with prior permission from the OCB.

GMO Declaration

3.10.26 All conventional feedstuffs, feed additives and processing aids must be free from GMOs; in this regard food or feed which is not labelled GM can be used. Inputs other than food or feed must be accompanied by a GM-free declaration.

Catastrophic circumstances

3.10.27 (2022/1450.1.1) Ireland has recognised the lack of availability of organic protein feed following Russia's invasion of Ukraine on 24 February 2022 as catastrophic circumstances in accordance with Article 1(1) of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/2146, the competent authorities may extend the derogations set out under points 1.9.3.1(c) and 1.9.4.2(c) of Part II of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 to categories of porcine animals and poultry

older than those referred to in those points, provided that those derogations apply:

(a) for a limited period of time and no longer than necessary, and in no case longer than 12 months;

(b) to all operators affected that produce organic porcine animals or poultry.

3.10.28 (2022/1450.1.2) The application of the derogations referred to in paragraph 3.10.27 shall be without prejudice to the validity of the certificates referred to in paragraph 1.04.68 during the period where the derogations apply, provided that the operators concerned fulfil the conditions under which those derogations were granted.

3.10.29 In Ireland, DAFM accepts that 5% non-organic protein feed is allowed for laying hens up to the age of 30 weeks of age.

3.11 Products and substances permitted in feed (the lists)

Feed materials of mineral origin

3.11.01 (848.II.V.2.3) Only feed material of mineral origin authorised for use in organic production and listed hereunder may be used in the processing of feed.

3.11.02 (2021/1165.III.A.1 Δ 2023/121) Authorised non-organic feed material mineral origin referred to in point (c) of paragraph 1.10.01.

Number in feed catalogue	Name	Specific conditions and limits
11.1.2	Calcareous marine shells	
11.1.4	Maerl	
11.1.5	Lithothamn	
11.1.13	Calcium gluconate	
11.1.1	Calcium carbonate	
11.3.3	Monocalcium phosphate	
11.3.1	Dicalcium phosphate	
11.3.2	Monodicalcium phosphate	
11.2.1	Magnesium oxide	
11.2.4	Magnesium sulphate anhydrous	
11.2.6	Magnesium chloride	
11.2.7	Magnesium carbonate	
11.3.5	Calcium magnesium phosphate	
11.3.8	Magnesium phosphate	
11.3.10	Monosodium phosphate	
11.3.16	Calcium sodium phosphate	
11.3.17	Monoammonium phosphate (ammonium dihydrogen orthophosphate)	Only for aquaculture
11.3.19	Pentasodium triphosphate (STPP)	Only for pet food
11.3.27	Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate (SAPP)	Only for pet food
11.4.1	A Sodium chloride	
11.4.2	A Sodium bicarbonate	
11.4.4	A Sodium carbonate	
11.4.6	A Sodium sulphate	
11.5.1	A Potassium chloride	

Authorised non-organic feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or feed materials of microbial origin

3.11.03 (848.II.V.2.3) Only non-organic feed materials of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin and listed hereunder may be used in the processing of feed.

3.11.04 (2021/1165.III.A.2 Δ 2023/121) Authorised non-organic feed material of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or feed material of microbial origin referred to in point (c) of paragraph 1.10.01.

Number in feed catalogue	Name	Specific conditions and limits
10	Meal, oil and other feed materials of fish or other aquatic animals origin	<p>provided that they are obtained from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013</p> <p>provided that they are produced or prepared without chemically synthesised solvents</p> <p>their use is authorised only to non-herbivores livestock</p> <p>the use of fish protein hydrolysate is authorised only for young non-herbivores livestock</p>
10	Meal, oil and other feed materials of fish, mollusc or crustacean origin	<p>for carnivorous aquaculture animals from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013, in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 4.05.56</p> <p>derived from trimmings of fish, crustaceans or molluscs already caught for human consumption in accordance with point 3.1.3.3(c) of Part III of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848, or derived from whole fish, crustaceans or molluscs caught and not used for human consumption in accordance with point 3.1.3.3(d) of Part III of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848</p>

10	Fishmeal and fish oil	<p>in the grow-out phase, for fish in inland waters, penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns and tropical freshwater fish from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013, in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 4.05.56</p> <p>only where natural feed in ponds and lake is not available in sufficient quantities, maximum 25 % of fishmeal and 10 % of fish oil in the feed ration of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (<i>Macrobrachium</i> spp.) and maximum 10 % of fishmeal or fish oil in the feed ration of siamese catfish (<i>Pangasius</i> spp.), in accordance with point 3.1.3.4(c)(i) and (ii) of Part III of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848</p>
12.1.5	yeast	When not available from organic production
12.1.12	Yeast products	When not available from organic production product obtained from wool grease (lanolin) by saponification, separations and crystallisation, from shellfish or other sources to secure the quantitative dietary needs of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (<i>Macrobrachium</i> spp.) in the grow-out stage and in earlier life stages in nurseries and hatcheries
	Cholesterol	when not available from organic production

		in accordance with point (e)(iv) of Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — when not available in organic form — produced/prepared without chemical solvents
	Herbs	— maximum 1 % in the feed ratio
		in accordance with point (e)(iv) of Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — when not available in organic form — produced/prepared without chemical solvents
	molasses	— maximum 1 % in the feed ration
	phytoplankton and zooplankton	only in the larval rearing of organic juvenile In accordance with point 1.9.3.1(c) and 1.9.4.2(c) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — until 31 December 2026 — when not available in organic form — produced/prepared without chemical solvents — for feeding piglets of up to 35 kg or young poultry — maximum 5 % of the dry matter of feed from agricultural origin per period of 12 months
	specific protein compounds	
		in accordance with point (e)(iv) of Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — when not available in organic form — produced/prepared without chemical solvents
	spices	— maximum 1 % in the feed ration

Authorised feed additives and processing aids used in animal nutrition

(2021/1165.III.B Δ 2023/121) Feed additives listed in this Part must be authorised under Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003. The specific conditions set out here are to be applied in addition to the conditions of the authorisations under Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003.

Technological feed additives

3.11.05 Preservatives

ID numbers or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
E 200	Sorbic acid	
E 236	Formic acid	
E 237	Sodium formate	
E 260	Acetic acid	
E 270	Lactic acid	
E 280	Propionic acid	

E 330 | Citric acid |

3.11.06 Antioxidants

ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
1b306(i)	Tocopherol extracts from vegetable oils	
1b306(ii)	Tocopherol-rich extracts from vegetable oils (delta rich)	

3.11.07 Emulsifiers, stabilisers, thickeners and gelling agents

ID numbers or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
1c 322, 1c322i	Lecithins	Only when derived from organic raw material Use restricted to aquaculture animal feed
E407	Carrageenan	Only for pet food
E410	Locust bean gum (Carob gum)	Only for pet food
E412	Guar gum	Obtained only from a roasting process from organic production if available
E414	Acacia (Arabic gum)	Only for pet food
E415	Xanthan gum	From organic production if available

3.11.08 Binders and anti-caking agents

ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
E 535	Sodium ferrocyanide	Maximum content: 20 mg/kg NaCl calculated as ferrocyanide anion
E 551b	Colloidal silica	
E 551c	Kieselgur (diatomaceous earth, purified)	
1m558i	Bentonite	
E 559	Kaolinitic clays, free of asbestos	

E 560	Natural mixtures of steatites and chlorite	
E 561	Vermiculite	
E 562	Sepiolite	
E 563	Sepiolitic clay	
E 566	Natrolite-Phonolite	
1g568	Clinoptilolite of sedimentary origin	
1g599	Illite-montmorillonite-kaolinite	
E 599	Perlite	

3.11.09 Silage additives

ID number or functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
1k	Enzymes, micro-organisms	Only authorised to ensure adequate fermentation (applies to any of these)
1k236	Formic acid	
1k237	Sodium formate	
1k280	Propionic acid	
1k281	Sodium propionate	

3.11.10 Substances for reduction of the contamination of feed by mycotoxins

ID number of functional group	Name	Specific conditions and limits
1m558	Bentonite	

Sensory additives

3.11.11

ID number or functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
Ex2a	Astaxanthin	Only when derived from organic sources, such as organic crustacean shells only in the feed ration for salmon and trout within the limit of their physiological needs if no astaxanthin derived from organic sources are available, astaxanthin from

		natural sources may be used such as Astaxanthin-rich <i>Phaffia rhodozyma</i>
ex2b	Flavouring compounds	Only extracts from agricultural products, including Chestnut extract (<i>Castanea sativa</i> Mill).

Nutritional additives

3.11.12 Vitamins, pro-vitamins and chemically well-defined substances having similar effect

ID number or functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
ex3a	Vitamins and provitamins	<p>Derived from agricultural products.</p> <p>If not available from agricultural products:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — derived synthetically, only those identical to vitamins derived from agricultural products may be used for monogastric animals and aquaculture animals — derived synthetically, only vitamins A, D and E identical to vitamins derived from agricultural products may be used for ruminants; the use is subject to prior authorisation of the Member States based on the assessment of the possibility for organic ruminants to obtain the necessary quantities of the said vitamins through their feed rations
3a370	Taurine	Only for cates and dogs Not from synthetic origin, if available
3a920	Betaine anhydrous	Only for monogastric animals and fish From organic origin; if not available, from natural origin

3.11.13 Compounds of trace elements

ID numbers or functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
3b101	Iron(II) carbonate (siderite)	
3b103	Iron(II) sulphate monohydrate	
3b104	Iron(II) sulphate heptahydrate	
3b201	Potassium iodide	
3b202	Calcium iodate, anhydrous	
3b203	Coated granulated calcium iodate anhydrous	
3b301	Cobalt(II) acetate tetrahydrate	
3b302	Cobalt(II) carbonate	
3b303	Cobalt(II) carbonate hydroxide (2:3) monohydrate	
3b304	Coated granulated cobalt(II) carbonate hydroxide (2:3) monohydrate	
3b305	Cobalt(II) sulphate heptahydrate	
3b402	Copper(II) carbonate dihydroxy monohydrate	
3b404	Copper (II) oxide	
3b405	Copper(II) sulphate pentahydrate	
3b409	Dicopper chloride trihydroxide (TBCC)	
3b502	Manganese (II) oxide	
3b503	Manganous sulfate, monohydrate	
3b603	Zinc oxide	
3b605	Zinc sulphate monohydrate	
3b604	Zinc sulphate heptahydrate	
3b609	Zinc chloride hydroxide monohydrate (TBZC)	
3b701	Sodium molybdate dihydrate	
3b801	Sodium selenite	
3b802 & 3b803	Coated granulated selenite	

3b810	Selenised yeast, <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> CNCM I-3060, inactivated	
3b811	Selenised yeast, <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> NCYC R397, inactivated	
3b812	Selenised yeast, <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> CNCM I-3399, inactivated	
3b813	Selenised yeast, <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> NCYC R646, inactivated	
3b817	Selenised yeast, <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> NCYC R645, inactivated	

Zotechnical additives

3.11.14

ID number or functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
4a, 4b, 4c and 4d	Enzymes and microorganism in the category of 'Zotechnical additives'	
4d7 and 4d8	Ammonium chloride	Only for cats

3.12 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – Stricter Standards

Disease prevention and veterinary treatments

- 3.12.01 (848.II.II.1.5.1.1) Disease prevention shall be based on breed and strain selection, husbandry management practices, high quality feed, exercise, appropriate stocking density and adequate and appropriate housing maintained in hygienic conditions.
- 3.12.02 (848.II.II.1.5.2.2 (part 1)) Disease shall be treated immediately to avoid suffering to the animal.
- 3.12.03 (848.II.II.1.5.2.2 (part 2)) Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics, may be used where necessary and under strict conditions and under the responsibility of a veterinarian, when the use of phytotherapeutic, homeopathic and other products is inappropriate. In particular, restrictions with respect to courses of treatment and withdrawal periods shall be defined.
- 3.12.04 (848.II.II.1.5.1.2) Immunological veterinary medicinal products may be used.
- 3.12.05 (848.II.II.1.5.2.6) Treatments related to the protection of human and animal health imposed on the basis of Community legislation shall be allowed.
- 3.12.06 (848.II.II.1.5.2.7) Operators shall keep records or documentary evidence of any treatment applied and, in particular, the identification of the animals treated, the date of treatment, diagnosis, the posology, the name of the treatment product and, where applicable, the veterinary prescription for veterinary care, and the withdrawal period applied before livestock products can be marketed and labelled as organic.

Note: *Organophosphate based compounds may not be used by organic operators.*

Storage of veterinary medicines

- 3.12.07 (848.III.7.3) Allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics, may be stored in agricultural and aquaculture holdings provided that they have been prescribed by a veterinarian in connection with the treatment referred to in paragraph 3.12.02 and 3.12.03, that they are stored in a locked supervised location and that they are entered in the livestock record referred to in paragraph 3.04.54, 3.12.15 to 3.12.19.

Disease prevention (practices)

- 3.12.08 (848.II.II.1.5.1.3) Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics and boluses of synthesised allopathic chemical molecules shall not be used for preventive treatment.
- 3.12.09 (848.II.II.1.5.1.4) Substances to promote growth or production (including antibiotics, coccidiostatics and other artificial aids for growth promotion purposes) and hormones and similar substances for the purpose of controlling reproduction or for other purposes (e.g.

induction or synchronisation of oestrus), shall not be used.

The conditions for the therapeutic use of hormones are outlined in section 3.12.16.

- 3.12.10 (848.II.II.1.5.1.5) Where livestock is obtained from non-organic units, special measures such as screening tests or quarantine periods shall apply, depending on local circumstances.

Mandatory Veterinary treatment

- 3.12.11 (848.II.II.1.5.2.1) Where animals become sick or injured despite preventive measures to ensure animal health, they shall be treated immediately.

Complementary therapies

- 3.12.12 (848.II.II.1.5.2.3) Feed materials of mineral origin authorised for use in organic production, nutritional additives authorised for use in organic production and phytotherapeutic and homeopathic products, shall be used in preference to treatments with chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics, provided that their therapeutic effect is effective for the species of animal, and the condition for which the treatment is intended.

Conventional veterinary treatments

- 3.12.13 ***With the exception of vaccinations, treatments for parasites and compulsory eradication schemes established in the Republic of Ireland or Northern Ireland (as applicable), the following will apply:***
Animals for meat consumption: 1 course of treatment of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics is allowed within a twelve month period.
Animals for breeding: 2 courses of treatment within a twelve-month period.
For dairy mastitis control: 2 courses of treatment for dairy mastitis control are allowed within a twelve month period.
Where the above is exceeded, the animal should then be sold conventionally.
Note: A course of treatment means all necessary measures taken to restore the animal to health following a particular disease episode.

Withdrawal periods after use of veterinary products

- 3.12.14 The withdrawal period between the last administration of an allopathic veterinary medicinal product to an animal under normal conditions of use, and the production of organically produced foodstuffs from such animals, is to be twice the legal withdrawal period as referred to in Article 11 of Directive 2001/82/EC or, in a case in which this period is not specified, 48 hours.

Therefore, the following rules apply:

Unless the medicinal product used indicates a withdrawal period for the species concerned, the specified withdrawal period shall not be less than:

- 14 days for eggs;

- 14 days for milk;
- 56 days for meat from poultry and mammals including fat and offal.
- 1000 degree-days for fish meat.

Treatments for specific veterinary problems

Antibiotics

- 3.12.15 The use of antibiotics is restricted to clinical cases and only where no other remedy would be effective or after major trauma as a result of surgery or accident.

Hormones

- 3.12.16 The therapeutic use of hormones is permitted in the following situations:
- (a) hormones may be administered to an individual animal only as a form of therapeutic veterinary treatment, subject to the withdrawal periods specified;
 - (b) natural prostaglandin or corticosteroid administered by a veterinary surgeon in the rare case of the need to induce parturition for veterinary reasons;
 - (c) prior approval is required from OCB for hormone treatments for specific disorders where no alternative and effective treatment is available to restore the animal to full health (e.g. on anoestrus cows).

Vaccines

- 3.12.17 Vaccination is permitted only in cases where there is a known disease risk on a farm or neighbouring land which cannot be controlled by any other means and which has been confirmed in writing by the veterinary surgeon and specified in the Health Plan.

Note: *The simplest vaccine should be used for the disease to be treated; where required, more complex vaccines may be used. Single, two-in-one or four-in-one vaccines are preferred to more complex vaccines unless such cover is specifically required. Vaccine choice and use should be agreed with the nominated veterinary surgeon to ensure adequate disease protection during the conversion phase with, where possible, progressive reductions in use as the organic unit becomes established.*

Mineral injections and boluses

- 3.12.18 In addition to use as a feed additive, trace elements and minerals may be given by injection or bolus where justified by known farm deficiencies and justified in the Health Plan.

Mutilations and operations on animals

- 3.12.19 All mutilations such as tail docking of sheep, beak trimming and disbudding and other operations such as physical castration are subject to the requirements of paragraphs 3.04.17 to 3.04.29.

3.13 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments – EU Regulations

Disease prevention and veterinary treatments

- 3.13.01 (848.II.II.1.5.1.1) Disease prevention shall be based on breed and strain selection, husbandry management practices, high quality feed, exercise, appropriate stocking density and adequate and appropriate housing maintained in hygienic conditions.
- 3.13.02 (848.II.II.1.5.2.2) Disease shall be treated immediately to avoid suffering to the animal.
- 3.13.03 (848.II.II.1.5.2.2) Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics, may be used where necessary and under strict conditions and under the responsibility of a veterinarian, when the use of phytotherapeutic, homeopathic and other products is inappropriate. In particular restrictions with respect to courses of treatment and withdrawal periods shall be defined.
- 3.13.04 (848.II.II.1.5.1.2) Immunological veterinary medicinal products may be used.
- 3.13.05 (II.II.1.5.2.6) Treatments related to the protection of human and animal health imposed on the basis of Community legislation shall be allowed.
- Note:** *Organophosphate based compounds may not be used by organic operators.*

Storage of veterinary medicines

- 3.13.06 (848.III.7.3) Allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics, may be stored in agricultural holdings provided that they have been prescribed by a veterinarian in connection with treatment as referred to in paragraph 3.13.02 and 3.13.03, that they are stored in a supervised location and that they are entered in the livestock record as referred to in paragraph 3.04.54, 3.13.14 to 3.13.18.

Disease prevention (practices)

- 3.13.07 (848.II.II.1.5.1.3) Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics and boluses of synthesised allopathic chemical molecules, shall not be used for preventive treatment.
- 3.13.08 (848.II.II.1.5.1.4) Substances to promote growth or production (including antibiotics, coccidiostats and other artificial aids for growth promotion purposes) and hormones or similar substances to control reproduction or for other purposes (e.g. induction or synchronisation of oestrus), shall not be used.
- 3.13.09 (848.II.II.1.5.1.5) Where livestock is obtained from non-organic units, special measures such as screening tests or quarantine periods shall apply, depending on local circumstances.

Veterinary treatment

3.13.10 (848.II.II.1.5.2.1) Where animals become sick or injured despite preventive measures, they shall be treated immediately.

Complementary therapies

3.13.11 (848.II.II.1.5.2.3) Feed materials of mineral origin authorised for use in organic production, nutritional additives authorised for use in organic production and phytotherapeutic, homeopathic products shall be used in preference to chemically synthesized allopathic veterinary treatment or antibiotics, provided that their therapeutic effect is effective for the species of animal, and the condition for which the treatment is intended.

Conventional veterinary treatments

3.13.12 (848.II.II.1.5.2.4) With the exception of vaccinations, treatments for parasites and compulsory eradication schemes where an animal or a group of animals receives more than three courses of treatments with chemically-synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics within 12 months, or more than one course of treatment if their productive lifecycle is less than one year, neither the livestock concerned, nor produce derived from such livestock, shall be sold as organic products, and the livestock shall be subject to the conversion periods laid down in paragraph 3.08.04.

Note: *A course of treatment means all necessary measures taken to restore the animal to health following a particular disease episode.*

Withdrawal Periods

3.13.13 (848.II.II.1.5.2.5) The withdrawal period between the last administration of a chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal product, including of an antibiotic, under normal conditions of use, and the production of organically produced foodstuffs from that animal, shall be twice the legal withdrawal period as referred to in Article 11 of Directive 2001 82/EC and shall be at least 48 hours.

Article 11 of Directive 2001 82/EC states:

Unless the medicinal product used indicates a withdrawal period for the species concerned, the specified withdrawal period shall not be less than:

- 7 days for eggs;
- 7 days for milk;
- 28 days for meat from poultry and mammals including fat and offal.
- 1000 degree-days for fish meat.

Treatments for specific veterinary problems

Antibiotics

3.13.14 The use of antibiotics is restricted to clinical cases and only where no other remedy would be effective or after major trauma as a result of surgery or accident.

Hormones

- 3.13.15 The therapeutic use of hormones is permitted in the following situations:
- (a) hormones may be administered to an individual animal only as a form of therapeutic veterinary treatment, subject to the withdrawal periods specified;
 - (b) natural prostaglandin or corticosteroid administered by a veterinary surgeon in the rare case of the need to induce parturition for veterinary reasons;
 - (c) prior approval is required from OCB for hormone treatments for specific disorders where no alternative and effective treatment is available to restore the animal to full health (e.g. on anoestrus cows).

Vaccines

- 3.13.16 Vaccination is permitted only in cases where there is a known disease risk on a farm or neighbouring land which, cannot be controlled by any other means and which has been confirmed in writing by the veterinary surgeon and specified in the Health Plan.

Note: *The simplest vaccine should be used for the disease to be treated; where required, more complex vaccines may be used. Single, two-in-one or four-in-one vaccines are preferred to more complex vaccines unless such cover is specifically required. Vaccine choice and use should be agreed with the nominated veterinary surgeon to ensure adequate disease protection during the conversion phase with, where possible, progressive reductions in use as the organic unit becomes established.*

Mineral injections and boluses

- 3.13.17 In addition to use as a feed additive, trace elements and minerals may be given by injection or bolus where justified by known farm deficiencies and justified in the Health Plan.

Mutilations and operations on animals

- 3.13.18 All mutilations such as tail docking of sheep, beak trimming and disbudding and other operations such as physical castration are subject to the requirements of paragraphs 3.04.17 to 3.04.29.

3.14 Specific rules for Bovine animals, ovine animals, caprine animals and Equine animals

Conversion of a goat farm

3.14.01 Organic goat production (dairy and meat sectors) represents very specific challenges for producers and goat enterprises require the specific approval of the OCB prior to commencement in order to ensure compliance with the requirements. Producers must consult with a goat expert prior to making application for a goat enterprise.

Nutrition

3.14.02 (848.II.II.1.9.1.1) With regard to nutrition, the following rules shall apply:

(a) at least 60 % of the feed shall come from the farm itself or, if this is not feasible or such feed is not available, shall be produced in cooperation with other organic or in-conversion production units and feed operators using feed and feed material from the same region.

This percentage shall be raised to 70 % as from 1 January 2024;

(b) animals shall have access to pasturage for grazing whenever conditions allow;

(c) notwithstanding point (b), male bovine animals over one year old shall have access to pasturage or an open air area;

(d) where animals have access to pasturage during the grazing period and where the winter housing system allows the animals to move freely, the obligation to provide open air areas during the winter months may be waived;

(e) rearing systems shall be based on maximum use of grazing pasturage, by reference to the availability of pastures in the different periods of the year;

(f) at least 60 % of the dry matter in daily rations shall consist of roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage. This percentage may be reduced to 50 % for animals in dairy production for a maximum period of three months in early lactation.

3.14.03 **Note:** *The 60% rule is post weaning, therefore, does not apply to diets for calves and lambs until weaned.*

3.14.04 (2020/464.2) The minimum period referred to in paragraph 3.10.09 for feeding suckling animals preferably with maternal milk shall be:

(a) 90 days after birth for bovine animals and equine animals;

(b) 45 days after birth for ovine animals and caprine animals.

Access to open air areas

3.14.05 (848.II.II.1.9.1.1c) Notwithstanding paragraph 3.04.10 male bovine animals over one year old shall have access to pasturage or an open air area.

Note: *Breeding bulls over one year may be housed. If housed, breeding bulls must have access to pasturage or an open-air exercise area of a minimum of 30m². The required open-air area may include open yards or situations where the bull is running with cows (e.g. for breeding purposes) in housing facilities which include at least one open side (this can include housing with an A shaped roof which has an open passage). When housed alone, it is*

recommended bulls are in sight of other animals. Safety precautions when handling such animals must be observed.

Housing and husbandry practices

- 3.14.06 (848.II.II.1.9.1.2) With regard to housing and husbandry practices, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) housing shall have smooth, but not slippery floors;
 - (b) housing shall be provided with a comfortable, clean and dry laying or rest area of sufficient size, which shall consist of a solid construction which is not slatted. Ample dry bedding strewn with litter material shall be provided in the rest area. The litter shall comprise straw or other suitable natural material. The litter may be improved and enriched with any mineral product that is authorised as a fertiliser or soil conditioner for use in organic production;
 - (c) notwithstanding point (a) of the first subparagraph of Article 3(1) and the second subparagraph of Article 3(1) of Council Directive 2008/119/EC (1), the housing of calves in individual boxes shall be forbidden after the age of one week, unless for individual animals for a limited period, and insofar as this is justified for veterinary reasons; Calf boxes must be constructed so that each calf can see and hear other calves and can get up, lie down and turn around without difficulty;
 - (d) when a calf is treated individually for veterinary reasons, it shall be kept in spaces that have a solid floor and shall be provided with straw bedding. The calf must be able to turn around easily and to lie down comfortably at full length.
- 3.14.07 In relation to point (b) of paragraph 3.14.06, the following bedding materials are permitted:
- (a) straw from organic and non-organic sources, including materials such as bean haulm, and rushes;
 - (b) sawdust and wood shavings/chips from untreated wood;
 - (c) bedded rubber mats and mattresses with an additional layer of litter material on top e.g. straw;
 - (d) concrete and sand cubicle bases with a bedding layer on top;
 - (e) cubicles must be clean and dry and sufficiently well bedded to give comfortable conditions at all times. Concrete based cubicles are allowed provided that they are fitted with deep layered bedding or other cushioned bedding materials - they must also have an additional layer of bedding or litter material on top. Existing cubicles with concrete floors (i.e. established before conversion) - where the concrete cannot be changed - in addition to any matting that may exist, ample dry bedding strewn with litter material should be maintained to safeguard the welfare of the animals and ensure an adequate supply of farmyard manure.
- 3.14.08 If housed, calves must have access to good quality hay or silage and fresh, clean water.
- 3.14.09 (2020/464.3) For bovine animals, ovine animals, caprine animals and equine animals, the stocking density and the minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas shall be as set out in the tables below:

3.14.10 (2020/464.I.I.1) For bovine animals:

	Indoor area (net area available to animals)		Outdoors area (exercise area, excluding pasture)
	Liveweight (kg)	m ² /head	m ² /head
	up to 100	1.5	1.1
	Up to 200	2.5	1.9
	Up to 350	4.0	3
	Over 350	5 with a minimum of 1 m ² /100 kg	3.7 with a minimum of 0.75 m ² /100 kg
Dairy cows		6	4.5
Bulls for breeding		10	30

3.14.11 (2020/464.I.I.2) For ovine and caprine animals:

	Indoor area (net area available to animals)		Outdoors area (exercise area, excluding pasture)
	m ² /head		m ² /head
Sheep	1.5		2.5
Lamb	0.35		0.5
Goat	1.5		2.5
Kid	0.35		0.5

3.14.12 (2020/464.I.I.3) For equine animals:

	Indoor area (net area available to animals)		Outdoors area (exercise area, excluding pasture)
	Liveweight (kg)	m ² /head [size of boxes according to height of horses]	m ² /head
Breeding and fattening equine animals	up to 100	1.5	1.1
	Up to 200	2.5	1.9
	Up to 350	4.0	3
	Over 350	5 with a minimum of 1 m ² /100 kg	3.7 with a minimum of 0.75 m ² /100 kg

3.14.13 (2020/464.4) At least half of the minimum surface of the indoor area laid down in paragraphs 3.14.10, 3.14.11 and 3.14.12 for bovine animals, ovine animals, caprine animals and equine animals shall consist of a solid construction, that is to say, not of a slatted or grid construction.

3.14.14 Cubicles must be of optimum size for the animals on the holding with regard to welfare. At least 3m² of accessible/available floor area per individual animal must be allowed for dairy cows and larger animals, with lesser areas for smaller animals; cubicles with dimensions of 2.62m² can be permitted provided the overall solid-bedded area is compliant with the

requirements specified at 3.09.05 of the Standards, e.g. a 600 kg animal would require an overall solid-bedded area of 3m², therefore, where cubicles less than 3m² are used, an additional solid-bedded area must be made available to the animals. Animals must have free access to cubicles and must have an adequate lounging area. Cubicles must be clean and dry and bedded at all times – See paragraph 3.14.07.

Mutilations and operations on animals

3.14.15 Bovines

The following procedures are permitted subject to receipt of approved derogation:

Dehorning/Disbudding:

- Disbudding is strongly recommended.
- Disbudding of a calf that has not attained the age of 15 days is permitted.
- Dehorning should only be undertaken in exceptional circumstances and performed by a veterinary surgeon.

Castration:

- Non-surgical castration (by use of the burdizzo) of a bull aged no more than six months.
- Use of a rubber ring to constrict the flow of blood to the scrotum of a bull that has not attained the age of eight days.

3.14.16 Sheep and goats

The following procedures are permitted subject to receipt of approved derogation:

- Disbudding of a sheep or goat that has not attained the age of eight days.
- Non-surgical castration (by use of the burdizzo) of a ram that has not attained the age of three months.
- Use of a rubber ring to constrict the flow of blood to the scrotum of a ram that has not attained the age of eight days.*
- Removing part of the tail of sheep that has not attained the age of eight days by means of a rubber ring to constrict the flow of blood to the tail.*
- Non-surgical castration (by use of the burdizzo) of a goat that has not attained the age of two months.
- Use of a rubber ring to constrict the flow of blood to the scrotum of a goat that has not attained the age of eight days.*
- Removing part of the tail of goat that has not attained the age of eight days by means of a rubber ring to constrict the flow of blood to the tail.*

***Advisory Note – Sheep and Goats:** In relation to tail docking and castration of lambs/goats by means of a rubber ring as outlined above: The requirement for the administration of anaesthetic/analgesia in these specific situations can be waived on foot of documented instructions (by way of letter) from the prescribing veterinary surgeon advising that for reasons of animal welfare (undue stress and/or potential infection risk) that the administration of anaesthetic/analgesia is not recommended.

Note: This only applies to lambs/goats under the age of eight days – over the age of eight

days the mandatory requirement for use of anaesthetic/analgesia applies. Operators must ensure that the required letter from the veterinary surgeon is forwarded to the OCB in advance of such procedures taking place.

Transportation of Cattle, sheep and goats

3.14.17 Only fit animals may be transported (unless under veterinary supervision) and they must be presented in a clean and rested condition.

Note: *Feeding hay 12 hours prior to transport will help keep animals clean during transport.*

3.15 Specific rules for cervine animals

Nutrition

- 3.15.01 (848.II.II.1.9.2.1) With regard to nutrition, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) at least 60 % of the feed shall come from the farm itself or, if this is not feasible or such feed is not available, shall be produced in cooperation with other organic or in-conversion production units and feed operators using feed and feed material from the same region. This percentage shall be raised to 70 % as from 1 January 2024;
 - (b) animals shall have access to pasturage for grazing whenever conditions allow;
 - (c) where animals have access to pasturage during the grazing period and where the winter housing system allows the animals to move freely, the obligation to provide open air areas during the winter months may be waived;
 - (d) rearing systems shall be based on maximum use of grazing pasturage by reference to the availability of pastures in the different periods of the year;
 - (e) at least 60 % of the dry matter in daily rations shall consist of roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage. This percentage may be reduced to 50 % for female cervine animals in milk production for a maximum period of three months in early lactation;
 - (f) natural grazing shall be ensured in a pen during the period of vegetation. Pens that cannot provide feed by grazing during the period of vegetation shall not be allowed;
 - (g) feeding shall only be allowed in the event of a shortage of grazing due to poor weather conditions;
 - (h) farmed animals in a pen shall be provided with clean and fresh water. If a natural source of water that is easily accessible to animals is not available, watering places shall be provided.
- 3.15.02 (2020/464.5) The minimum period referred to in paragraph 3.10.09 for feeding suckling cervine animals preferably with maternal milk shall be 90 days after birth.

Housing

- 3.15.03 (848.II.II.1.9.2.2) With regard to housing and husbandry practices, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) cervine animals shall be provided with hiding places, shelters and fences that do not harm animals;
 - (b) in red deer pens, animals must be able to roll in the mud to ensure skin grooming and body temperature regulation;
 - (c) any housing shall have smooth, but not slippery floors;
 - (d) any housing shall be provided with a comfortable, clean and dry laying or rest area of sufficient size, consisting of a solid construction which is not slatted. Ample dry bedding strewn with litter material shall be provided in the rest area. The litter shall comprise straw or other suitable natural material. The litter may be improved and enriched with any mineral product authorised as a fertiliser or soil conditioner for use in organic production;
 - (e) feeding places shall be installed in areas protected from the weather and accessible both to animals and to persons attending to them. The soil where feeding places are

located shall be consolidated, and the feeding apparatus shall be equipped with a roof;
 (f) if permanent access to feed cannot be ensured, the feeding places shall be designed so that all animals can feed at the same time.

3.15.04 (2020/464.6 and 2020/464.I.II) For cervine animals, the stocking density and the minimum surface for outdoor areas shall be as set out in the table below:

Cervine animal species	Minimum surface for outdoor area per enclosure or per pen	stocking density maximum number of adult animals per ha
Sika deer (Cervus nippon)	1 ha	15
Fallow deer (Dama dama)	1 ha	15
Red deer (Cervus elaphus)	2 ha	7
Père David's deer	2 ha	7
More than one cervine species	3 ha	7 if Red deer or Père David's deer are part of the herd; 15 if neither Red deer nor Père David's deer are part of the herd

Mutilations and operations on animals

3.15.05 The following procedure is permitted subject to approved derogation:

- Use of a rubber ring to constrict the flow of blood to the scrotum of a deer that has not attained the age of eight days.

Characteristics of and technical requirements for outdoor enclosures or pens

3.15.06 (2020/464.7.1) Cervine animals shall be kept in outdoor enclosures or pens providing pastures whenever conditions allow.

3.15.07 (2020/464.7.2) The outdoor enclosures or pens shall be constructed in such a way that the different species of cervine animals can be separated if needed.

3.15.08 (2020/464.7.3) Each outdoor enclosure or pen shall be either dividable into two areas or adjacent to another outdoor enclosure or pen so that maintenance measures can be carried out on each area or each outdoor enclosure or pen successively.

Requirements for vegetation and characteristics of protected facilities and open air areas

3.15.09 (2020/464.8.1) Visual and weather protection facilities shall be provided to cervine animals preferably by natural shelters like inclusion of groups of trees and shrubs, parts of forests or skirts of woods into the outdoor enclosure or pen; if this is not feasible to a sufficient extent the whole year, roofed artificial shelters shall be provided.

3.15.10 (2020/464.8.2) Outdoor enclosures or pens for cervine animals shall be equipped with facilities or be covered with vegetation that allow animals to rub off velvet from their antlers.

- 3.15.11 (2020/464.8.3) In the late stage of pregnancy and two weeks after birth, female cervine animals shall have access to areas covered with vegetation that allows hiding their calves.
- 3.15.12 (2020(464.8.4) Fences around outdoor enclosures or pens shall be constructed in such a way that cervine animals cannot escape.

Transportation of deer

- 3.15.13 Only fit animals may be transported (unless under veterinary supervision) and they must be presented in a clean and rested condition.

Note: *Feeding hay 12 hours prior to transport will help keep animals clean during transport*

3.16 Specific rules for porcine animals

Nutrition

- 3.16.01 (848.II.II.1.9.3.1) With regard to nutrition, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) at least 30 % of the feed shall come from the farm itself or, if this is not feasible or such feed is not available, shall be produced in cooperation with other organic or in-conversion production units and feed operators using feed and feed material from the same region;
 - (b) roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage shall be added to the daily ration;
 - (c) where farmers are unable to obtain protein feed exclusively from organic production, and the Competent Authority has confirmed that organic protein feed is not available in sufficient quantity, non-organic protein feed may be used until 31 December 2026 provided that the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - (i) it is not available in organic form;
 - (ii) it is produced or prepared without chemical solvents;
 - (iii) its use is limited to the feeding of piglets of up to 35 kg with specific protein compounds; and
 - (iv) the maximum percentage authorised per period of 12 months for those animals does not exceed 5 %. The percentage of the dry matter of feed from agricultural origin shall be calculated.
- 3.16.02 Roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage shall be added to the daily ration for pigs.
- 3.16.03 (2020/464.9) The minimum period referred to in point 1.4.1.(g) of Part II of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 for feeding suckling porcine animals preferably with maternal milk shall be 40 days after birth.
- 3.16.04 If not fed *ad-lib* feed, there must be enough trough space for all pigs to feed at once.

Housing and husbandry practices

- 3.16.05 (848.II.II.1.9.3.2) With regard to housing and husbandry practices, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) the housing shall have smooth, but not slippery floors;
 - (b) the housing shall be provided with a comfortable, clean and dry laying or rest area of sufficient size, consisting of a solid construction which is not slatted. Ample dry bedding strewn with litter material shall be provided in the rest area. The litter shall comprise straw or other suitable natural material. The litter may be improved and enriched with any mineral product authorised as a fertiliser or soil conditioner for use in organic production;
 - (c) there shall always be a bed made of straw or other suitable material large enough to ensure that all pigs in a pen can lie down at the same time in the most space-consuming way;
 - (d) sows shall be kept in groups, except in the last stages of pregnancy and during the suckling period, during which time the sow must be able to move freely in her pen and her movement shall only be restricted for short periods;

(e) without prejudice to any additional requirements for straw, a few days before expected farrowing, sows shall be provided with a quantity of straw or other suitable natural material sufficient to enable them to build nests;

(f) exercise areas shall permit dunging and rooting by porcine animals. For the purposes of rooting, different substrates may be used.

3.16.06 Fattening pigs, gilts or sows shall be kept in evenly sized and stable groups. Bullying must be avoided in group-housed dry sows/gilts particularly at feeding.

3.16.07 (2020/464.10 And 2020/464.I.III) For porcine animals, the stocking density and the minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas shall be as set out in the table below:

		Indoor area (net area available to porcine animals meaning inside dimensions including troughs but excluding feeders in which porcine animals cannot lie down)	Outdoor area
	Liveweight minimum (kg)	m²/head	m²/head
Farrowing sows with piglets until weaning		7.5 per sow	2.5
Fattening porcine animals	not more than 35 kg	0.6	0.4
Weaners, rearing pigs, gilts, rearing boars	more than 35 kg but not more than 50 kg	0.8	0.6
	more than 50 kg but not more than 85 kg	1.1	0.8
	more than 85 kg but not more than 110 kg	1.3	1
	more than 110 kg	1.5	1.2
Female brood porcine animal and dry pregnant sows		2.5	1.9
Male brood porcine animals		6	8
Boar		10 if pens are used for natural service	

Mutilations and operations on animals

3.16.08 PIGS

The following procedures are permitted subject to approved derogation:

- Castration of a pig that has not attained the age of eight days by a method that does not involve tearing tissue.

- Removing part of the tail of a pig that has not attained the age of eight days.
- Removal of the corner teeth on a pig that has not attained the age of eight days.

Characteristics of and technical requirements for the minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas

3.16.09 (2020/464.11) At least half of the minimum surface of both the indoor area and the outdoor area laid down in paragraph 3.16.07 shall consist of a solid construction, that is to say, not of a slatted or grid construction.

Requirements for vegetation and characteristics of open air areas

3.16.10 (2020/464.12.1) Open air areas shall be attractive to porcine animals. Where possible, preference shall be given to fields with trees or forests.

3.16.11 (2020/464.12.2) Open air areas shall provide outdoor climate as well as access to shelters and means allowing the regulation of body temperature of porcine animals.

Access to open air areas

3.16.12 The pig enterprise should be free range and allow the pigs direct access to the soil and green food. Wallows and shade should be provided over the summer months.

Transitional provisions

3.16.13 (2020/464.26.1 Δ by 2020/2042.1.2) By way of derogation from Section 3 of Chapter II of this Regulation, holdings or production units with porcine animals in facilities built, refurbished or brought into use before the date of entry into application of this Regulation in compliance with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007 and (EC) No 889/2008 and for which major reconstruction of external facilities is necessary to comply with the requirement on at least half of the surface of the outdoor area consisting of solid construction as laid down in paragraph 3.16.09, shall comply with that Article as from 1 January 2030 at the latest.

Transportation of porcine animals

3.16.14 Only fit animals may be transported (unless under veterinary supervision) and they must be presented in a clean and rested condition.

Note: Feeding hay 12 hours prior to transport will help keep animals clean during transport.

3.17 Specific rules for poultry

Origin of animals

3.17.01 (848.II.II.1.9.4.1) To prevent the use of intensive rearing methods, poultry shall either be reared until they reach a minimum age or else shall come from slow-growing poultry strains adapted to outdoor rearing.

The Competent Authority shall define the criteria of slow-growing strains or draw up a list of those strains and provide this information to operators, other Member States and the Commission.

Where slow-growing poultry strains are not used by the farmer, the minimum age at slaughter shall be as follows:

- (a) 81 days for chickens;
- (b) 150 days for capons;
- (c) 49 days for Peking ducks;
- (d) 70 days for female Muscovy ducks;
- (e) 84 days for male Muscovy ducks;
- (f) 92 days for Mallard ducks;
- (g) 94 days for guinea fowl;
- (h) 140 days for male turkeys and roasting geese; and
- (i) 100 days for female turkeys.

3.17.02 (848.II.II.1.3.4.3) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.05.01, where a flock is constituted for the first time, or is renewed or reconstituted and where the qualitative and quantitative needs of farmers cannot be met, the Competent Authority may decide that non-organically reared poultry may be brought into an organic poultry production unit, provided that the pullets for the production of eggs and poultry for meat production are less than three days old. Products derived from them may only be considered as organic if the conversion period specified in paragraph 3.08.04 has been complied with.

Nutrition

3.17.03 (848.II.II.1.9.4.2) With regard to nutrition, the following rules shall apply:

- (a) at least 30 % of the feed shall come from the farm itself or, if this is not feasible or such feed is not available, be produced in cooperation with other organic or in-conversion production units and feed operators using feed and feed material from the same region;
- (b) roughage, fresh or dried fodder, or silage shall be added to the daily ration;
- (c) where farmers are unable to obtain protein feed exclusively from organic production for poultry species, and the Competent Authority has confirmed that organic protein feed is not available in sufficient quantity, non-organic protein feed may be used until 31 December 2026, provided that the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - (i) it is not available in organic form;
 - (ii) it is produced or prepared without chemical solvents;
 - (iii) its use is limited to the feeding of young poultry with specific protein compounds; and
 - (iv) the maximum percentage authorised per period of 12 months for those animals does

not exceed 5 %. The percentage of the dry matter of feed of agricultural origin shall be calculated.

3.17.04 All poultry must have access to insoluble grit.

Animal welfare

3.17.05 (848.II.II.1.9.4.3) Live plucking of poultry shall be prohibited.

Housing and husbandry practices

3.17.06 (848.II.II.1.9.4.4, point c Δ by 2021/1691.I.1g) With regard to housing and husbandry practices, the following rules shall apply:

(a) at least one third of the floor area shall be solid, that is, not of slatted or of grid construction, and shall be covered with a litter material such as straw, wood shavings, sand or turf;

(b) in poultry houses for laying hens, a sufficiently large part of the floor area available to the hens shall be available for the collection of bird droppings;

(c) buildings shall be emptied of livestock between each batch of poultry that has been reared. The buildings and fittings shall be cleaned and disinfected during this time. In addition, when the rearing of each batch of poultry has been completed, runs shall be left empty during a period to be established by the Member States in order to allow vegetation to grow back. The operator shall keep records or documentary evidence of the application of such period. Those requirements shall not apply where poultry are not reared in batches, are not kept in runs and are free to roam throughout the day;

DAFM has established the following period for which runs must be empty:

a) In the case of layers at least six months after each batch;

b) In the case of table birds at least two months per year;

The operator shall keep documentary evidence of the application of this period.

Notwithstanding the contents of this paragraph, smallholdings may be required to rest pastures for reasons of disease management which will be determined on a case by case basis.

Note: *Cleaning should preferably be done with steam, blowtorch or lime, depending on the construction of the house. See paragraph 3.04.32 for permitted disinfecting materials.*

(c) Poultry shall have access to an open air area for at least one third of their life. However, laying hens and finisher poultry shall have access to an open air area for at least one third of their life, except where temporary restrictions have been imposed on the basis of Union legislation;

(d) Continuous daytime open air access shall be provided from as early an age as practically possible and whenever physiological and physical conditions allow, except where temporary restrictions have been imposed on the basis of Union legislation;

(e) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.04.09, in the case of breeding birds and pullets

aged under 18 weeks, when the conditions specified in paragraph 3.04.08 as regards restrictions and obligations related to the protection of human and animal health imposed on the basis of Union legislation are met and prevent breeding birds and pullets aged under 18 weeks from having access to open air areas, verandas shall be considered as open air areas and, in such cases, shall have a wire mesh barrier to keep other birds out;

(f) Open air areas for poultry shall permit fowl to have easy access to adequate numbers of drinking troughs;

(g) Open air areas for poultry shall be covered mainly with vegetation;

(h) Under conditions where feed availability from the range area is limited, for example, due to long term snow cover or arid weather conditions, supplementary feeding of roughage shall be included as part of poultry diets;

(i) Where poultry are kept indoors due to restrictions or obligations imposed on the basis of Union legislation, they shall have permanent access to sufficient quantities of roughage and suitable material in order to meet their ethological needs.

Note: *Sufficient roughage would be provided by approximately one standard small square bale of straw per 100 birds. The bales should be suspended (using a hay-net for example) for the birds to rummage and peck at, and this will help keep the birds occupied and discourage behaviour such as pecking at companions or, in the case of laying hens, breaking and eating their eggs. Equivalent quantities of loose straw or hay may also be used, again provided this is held securely in a hay-net and suspended. This approach is suggested by way of example and does not preclude other approaches, but in every case sufficient roughage and other material must be provided to facilitate natural behaviour amongst the birds. Behaviour should be monitored daily to ensure that the birds are not distressed whilst any housing restriction continues and to ensure that adequate levels of roughage are maintained.*

In the event of an outbreak of Avian Influenza, the Competent Authority may introduce precautionary measures, which require that outdoor access for poultry is restricted or prevented and certain measures must then be put in place to guarantee the continuity of the organic poultry production system. In such a case producers will be permitted to keep their poultry indoors on a continuous basis without losing their organic status subject to adherence to the following specific conditions:

(i) in the first instance, organic poultry producers will be advised if the Competent Authority deem that such precautionary measures must prevail, together with the implementation date of same;

(ii) if access to outdoor runs for poultry is restricted or prevented to comply with the precautionary measures stipulated above to prevent the spread of Avian influenza, in order to reduce the negative impact of such measures, poultry must have permanent access to roughage and suitable material allowing each bird to take up roughage, scratch and dust bath according to needs whilst housed in order to meet the poultry's ethological needs – such requirements to be dealt with by the OCB on a case-by-case basis;

(k) water fowl shall have access to a stream, pond, lake or a pool whenever the weather

and hygienic conditions permit, in order to respect their species-specific needs and animal welfare requirements; when weather conditions do not permit such access, they shall have access to water which enables them to dip their head therein so as to clean plumage;

(l) natural light may be supplemented by artificial means to provide a maximum of 16 hours light per day, with a continuous nocturnal rest period without artificial light of at least eight hours;

(m) the total usable surface area for fattening poultry in poultry houses of any production unit shall not exceed 1,600 m² ;

(n) not more than 3,000 laying hens shall be allowed in a single compartment of a poultry house.

3.17.07 Litter must be replenished regularly and kept in a dry and friable condition suitable for scratching and dust bathing.

3.17.08 (2020/464.14) For poultry, the stocking density and the minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas shall be set out in the table below.

3.17.09 (1) (2020/464.I.IV.1) For parents Gallus gallus intended for the production of hatching eggs for future laying hens and parents Gallus gallus intended for the production of hatching eggs for future fattening Gallus gallus:

Age

≥ 18 weeks

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area	
Maximum number of breeding birds per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	6
Perches for breeding birds for future laying hens Minimum cm perch/bird	18
Nests	7 female birds per nest or in case of common nest 120 cm ² /female bird
Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area	
Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	4

3.17.10 (2) (2020/464.I.IV.2) Pullets and brother roosters:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area	
---	--

Stocking density per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	21 kg liveweight/m ²
Perches or raised sitting levels or both	Any combination of perches or raised sitting levels or both providing minimum 10 cm perch/bird or minimum 100 cm ² raised sitting level/bird
Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area	
Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	1

3.17.11 (3) (2020/464.I.IV.3) Laying hens including dual purpose strains for meat and egg production:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area	
Maximum number of birds per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	6
Perches Minimum cm perch/bird	18
Nests	7 laying hens per nest or in case of common nest 120 cm ² / laying hen
Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area	
Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	4

3.17.12 (4) (2020/464.I.IV.4) Fattening poultry Gallus gallus:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area	
Stocking density per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	21 kg liveweight/m ²
Perches or raised sitting levels or both	Any combination of perches or raised sitting levels or both providing minimum 5 cm perch/bird or minimum 25 cm ² raised sitting level/bird
Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area for fixed houses	

Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	4
---	---

Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area for mobile houses

Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	2.5
---	-----

3.17.13 (5) (2020/464.I.IV.5) Fattening poultry Gallus gallus: capons and poulardes:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area

Stocking density per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	21 kg liveweight/m ²
Perches or raised sitting levels or both	Any combination of perches or raised sitting levels or both providing minimum 5 cm perch/bird or minimum 25 cm ² raised sitting level/bird

Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area

Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	4
---	---

3.17.14 (6) (2020/464.I.IV.6) Fattening poultry other than Gallus gallus: Turkey meleagris gallopova marketed whole for roasting or intended for cutting up:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area

Stocking density per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	21 kg liveweight/m ²
Perches or raised sitting levels or both	Any combination of perches or raised sitting levels or both providing minimum 10 cm perch/bird or minimum 100 cm ² raised sitting level/bird

Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area

Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	10
---	----

3.17.15 (7) (2020/464.I.IV.7) Fattening poultry other than Gallus gallus: Geese Anser domesticus:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area	
Stocking density per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	21 kg liveweight/m ²
Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area	
Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	15

3.17.16 (2020/464.I.IV.8) (8) Fattening poultry other than Gallus gallus: Peking Ducks Anas platyrhynchos domesticum, Muscovy Ducks Cairina moschata and hybrids and Mallard Ducks Cairina moschata × Anas platyrhynchos:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area	
Stocking density per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	21 kg liveweight/m ²
Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area	
Minimum m² per bird of the outdoor area	4.5

3.17.17 (9) (2020/464.I.IV.9) Fattening poultry other than Gallus gallus: Guinea fowls Numida meleagris f. domestica:

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor area	
Stocking density per m² of usable area of the indoor area of the poultry house	21 kg liveweight/m ²
Perches or raised sitting levels or both	Any combination of perches or raised sitting levels or both providing minimum 5 cm perch/bird or minimum 25 cm ² raised sitting level/bird
Stocking density and minimum surface for outdoor area	
Minimum m²/bird of the outdoor area	4

Mutilations and operations on animals

3.17.18 Poultry

- The trimming of beaks is not permitted.

Characteristics of and technical requirements for poultry houses

3.17.19 (2020/464.15.1) Poultry houses shall be constructed in a manner allowing all birds easy access to open air areas. For this purpose, the following rules shall apply:

- (a) the external boundary of the poultry house shall have exit/entry pop-holes giving direct access to open air areas;
- (b) every single exit/entry pop-hole shall be of a size adequate for the birds;
- (c) birds shall be able to access pop-holes without any obstacle;
- (d) pop-holes from the external boundary of the poultry house shall have a combined length of at least 4 m per 100 m² of the usable area of the minimum surface of the indoor area of the poultry house;
- (e) where pop-holes are raised, a ramp shall be provided.

3.17.20 (2020/464.15.2) For poultry houses with verandas, the following rules shall apply:

- (a) the external boundary both from the indoor house to the veranda and from the veranda to the open air area shall have exit/entry pop-holes allowing easy access respectively to the veranda or to the open air area;
- (b) pop-holes from the indoor house to the veranda shall have a combined length of at least 2 m per 100 m² of the usable area of the minimum surface of the indoor area of the poultry house and pop-holes from the veranda to the open air area shall have a combined length of at least 4 m per 100 m² of the usable area of the minimum indoor surface of the poultry house;
- (c) the usable area of the veranda shall not be taken into account for the calculation of the stocking density and the minimum surface of the indoor and outdoor areas as set out in paragraphs 3.17.09 to 3.17.17. However, an additional, roofed outdoor part of a building intended for poultry, insulated in a way that it does not have an outdoor climate, may be taken into account for the calculation of the stocking density and the minimum surface of the indoor areas as set out in paragraphs 3.17.09 to 3.17.17, if the following conditions are met:
 - (i) it is fully accessible 24 hours a day;
 - (ii) it complies with the requirements of paragraphs 3.09.02 and 3.09.04;
 - (iii) it complies with the same requirements for pop-holes as set for verandas in points (a) and (b) of this paragraph;
- (d) the usable area of the veranda shall not be included in the total usable area of poultry houses for fattening poultry as referred to in point (m) of paragraph 3.17.06.

3.17.21 (2020/464.15.3) For poultry houses subdivided into separate compartments in order to house multiple flocks:

- (a) compartments shall ensure that contact with other flocks is restricted and that birds from different flocks cannot mix in the poultry house;

(b) the following maximum flock sizes in a single compartment of a poultry house shall apply:

- (i) 3,000 parents *Gallus gallus*;
- (ii) 10,000 pullets;
- (iii) 4,800 fattening poultry *Gallus gallus*;
- (iv) 2,500 capons;
- (v) 4,000 poulardes;
- (vi) 2,500 turkeys;
- (vii) 2,500 geese;
- (viii) 3,200 male Peking ducks or 4,000 female Peking ducks;
- (ix) 3,200 male Muscovy ducks or 4,000 female Muscovy ducks;
- (x) 3,200 male Mallard ducks or 4,000 female Mallard ducks;
- (xi) 5,200 Guinea fowls;

(c) compartments shall be separated by solid partitions for fattening poultry other than *Gallus gallus*; such solid partition shall ensure a complete physical separation from the floor to the roof of the building of each compartment of the poultry house;

(d) compartments shall be separated by solid partitions or semi-closed partitions or nets or meshes for parents *Gallus gallus*, laying hens, pullets, brother roosters and fattening poultry *Gallus gallus*.

3.17.22 (2020/464.15.4) Multi-tiered systems may be used in poultry houses. Where multi-tiered systems are used, the following rules shall apply:

- (a) multi-tiered systems may only be used for parents *Gallus gallus*, laying hens, pullets for future egg production, pullets for future parents and brother roosters;
- (b) multi-tiered systems shall have no more than three tiers of usable area including the ground floor;
- (c) the elevated tiers shall be constructed in such a way as to prevent droppings falling on the birds below and shall be equipped with an efficient system of manure removal;
- (d) all tiers shall allow for easy inspection of the birds;
- (e) multi-tiered systems shall ensure that all birds can move freely and easily to the different levels or intermediate areas;
- (f) multi-tiered systems shall be constructed in such a way as to provide easy equal access to open air areas to all birds.

3.17.23 (2020/464.15.5) Poultry houses shall be equipped with perches or raised sitting levels or both. Perches or raised sitting levels or both shall be provided to the birds from a young age in dimensions or proportions commensurate with the size of the group and of the birds as laid down in paragraphs 3.17.09 till 3.17.17.

3.17.24 (2020/464.15.6) Mobile poultry houses may be used for poultry provided that they are moved regularly during the production cycle in order to ensure the availability of vegetation to the birds and at least between each batch of poultry. The stocking density for fattening poultry laid down in paragraphs 3.17.12 to 3.17.17 may be increased to a

maximum of 30 kg live weight/m² provided the surface of the ground floor of the mobile house does not exceed 150 m².

Requirements for vegetation and characteristics of open air areas

- 3.17.25 (2020/464.16.1) Open air areas for poultry shall be attractive to the birds and shall be fully accessible to all birds.
- 3.17.26 (2020/464.16.2) For poultry houses subdivided into separate compartments in order to house multiple flocks, the open air areas corresponding to each single compartment shall be separated in order to ensure that contact with other flocks is restricted and that birds from different flocks cannot mix.
- 3.17.27 (2020/464.16.3) Open air areas for poultry shall be mainly covered with vegetation composed of a diverse range of plants.
- 3.17.28 (2020/464.16.4) Open air areas shall provide to the birds a sufficient number of protective facilities or shelters or shrubs or trees distributed throughout the entire open air areas in order to ensure that the birds are using the whole open air area in a balanced way.
- 3.17.29 (2020/464.16.5) The vegetation on the open air area shall be maintained regularly to reduce the potential for nutrient surpluses.
- 3.17.30 (2020/464.16.6) The open air areas shall not extend beyond the radius of 150 m from the nearest exit/entry pop-hole of the poultry house. However, an extension of up to 350 m from the nearest pop-hole of the building is permissible provided that a sufficient number of shelters from inclement weather and predators are evenly distributed throughout the whole open air area with at least four shelters per hectare. For geese, the open air area shall allow the birds to satisfy their needs to eat grass.
- 3.17.31 Poultry must have access to shelter at all times and be provided with adequate cover and protection from predators including foxes. Poultry must also be provided with shelter from extreme weather conditions such as rain, wind, sun and high temperatures.

Note: Cover may be either natural, such as trees, shrubs and cover crops, and/or artificial such as screens and trailers. Cover should be provided in a way that encourages ranging behaviour and ensures maximum use of the pasture provided.

Transitional provisions

- 3.17.32 (2020/464.26.2 Δ by 2020/2042.1.3) By way of derogation from the specific rules for poultry, holdings or production units with poultry houses that were built, refurbished or brought into use before the date of entry into application of this Regulation in compliance with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007 and (EC) No 889/2008 and for which a renovation of the animals' premises is necessary to comply with the requirement on the combined length for

pop-holes from the indoor house to the veranda laid down in point (b) of paragraph 3.17.20, shall comply with that point as from 1 January 2025 at the latest.

- 3.17.33 (2020/464.26.3 Δ by 2020/2042.1.3) By way of derogation from the specific rules for poultry, holdings or production units with poultry houses with an outdoor part of the building that were built, refurbished or brought into use before the date of entry into application of this Regulation in compliance with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007 and (EC) No 889/2008 and for which a major reduction of the indoor stocking density or the renovation of the buildings is needed to comply with the requirements on the calculation of the stocking density and the minimum indoor areas as set out in paragraph 3.17.09 to 3.17.17 while complying with point (c) of paragraph 3.17.20, shall comply with those provisions as from 1 January 2025 at the latest.
- 3.17.34 (2020/464.26.4 Δ by 2020/2042.1.3) By way of derogation from the specific rules for poultry, holdings or production units with poultry houses that were built, refurbished or brought into use before the date of entry into application of this Regulation in compliance with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007 and (EC) No 889/2008 and for which a renovation of animals' premises or a replacement of the equipment is necessary to comply with the requirements on solid partition laid down in point (c) of paragraph 3.17.21 or with the requirement on perches or raised sitting levels laid down in 3.17.23, shall comply with those provisions as from 1 January 2025 at the latest.
- 3.17.35 (2020/464.26.5 Δ by 2020/2042.1.2) By way of derogation from the specific rules for poultry, holdings or production units with multi-tiered poultry houses that were built, refurbished or brought into use before the date of entry into application of this Regulation in compliance with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007 and (EC) No 889/2008 and for which a major refurbishment of animals' premises or a replacement of the equipment are necessary to comply with the requirements on the maximum number of tiers and on the system for manure removal laid down respectively in points (b) and (c) of 3.17.22, shall comply with those points as from 1 January 2030 at the latest.
- 3.17.36 (2020/464.26.6 Δ by 2020/2042.1.2) By way of derogation from the specific rules for poultry, holdings or production units with poultry houses that have open air areas extending beyond a radius of 150 m from the nearest exit/entry pop-hole of the poultry house built, refurbished or brought into use before the date of entry into application of this Regulation in compliance with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007 and (EC) No 889/2008 and for which major adaptations of the structure of the facilities or additional land acquisition are necessary to comply with the requirement on the maximum radius laid down in paragraph 3.17.30, shall comply with that provision as from 1 January 2030 at the latest.
- 3.17.37 (2020/464.26.7 Δ by 2020/2042.1.2) By way of derogation from 3.17.10, for holdings or production units producing pullets in poultry facilities built, refurbished or brought into use before the date of entry into application of this Regulation in compliance with Regulations (EC) No 834/2007 and (EC) No 889/2008 and for which major adaptations of the structure

of the poultry houses or additional land acquisition are necessary to comply with the rules of paragraph 3.17.10, shall comply with the stocking density and the minimum surface of indoor and outdoor areas for pullets and broiler roosters laid down in paragraph 3.17.10 as from 1 January 2030 at the latest.

Transportation of poultry

- 3.17.38 Only fit birds may be transported; those which are unfit should be treated without delay or killed as quickly as possible using approved humane slaughter methods.
- 3.17.39 During transit, each bird should have sufficient space to rest and stand up without restriction, they should be protected from undue fluctuations in temperature, humidity and air pressure and sheltered from extremes of weather.
- 3.17.40 During loading, unloading and during the period while awaiting slaughter, the birds must be protected from the elements.

3.18 Specific rules for rabbits

Nutrition

- 3.18.01 (848.II.II.1.9.5.1) With regard to nutrition, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) at least 70 % of the feed shall come from the farm itself or, if this is not feasible or such feed is not available, shall be produced in cooperation with other organic or in-conversion production units and feed operators using feed and feed material from the same region;
 - (b) rabbits shall have access to pasturage for grazing whenever conditions allow;
 - (c) rearing systems shall be based on maximum use of grazing pasturage by reference to the availability of pastures in the different periods of the year;
 - (d) fibrous feed such as straw or hay shall be provided when grass is not sufficient. Forage shall comprise at least 60 % of the diet.
- 3.18.02 (2020/464.17) The minimum period referred to in paragraph 3.10.09 for feeding suckling rabbits preferably with maternal milk shall be 42 days after birth.

Housing and husbandry practices

- 3.18.03 (848.II.II.1.9.5.2) With regard to housing and husbandry practices, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) housing shall be provided with a comfortable, clean and dry laying or rest area of sufficient size, consisting of a solid construction which is not slatted. Ample dry bedding strewn with litter material shall be provided in the rest area. The litter shall comprise straw or other suitable natural material. The litter may be improved and enriched with any mineral product authorised as a fertiliser or soil conditioner for use in organic production;
 - (b) rabbits shall be kept in groups;
 - (c) rabbit farms shall use robust breeds adapted to outdoor conditions;
 - (d) rabbits shall have access to:
 - (i) covered shelter including dark hiding places;
 - (ii) an outdoor run with vegetation, preferably pasture;
 - (iii) a raised platform on which they can sit, either inside or out;
 - (iv) nesting material for all nursing does.

Stocking density and minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas

- 3.18.04 (2020/464.18) For rabbits, the stocking density and the minimum surface for indoor and outdoor areas shall be as set out in the tables below.
- 3.18.05 (2020/464.I.V.1) For indoor area:

Indoor area (net area usable per animal excluding platforms m²/head) for the rest area Fixed housing

Indoor area (net area usable per animal excluding platforms m²/head) for the rest area Mobile housing

Nursing does with kits until weaning	0.6 m ² /doe with kits if doe liveweight is below 6 kg 0.72 m ² /doe with kits if doe liveweight is above 6 kg		0.6 m ² /doe with kits if doe liveweight is below 6 kg 0.72 m ² /doe with kits if doe liveweight is above 6 kg
Pregnant does and reproductive female rabbits	0.5 m ² /pregnant doe or reproductive female if liveweight is below 6 kg 0.62 m ² /pregnant doe or reproductive female if liveweight is above 6 kg		0.5 m ² /pregnant doe or reproductive female if liveweight is below 6 kg 0.62 m ² /pregnant doe or reproductive female if liveweight is above 6 kg
Fattening rabbits from weaning to slaughter Replacement rabbits (end of fattening to 6 months)	0.2		0.15
Adult bucks	0.6 1 if buck receiving does for mating		0.6 1 if buck receiving does for mating

3.18.06 (2020/464.I.V.2) For outdoor area:

	Outdoor area (outdoor run with vegetation preferably pasture) (net area usable per animal excluding platforms m² /head) Fixed housing	Outdoor area (net area usable per animal excluding platforms m² /head) Mobile housing
Nursing does with kits until weaning	2.5 m ² /doe with kits	2.5 m ² /doe with kits
Pregnant does/Reproductive females	2.5	2.5
Fattening rabbits from weaning to slaughter Replacement rabbits (end of fattening to 6 months)	0.5	0.4
Adult bucks	0.4	2.5

Characteristics of and technical requirements for mobile or fixed housing

- 3.18.07 (2020/464.19.1) During the grazing season, rabbits shall be kept in mobile housing on pastures or in fixed housing with access to pasture.
- 3.18.08 (2020/464.19.2) Outside the grazing season, rabbits may be kept in fixed housing with access to an outdoor run with vegetation, preferably pasture.
- 3.18.09 (2020(464.19.3) Mobile housing on pastures shall be moved as often as possible to ensure the maximum use of grazing pasture and shall be constructed in such a way that it is possible for rabbits to graze the pasture on the floor.

Characteristics of and technical requirements for indoor and outdoor areas

- 3.18.10 (2020/464.20.1) The indoor area in fixed and mobile housing shall be constructed in such a way that:
- (a) its height is sufficient to allow all rabbits to stand with ears erect;
 - (b) it can accommodate different groups of rabbits and allow the preservation of the broods' integrity upon transfer to the fattening phase;
 - (c) it is possible for bucks and pregnant and reproductive does to be separated from the group for specific animal welfare reasons and for a limited period provided they can keep eye contact with other rabbits;
 - (d) it is possible for the doe to move away from the nest and return in the nest for nursing the kits;
 - (e) it provides:
 - (i) covered shelter including dark hiding places in sufficient number for all categories of rabbits;
 - (ii) access to nests for all does at least one week before the expected date of birth and at least till the end of the nursing period of the kits;
 - (iii) access to nests for kits in sufficient number with a minimum of one nest per nursing doe with kits;
 - (iv) materials to allow rabbits to gnaw.
- 3.18.11 (2020(464.20.2) The outdoor area in facilities with fixed housing shall be constructed in such a way that:
- (a) it has raised platforms in sufficient number and evenly distributed on its minimum surface;
 - (b) it is surrounded by fences that are high and deep enough to prevent flight either by jumping or digging;
 - (c) if it has a concrete outside area, there is an easy access to the part of the outdoor run with vegetation. Without such easy access, the surface of the concrete area may not be included in the calculation of the minimum surface of the outdoor area;
 - (d) it provides:
 - (i) covered shelter including dark hiding places in sufficient number for all categories of rabbits;
 - (ii) materials to allow rabbits to gnaw.

Requirements for vegetation and characteristics and open air areas

3.18.12 (2020/464.21.1) The vegetation of the outdoor runs shall be maintained regularly and in such a way that it is attractive to rabbits.

3.18.13 (2020(464.21.2) During the grazing season, pastures shall be rotated regularly and managed in such a way that the grazing of rabbits is optimised.

3.19 Specific rules for bees

Origin of animals

- 3.19.01 (848.II.II.1.9.6.1) For beekeeping, preference shall be given to the use of *Apis mellifera* and their local ecotypes.
- 3.19.02 Apiaries must be constituted by means of the division of colonies or the acquisition of swarms or hives from organic units.
- 3.19.03 (848.II.II.1.3.4.2) By way of derogation from paragraph 3.05.01 (or paragraph 3.06.01 accordingly), for the renovation of apiaries, 20 % per year of the queen bees and swarms may be replaced by non-organic queen bees and swarms in the organic production unit, provided that the queen bees and swarms are placed in hives with combs or comb foundations coming from organic production units. In any case, one swarm or queen bee may be replaced per year by a non-organic swarm or a queen bee.

Conversion

- 3.19.04 In addition to paragraph 3.08.04:
(848.II.II.1.2.2(f)) Existing hives can be converted and the honey marketed as organic after a period of 12-months under full organic management according to these Standards.
- 3.19.05 (848.II.II.1.2.2(f)) During the conversion period the wax shall be replaced with wax coming from organic beekeeping.

Nutrition

- 3.19.06 (848.II.II.1.9.6.2) With regard to nutrition, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) at the end of the production season hives shall be left with sufficient reserves of honey and pollen for the bees to survive the winter;
 - (b) (848.II.II.1.9.6.2b Δ by 2020/427.I.2) bee colonies may only be fed where the survival of the colony is endangered due to climatic conditions. In such case, bee colonies shall be fed with organic honey, organic pollen, organic sugar syrups, or organic sugar.

Health care

- 3.19.07 (848.II.II.1.9.6.3) With regard to health care, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) for the purposes of protecting frames, hives and combs, in particular from pests, only rodenticides used in traps, and appropriate products and substances authorised for use in organic production shall be permitted;
 - (b) physical treatments for disinfection of apiaries such as steam or direct flame shall be permitted;
 - (c) the practice of destroying the male brood shall only be permitted for the purpose of isolating the infestation of *Varroa destructor*;

(d) if, despite all preventive measures, the colonies become sick or infested, they shall be treated immediately and, if necessary, may be placed in isolation apiaries;

(e) formic acid, lactic acid, acetic acid and oxalic acid, as well as menthol, thymol, eucalyptol or camphor, may be used in cases of infestation with *Varroa destructor*;

Note: *The use of allopathic chemically synthesised veterinary medicinal products for preventative treatments is prohibited;*

(f) if a treatment is applied with chemically synthesised allopathic products, including antibiotics, other than products and substances authorised for use in organic production, for the duration of that treatment, the treated colonies shall be placed in isolation apiaries and all the wax shall be replaced with wax coming from organic beekeeping. Subsequently, the conversion period of 12 months shall apply to those colonies.

Siting of the apiaries

- 3.19.08 (848.II.II.1.9.6.5(a)) Apiaries shall be placed in areas which ensure the availability of nectar and pollen sources consisting essentially of organically produced crops or, as appropriate, of spontaneous vegetation or non-organically managed forests or crops that are only treated with low environmental impact methods.
- 3.19.09 (848.II.II.1.9.6.5(b)) Apiaries shall be kept at sufficient distance from sources that may lead to the contamination of beekeeping products or to the poor health of the bees.
- 3.19.10 (848.II.II.1.9.6.5(c)) The siting of the apiaries shall be such that, within a radius of 3 km from the apiary site, nectar and pollen sources consist essentially of organically produced crops and/or spontaneous vegetation or crops treated with low environmental impact methods equivalent to those provided for in Articles 28 and 30 of Regulation (EU) No 1305/2013 which cannot affect the qualification of beekeeping production as being organic. That requirement does not apply where flowering is not taking place, or the bee colonies are dormant.
- 3.19.11 (848.II.II.1.9.6.5(i)) Beekeeping shall not be considered as organic when practiced in regions or areas designated by the Competent Authority as regions or areas where organic beekeeping is not practicable.
- 3.19.12 The beekeeper must provide the OCB with:
- (a) A map on an appropriate scale identifying the location of apiaries and the details of their foraging;
 - (b) Documentary evidence demonstrating that the areas accessible to the colonies meet the conditions required in these Standards.

Animal welfare

- 3.19.13 (848.II.II.1.9.6.4) With regard to beekeeping, the following additional general rules shall apply:
- (a) the destruction of bees in the combs as a method associated with the harvesting of

apiculture products shall be prohibited;
(b) mutilation such as clipping the wings of queen bees shall be prohibited.

Housing and husbandry practices

3.19.14 (848.II.II.1.9.6.5(d-i)) With regard to housing and husbandry practices, the following rules shall apply:

- (d) the hives and materials used in beekeeping shall be made basically of natural materials presenting no risk of contamination to the environment or the apiculture products;
- (e) the beeswax for new foundations shall come from organic production units;
- (f) only natural products such as propolis, wax and plant oils may be used in the hives;
- (g) synthetic chemical repellents shall not be used during honey extraction operations;
- (h) brood combs shall not be used for honey extraction;
- (i) beekeeping shall not be considered as organic when practiced in regions or areas designated by Member States as regions or areas where organic beekeeping is not practicable.

3.20 Specific rules for other species

Nutrition

3.20.01 To be updated when relevant

Housing and husbandry practices

3.20.02 To be updated when relevant

- 3.21 Records to be kept for the purpose of demonstrating and verifying compliance in relation to livestock production

Separation of organic and non-organic livestock production

3.21.01 (848.9.10c) Where not all production units of a holding are managed under organic production rules, the operator shall keep adequate records to show effective separation of the production units and of the products.

3.21.02 Where an operator operates a non-organic holding or farming enterprise in addition to the organic/conversion holding, there must be physical, financial and operational separation between the holdings or farming enterprises.

'Physical separation' means geographically distinct blocks of land with separate LPIS numbers (where applicable).

Note: *A mosaic of organic and non-organic fields may be unacceptable but the two 'holdings' can be adjoining each other, provided they are separated by a physical barrier (e.g. stockproof hedge or fence) – to be assessed on a case-by-case basis.*

'Financial separation' means that separate books need to be kept and invoices will need to be clearly identifiable for each holding.

'Operational separation' means that the management of the holdings must be distinct, and demonstrate separate financial and operational procedures and records.

Note: *Shared cultivation equipment would be acceptable but separation must be demonstrated for feed, milling and mixing machinery, as well as milking parlour and housing facilities. Refer also to 2.12.08 for cleaning requirements.*

Livestock management plan

3.21.03 The Livestock Management Plan required in paragraph 3.04.05 must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the requirements regarding:

- the separation of organic and non-organic livestock and the practical measures to maintain physical, financial and operational separation;
- the programme to convert the stock including:
 - (i) conversion start and end dates for each block of land;
 - (ii) conversion arrangement - whether in simultaneous conversion or not;
 - (iii) dates when the animals and the products may be marketed as organic;
- animal housing, including, for each house the use, dimensions, area and maximum number of animals;

Note: *This shall be in the form of a sketch plan of the buildings.*

- animal feed.

- 3.21.04 (848.II.II.1.7.12 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2f) Operators shall keep records or documentary evidence of any specific operation applied and justifications for the application of paragraphs 3.09.09; 3.04.18 to 3.04.20.

Livestock movement records

- 3.21.05 Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the following information regarding animals born on the holding: origin:
- (i) species, identification and numbers;
 - (ii) date of birth;
 - (iii) in the case of brought in stock, the information required in paragraph 3.04.48.
- 3.21.06 In accordance with paragraph 3.07.07 for stricter Standards and with paragraph 3.08.06 for EU Regulation, livestock movement records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management comprising at least the following information for entering the holding:
- Origin, species, identification, numbers and ages, date of arrival, source and copy of organic certificate of supplier (must verify commencement date of conversion for operators less than three years in a Certification (Symbol) Scheme) status, status and date when organic status may be achieved; veterinary history and quarantine measures taken.

With regard to livestock leaving the holding or animals lost:

- species, number of head and age, identification mark; status; destination (name and address); weight in the case of slaughter; details of any animals lost and reasons.

***Note:** Traded stock must be accompanied by livestock sales declaration form stating full licence details of the vendor, a copy of the certificate, identity of stock, veterinary history of stock and date when the stock completes its conversion period. It will be important that both producers retain detailed records of livestock movements, conversion dates, veterinary history and feed to verify these conditions have been met.*

- 3.21.07 (848.II.II.1.7.12 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2f) As regards animals leaving the holding, the following data shall be recorded, where relevant: age, number of animals, weight of slaughter animals, appropriate identification (per animal or by batch/flock/hive) date of departure and destination.

Feed records

- 3.21.08 Such records shall provide a full description of the herd or flock management system comprising at least the feed, including, for each class of stock:
- Type, including feed supplements; proportions of various ingredients of rations (organic, in-conversion, nonorganic) on a dry matter basis; periods of access to free-range areas; periods of transhumance where restrictions apply; sources of all ingredients (including brought-in feeds and farm grown feeds); source and composition of compound feedstuffs; non-GM declarations for non-organic straight feeds used in pig and poultry feeds.

3.21.09 (848.II.II.1.4.4 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2c) Operators shall keep records of the feeding regime and, where relevant, the grazing period. In particular, they shall keep records of the name of the feed, including any form of feed used e.g. compound feed, proportions of various feed materials of rations and proportion of feed from their own holding or the same region and, where relevant, periods of access to grazing areas, periods of transhumance where restrictions apply and documentary evidence of the application of paragraphs 3.03.13, 3.03.15, 3.03.16 and 3.10.14 to 3.10.17.

Grazing records

3.21.10 Details of common grazing. Details of transhumance.

3.21.11 Details of grazing by non-organic stock under the 180 day rule, including:

- (i) Dates of entry and exit.
- (ii) Grazing records for the land grazed.
- (iii) Organic/non-organic status of the animals.
- (iv) Supplier and organic certification if organic.

Health plan

3.21.12 The Health Plan required in paragraph 3.04.05 must be drawn up and maintained by the farmer to address the above requirements. This should be done in partnership with either a veterinary surgeon and/or a suitable qualified person during and after conversion, to develop and operate an organic livestock system which conforms to these Standards. The plan must ensure the development of a pattern of health building and disease control measures appropriate to the particular circumstances of the individual farm and allow for the evolution of a farming system progressively less dependent on allopathic veterinary medicinal products.

3.21.13 (848.II.II.1.9.4.4 point c Δ by 2021/1691.I.2g) Buildings shall be emptied of livestock between each batch of poultry that has been reared. The buildings and fittings shall be cleaned and disinfected during this time. In addition, when the rearing of each batch of poultry has been completed, runs shall be left empty during a period to be established by the Member States in order to allow vegetation to grow back. The operator shall keep records or documentary evidence of the application of such period. Those requirements shall not apply where poultry are not reared in batches, are not kept in runs and are free to roam throughout the day.

Veterinary treatments

3.21.14 (848.II.II.1.5.2.7 Δ by 2021/1691) Operators shall keep records or documentary evidence of any treatment applied and, in particular:

- (i) the identification of the animals treated;
- (ii) the date of treatment;
- (iii) diagnosis;
- (iv) posology;

- (v) the name of the treatment product;
- (vi) where applicable, the veterinary prescription for veterinary care and the withdrawal period applied before the livestock products can be marketed and labelled as organic.

- 3.21.15 The Record Book must be able to verify that withdrawal periods and maximum number of treatments have been adhered to.
- 3.21.16 (EU Regulations) (848.II.II.1.5.2.4) With the exception of vaccinations, treatments for parasites and compulsory eradication schemes, where an animal or group of animals receive more than three courses of treatments with chemically-synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics within 12 months, or more than one course of treatment if their productive lifecycle is less than one year, neither the livestock concerned nor produce derived from such livestock shall be sold as organic products, and the livestock shall undergo the conversion periods laid down in paragraph 3.07.02. Records or documented evidence of the occurrence of such circumstances shall be kept for the OCB and the Competent Authority.

Note: *A course of treatment means all necessary measures taken to restore the animal to health following a particular disease episode.*

- 3.21.17 (848.II.II.1.5.2.7 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2e) Operators shall keep records or documentary evidence of any treatment applied and, in particular, the identification of the animals treated, the date of treatment, diagnosis, the posology, the name of the treatment product and, where applicable, the veterinary prescription for veterinary care, and the withdrawal period applied before livestock products can be marketed and labelled as organic.

Storage of veterinary medicines

- 3.21.18 (848.III.7.3) Allopathic veterinary medicinal products, including antibiotics, may be stored in agricultural holdings provided that they have been prescribed by a veterinarian in connection with treatment as referred to in paragraph 3.12.02 that they are stored in a supervised location and that they are entered in the livestock record as referred to in Section 1.06 and paragraphs 3.21.14 and 3.21.15.

Derogations

- 3.21.19 (848.II.II.1.1 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2a) Operators shall keep available documentary evidence on any derogation from livestock production rules obtained in accordance with paragraphs 3.17.02, 3.05.07 and 3.06.07, 3.09.09, 3.04.18, 3.16.01 point (c) and 3.17.03 point (c).
- 3.21.20 (848.II.II.1.3.4.5 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2b) Operators shall keep records or documentary evidence of the origin of animals, identifying the animals in accordance with appropriate systems (per animal or by batch/flock/hive), of the veterinary records of the animals introduced in the holding, the date of arrival, and the conversion period.

Health care: product used for cleaning and disinfection

- 3.21.21 (848.II.II.1.5.1.6 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2d) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection in livestock buildings and installations authorised for use in organic production shall be used for that purpose. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products including the date or dates on which the product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, and the location of such use.

Record keeping obligations for beekeepers

- 3.21.22 (848.II.II.1.9.6.6 Δ by 2021/1691.I.2h) Operators shall keep a map on an appropriate scale or geographic coordinates of the location of hives to be provided to the Control Authority or Control Body demonstrating that the areas accessible to the colonies meet the requirements of this Regulation.

The following information shall be entered in the register of the apiary with regard to feeding: name of the product used, dates, quantities and hives where the product is used. The zone where the apiary is situated shall be recorded together with the identification of the hives and the period of moving.

All the measures applied shall be recorded in the register of the apiary, including the removals of the supers and the honey extraction operations. The amount and dates of the collection of honey shall also be recorded.

Catastrophic circumstances

- 3.21.23 (2020/2146.4.2 = 2022/1450.2.2) Any operator to whom derogations granted apply shall keep documentary evidence of those derogations as well as of the use of those derogations during the period where they apply.

Section 4: Standards for Aquaculture production

SECTION 4: STANDARDS FOR AQUACULTURE PRODUCTION.....	246
4.01 SCOPE.....	247
4.02. PRINCIPLES	248
4.03 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	248
<i>Separation of organic and non-organic production units.....</i>	<i>248</i>
<i>Suitability of aquatic medium and sustainable management plan</i>	<i>248</i>
General requirements for the production of algae and aquaculture animals	248
Additional requirements for algae.....	249
Additional requirements for aquaculture animals.....	250
<i>Conversion</i>	<i>250</i>
4.04 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALGAE	250
<i>General requirements.....</i>	<i>250</i>
<i>Conversion periods</i>	<i>250</i>
<i>Sustainable harvesting of wild algae.....</i>	<i>251</i>
<i>Algae Cultivation</i>	<i>251</i>
<i>Antifouling measures and cleaning of production equipment and facilities</i>	<i>251</i>
<i>Specific provisions for the cleaning and drying of algae</i>	<i>253</i>
<i>Documentary accounts and records.....</i>	<i>253</i>
4.05 REQUIREMENTS FOR AQUACULTURE ANIMALS	254
<i>Origin and management of aquaculture animals</i>	<i>254</i>
<i>Availability of organic aquaculture juveniles.....</i>	<i>255</i>
<i>Conversion of aquaculture animal production</i>	<i>255</i>
<i>Aquaculture husbandry practices and welfare</i>	<i>256</i>
<i>Specific rules for aquatic containment systems.....</i>	<i>257</i>
<i>Management of aquaculture animals</i>	<i>257</i>
<i>Transport of live fish</i>	<i>258</i>
<i>Specific rules for fish</i>	<i>259</i>
<i>Specific rules for Molluscs.....</i>	<i>261</i>
Growing area	261
Sourcing of seed.....	261
Management	261
Cultivation rules.....	262
Specific cultivation rules for oysters	262
<i>Feed for fish, crustaceans and echinoderms</i>	<i>262</i>
Specific rules on feeds for carnivorous aquaculture animals.....	263
Specific rules on feed for certain aquaculture animals.....	263
Products and substances which may be used in organic aquaculture production units	264
Records in relation to feeding aquaculture animals	264
<i>Specific rules on juveniles (juvenile production)</i>	<i>264</i>
<i>Disease prevention and veterinary treatment.....</i>	<i>264</i>
Disease prevention	264
Veterinary treatments	267
Record keeping of disease prevention and veterinary care.....	268
<i>Documentary accounts and records</i>	<i>268</i>
Aquaculture animal production records.....	269
265	

4.01 Scope

- 4.01.01 (848.II.III.2 and 848.II.III.3) This section lays down detailed production rules for the production of aquatic species of plants and animals.
- 4.01.02 (848.II.III.2) The rules for the production of aquatic plants apply to the production of phytoplankton taking into account the particular circumstances.
- 4.01.03 (848.II.III.2.2.1) The collection of wild algae and parts thereof, is considered as an organic production method provided that:
- (a) the growing areas are suitable from a health point of view and are of high ecological status as defined by Directive 2000/60/EC, or are of equivalent quality to:
 - (i) the production zones classed as A and B in Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council until 13 December 2019, or
 - (ii) the corresponding classification areas set out in the implementing acts adopted by the Commission in accordance with Article 18(8) of Regulation 2017/625, from 14 December 2019;
 - (b) the collection does not affect the long-term stability of the natural ecosystem or the maintenance of the species in the collection area.
- 4.01.04 (848.II.III.3) This Section lays down detailed production rules for species of aquatic animals: fish, crustaceans, echinoderms and molluscs. It applies to zooplankton, micro-crustaceans, rotifers, worms and other aquatic feed animals taking into account the particular circumstances.
- 4.01.05 (848.II.III.2.2.2a) The cultivation of algae shall take place in areas with environmental and health characteristics at least equivalent to those outlined in paragraphs 4.01.03 in order to be considered organic. In addition, sustainable practices shall be used in all stages of production, from collection of juvenile algae to harvesting.
- 4.01.06 (848.20c) Pending the adoption of:
- (a) the implementing acts for species or group of species of aquaculture animals, DAFM may apply detailed national production rules for specific species or groups of species of aquaculture animals provided that those national rules are in accordance with these Standards, and provided that they do not prohibit, restrict or impede the placing on the market of products which have been produced outside its territory and which comply with the EU Regulation 2018/848.

4.02. Principles

4.02.01 (848.6(o) and (p)) In addition to the principles referred to in paragraph 3.02.01, and as regards agricultural activities and aquaculture, organic production shall be based on the following principles:

- (a) the continuing health of the aquatic environment and the quality of surrounding aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems;
- (b) the feeding of aquatic organisms with feed from sustainably exploited fisheries in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013 or with organic feed composed of agricultural ingredients resulting from organic production, including organic aquaculture, and of natural non-agricultural substances.

4.03 Certification and control arrangements

Separation of organic and non-organic production units

4.03.01 (848.9.2) The entire holding shall be managed in compliance with the requirements of these Standards that apply to organic production.

4.03.02 (848.9.7) Notwithstanding paragraph 4.03.01, a holding may be split into clearly and effectively separated production units for organic, in-conversion and non-organic production.

4.03.03 (848.II.III.1.2) Organic and non-organic production units shall be adequately separated in accordance with the minimum separation distances set by the Member States, where applicable. Such separation measures shall be based on the natural situation, separate water distribution systems, distances, the tidal flow, the upstream and the downstream location of the organic production unit. Algae and aquaculture production shall not be considered as organic when practiced at locations or in areas designated by Member State authorities as locations or areas which are unsuitable for such activities.

4.03.04 (848.9.7§2) In addition to paragraph 4.03.02, as regards algae and aquaculture animals, the same species may be involved, provided that there is a clear and effective separation between the production sites or units.

Note: Operators must contact their OCB if use of this practice is sought. Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the use of this provision.

Suitability of aquatic medium and sustainable management plan

General requirements for the production of algae and aquaculture animals

4.03.05 (848.II.III.1.1) Operations shall be situated in locations that are not subject to contamination with products or substances not authorised for organic production, or with pollutants that would compromise the organic nature of the products.

- 4.03.06 (848.II.III.1.3) An environmental assessment that is appropriate to the production unit shall be required for any new operations applying for organic production and producing more than 20 tonnes of aquaculture products per year to ascertain the conditions of the production unit and its immediate environment and likely effects of its operation. The operator shall provide the environmental assessment to the OCB. The content of the environmental assessment shall be based on Annex IV to Council Directive 2011/92/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council. If the unit has already been subject to an equivalent assessment, that assessment may be used for this purpose.
- 4.03.07 (848.II.III.1.5) The operator shall provide a sustainable management plan proportionate to the production unit for aquaculture and algae harvesting.
- 4.03.08 (848.II.III.1.6) The plan shall be updated annually and shall detail the environmental effects of the operation and the environmental monitoring to be undertaken, and shall list the measures to be taken to minimize negative impacts on the surrounding aquatic and terrestrial environments, including, where applicable, nutrient discharge into the environment per production cycle or per annum. The plan shall record the surveillance and repair of technical equipment.
- 4.03.09 (848.II.III.1.7) Defensive and preventive measures taken against predators under Council Directive 92/43/EEC and national rules shall be recorded in the sustainable management plan.
- 4.03.10 (848.II.III.1.8) Where applicable, coordination shall take place with the neighbouring operators in drawing up their management plan.
- 4.03.11 (848.II.III.1.9) Aquaculture and algae business operators shall draw up as part of the sustainable management plan a waste reduction schedule to be put in place at the commencement of operations. Where possible, the use of residual heat shall be limited to energy from renewable sources.
- 4.03.12 (848.II.III.1.10) If preparation operations, other than processing, are carried out on algae or aquaculture animals, the general requirements laid down in paragraphs 5.05.05, 5.05.06, 5.05.07, 5.05.08 and 5.05.21 shall apply to such operations the same way as they apply to processing operations, taking into account the particular circumstances.
- 4.03.13 (848.II.III.1.11 Δ by 2021/1691.I.3a) Operators shall keep available documentary evidence on any derogation from production rules for aquaculture animals obtained in accordance with point (b) of paragraph 4.05.01 and with paragraph 4.05.07.

Additional requirements for algae

- 4.03.14 (848.II.III.2.2.2) The cultivation of algae shall take place in areas with environmental and health characteristics at least equivalent to those outlined in point (a) of paragraph 4.01.03 in order to be considered organic. In addition, the production rules referred to in paragraphs 4.01.05, 4.04.04 and 4.04.05 shall apply.

4.03.15 (848.II.III.2.4.1) A once-off biomass estimate shall be undertaken at the outset of algae harvesting.

Additional requirements for aquaculture animals

4.03.16 (848.II.III.3.1.5.9) For aquaculture animal production in fishponds, tanks or raceways, farms shall be equipped with either natural-filter beds, settlement ponds, biological filters or mechanical filters to collect waste nutrients or use algae and/or animals (bivalves) which contribute to improving the quality of the effluent. Effluent monitoring shall be carried out at regular intervals where appropriate.

Conversion

4.03.17 (848.10.1) Operators that produce algae or aquaculture animals shall comply with a conversion period. During the whole conversion period they shall apply all rules on organic production laid down in these Standards, in particular the applicable rules on conversion set out in this subsection and relevant subsections for the production of algae and aquaculture animals.

4.03.18 (848.10.2) The conversion period shall start at the earliest when the operator that produces algae or aquaculture animals has notified his activity to the Competent Authorities in accordance with paragraphs 1.04.19 in the Member State in which the activity is carried out and in which that operator's holding is subject to the control system.

4.03.19 (848.10.4) Products produced during the conversion period shall not be marketed as organic products or in-conversion products.
However, the following products produced during the conversion period and in compliance with paragraph 4.03.17 may be marketed as in-conversion products:
- plant reproductive material, provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months has been complied with.

4.04 Requirements for algae

General requirements

4.04.01 (848.II.III.2 §1) In addition to the general production rules laid down in paragraphs 1.02.10, and 1.02.12, and in paragraphs 1.02.13 to 1.02.17, 1.02.18, 1.02.19, 4.03.17 to 4.03.19, subsection 1.09 and where relevant parts of this Section, the rules laid down in this Section shall apply to the organic collection and production of algae. Those rules shall apply to the production of phytoplankton taking into account the particular circumstances.

Conversion periods

4.04.02 The following arrangements apply to seaweed production:
(a) (848.II.III.2.1.1) the conversion period for a production unit for algae harvesting shall be six months;

(b) (848.II.III.2.1.2) the conversion period for a production unit for algae cultivation unit shall be a period of six months or one full production cycle, whichever is the longer.

Sustainable harvesting of wild algae

4.04.03 (848.II.III.2.4.3) Collection shall be carried out in such a way that the amounts collected do not cause a significant impact on the state of the aquatic environment. Measures such as collection technique, minimum sizes, ages, reproductive cycles or size of remaining algae shall be taken to ensure that algae can regenerate and to ensure that by-catches are prevented.

Algae Cultivation

4.04.04 (848.II.III.2.2.2b) To ensure that a wide gene-pool is maintained, the collection of juvenile algae in the wild shall take place on a regular basis so as to maintain and increase the diversity of indoor culture stock.

4.04.05 (848.II.III.2.2.2c Δ by 2021/1691.I.3b) Fertilisers shall not be used, except in indoor facilities and only if they have been authorised for use in organic production for this purpose. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, and the amount applied, with information on the lots/tanks/basins concerned.

4.04.06 (848.II.III.2.3.1) Algae culture at sea shall only utilise nutrients naturally occurring in the environment, or from organic aquaculture animal production, preferably located nearby as part of a polyculture system.

4.04.07 (848.II.III.2.3.2 Δ by 2021/1691.I.3c) In facilities on land where external nutrient sources are used, the nutrient levels in the effluent water shall be verifiably the same, or lower, than the inflowing water. Only nutrients of plant or mineral origin and as listed in Sections 2.09 and 2.11 may be used. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which the product are used, the name of the product, and the amount applied with information on the lots/tanks/basins concerned.

4.04.08 (848.II.III.2.3.3) Culture density or operational intensity shall be recorded and shall maintain the integrity of the aquatic environment by ensuring that the maximum quantity of algae which can be supported without negative effects on the environment is not exceeded.

4.04.09 (848.II.III.2.3.4) Ropes and other equipment used for growing algae shall be re-used or recycled where possible.

Antifouling measures and cleaning of production equipment and facilities

4.04.10 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1e) With regard to disease prevention, bio-fouling organisms shall be removed only by physical means or by hand and where appropriate returned to the sea at a distance from the farm.

4.04.11 (848.II.III.3.1.4f) For the purpose of the previous paragraph, only substances for cleaning and disinfection of equipment and facilities, authorised for use in organic production may be used.

(889. Annex VII.2.1) Subject to compliance with relevant Union and national provisions as referred to in Article 16(1) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007, and in particular with Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*), products used for cleaning and disinfection of equipment and facilities in the absence of aquaculture animals may contain the following active substances:

- ozone
- sodium hypochlorite
- calcium hypochlorite
- calcium hydroxide
- calcium oxide
- caustic soda
- alcohol
- potassium permanganate
- tea seed cake made of natural camelia seed (use restricted to shrimp production)
- mixtures of potassium peroxomonosulphate and sodium chloride producing hypochlorous acid.

(889. Annex VII.2.2) Subject to compliance with relevant Union and national provisions as referred to in Article 16(1) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007, and in particular with Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and Directive 2001/82/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (**), products used for cleaning and disinfection of equipment and facilities in the presence as well as in the absence of aquaculture animals may contain the following active substances:

- limestone (calcium carbonate) for pH control
- dolomite for pH correction (use restricted to shrimp production)
- sodium chloride
- hydrogen peroxide
- sodium percarbonate
- organic acids (acetic acid, lactic acid, citric acid)
- humic acid
- peroxyacetic acids
- peracetic and peroctanoic acids
- iodophores (only in the presence of eggs).

(*) Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2012 concerning the making available on the market and use of biocidal products (OJ L 167, 27.6.2012, p. 1).

(**) Directive 2001/82/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 November 2001 on the Community code relating to veterinary medicinal products (OJ L 311, 28.11.2001, p. 1).

Specific provisions for the cleaning and drying of algae

4.04.12 As appropriate algae may be dried by indirect heated air or by other suitable means including propane, diesel and paraffin fuelled dryers but they must not be contaminated by the combustion products of the fuel used. A regular maintenance programme must be established to ensure full combustion when in use. Only commercial grade oil may be used for drying of algae.

Documentary accounts and records

- 4.04.13 (889.73a) When the control system applying specifically to seaweed is first implemented, the full description of the site referred to in Article 63(1)(a) shall include:
- (a) a full description of the installations on land and at sea;
 - (b) the environmental assessment as outlined in paragraph 3.05.10 where applicable;
 - (c) the sustainable management plan as outlined in paragraph 3.05.11 where applicable;
 - (d) for wild seaweed a full description and a map of shore and sea collection areas and land areas where post collection activities take place shall be drawn up.
- 4.04.14 (848.II.III.2.4.2) Documentary accounts shall be maintained in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the OCB and the Competent Authority to verify that the collectors have supplied only wild algae produced in accordance with these Standards.
- 4.04.15 Seaweed production records shall be compiled in the form of a register by the operator and kept available for the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding. It shall provide at least the following information:
- (a) list of species, date and quantity harvested;
 - (b) date of application, type and amount of fertiliser used.
- 4.04.16 (889.73b.2). For collection of wild seaweeds the register shall also contain:
- (a) history of harvesting activity for each species in named beds;
 - (b) harvest estimate (volumes) per season;
 - (c) sources of possible pollution for harvest beds;
 - (d) sustainable annual yield for each bed.
- 4.04.17 (848.II.III.2.4.4) If algae are harvested from a shared or common collection area, documentary evidence produced by the relevant authority designated by the Member State concerned shall be available showing that the total harvest complies with these Standards.

4.05 Requirements for aquaculture animals

Origin and management of aquaculture animals

- 4.05.01 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1a+d) With regard to the origin of the aquaculture animals, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) Organic aquaculture shall be based on the rearing of young stock originating from organic broodstock and from organic production units;
 - (b) For breeding purposes, wild-caught or non-organic aquaculture animals may be brought into a holding only in duly justified cases where no organic breeds are available or where new genetic stock for breeding purposes is brought into the production unit after an authorisation has been granted by the Competent Authority with a view to improving the suitability of genetic stock. Such animals shall be kept under organic management for at least three months before they may be used for breeding. For animals that are on the IUCN Red List of endangered species, the authorisation to use wild-caught specimens may only be granted in the context of conservation programmes recognised by the relevant public authority in charge of the conservation effort.
- 4.05.02 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1§1) By way of derogation from paragraph 4.05.01, Member States may authorise the introduction for on-growing purposes on an organic production unit of a maximum of 50 % of non-organic juveniles of species that were not developed as organic in the Union by 1 January 2022, provided that at least the latter two thirds of the duration of the production cycle are managed under organic management. Such derogation may be granted for a maximum period of two years and shall not be renewable.
- 4.05.03 (2020/2146.3.8) By way of derogation from paragraph 4.05.01, aquaculture stock may be renewed or reconstituted with non-organic aquaculture animals in case of high mortality of aquaculture animals and when organically reared animals are not available provided that at least the latter two thirds of the duration of the production cycle are managed under organic management.
- 4.05.04 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1b) Locally grown species shall be used and breeding shall aim to produce strains which are better adapted to production conditions, ensuring good health and good utilisation of feed resources. Documentary evidence of their origin and treatment shall be provided for the OCB.
- 4.05.05 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1c) Species shall be chosen which are robust and can be produced without causing significant damage to wild stocks.
- 4.05.06 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1d) For breeding purposes, wild caught or non-organic aquaculture animals may be brought into a holding only in duly justified cases where no organic breed is available or where new genetic stock for breeding purposes is brought into the production unit after an authorisation has been granted by the Competent Authority with a view to improving the suitability of genetic stock. Such animals shall be kept under organic management for at least three months before they may be used for breeding. For animals

that are on the IUCN Red List of endangered species, the authorisation to use wild-caught specimens may only be granted in the context of conservation programmes recognised by the relevant public authority in charge of the conservation effort;

- 4.05.07 (848.II.III.3.1.2.1e) For on-growing purposes the collection of wild aquaculture juveniles shall be specifically restricted to the following cases:
- (a) natural influx of fish or crustacean larvae and juveniles when filling ponds, containment systems and enclosures;
 - (b) restocking of wild fry or crustacean larvae of species that are not on the IUCN Red List of endangered species in extensive aquaculture farming inside wetlands, such as brackish water ponds, tidal areas and coastal lagoons provided that:
 - (i) the re-stocking is in line with management measures approved by the relevant authority to ensure the sustainable exploitation of the species concerned, and
 - (ii) the animals are fed exclusively with feed naturally available in the environment.
- 4.05.08 (848.II.III.3.1.2.4 Δ by 2021/1691.I.3d) Operators shall keep records of the origin of animals, identifying the animals/batches of animals, the date of arrival and type of species, the quantities, the organic or non-organic status, and the conversion period.

Availability of organic aquaculture juveniles

- 4.05.09 (848.26.2c) Member States shall have in place systems that allow operators that market organic or in-conversion plant reproductive material, organic animals or organic aquaculture juveniles, and that are able to supply them in sufficient quantities and within a reasonable period, to make public on a voluntary basis, free of charge, together with their names and contact details, information on the following: the organic aquaculture juveniles available on the holding and their health status in accordance with Council Directive 2006/88/EC (1) and the production capacity for each aquaculture species.

Conversion of aquaculture animal production

- 4.05.10 (848.II.III.3.1.1) The following conversion periods for aquaculture production units shall apply for the following types of aquaculture facilities including the existing aquaculture animals:
- (a) for facilities that cannot be drained, cleaned and disinfected, a conversion period of 24 months;
 - (b) for facilities that have been drained, or fallowed, a conversion period of 12 months;
 - (c) for facilities that have been drained, cleaned and disinfected, a conversion period of six months;
 - (d) for open water facilities including those producing bivalve molluscs, a three month conversion period.

Aquaculture husbandry practices and welfare

- 4.05.11 With regard to husbandry practices and welfare:
- (848.II.III.3.1.6.1) (a) All persons involved in keeping aquaculture animals shall possess the necessary basic knowledge and skills as regards the health and the welfare needs of those animals.
- (848.II.III.3.1.5.3§1+a+b+c) (b) The husbandry environment of the aquaculture animals shall comply with paragraph 4.05.12.
- (848.II.III.3.1.6.6) (c) Appropriate measures shall be taken to keep the duration of the transport of aquaculture animals to a minimum.
- (848.II.III.3.1.6.7) (d) Any suffering shall be kept to a minimum during the entire life of the animal including at the time of slaughter.
- 4.05.12 (848.II.III.3.1.5.3§1) The husbandry environment of the aquaculture animals shall be designed in such a way that, in accordance with their species specific needs, the aquaculture animals shall:
- (a) have sufficient space for their wellbeing and have the relevant stocking density laid down in the relevant parts of paragraphs 4.05.35 to 4.05.43;
- (b) are kept in water of good quality with, inter alia, an adequate flow and exchange rate, sufficient oxygen levels and keeping a low level of metabolites; and
- (c) are kept in temperature and light conditions in accordance with the requirements of the species and having regard to the geographic location;
- (d) (848.II.III.3.1.5.3§3) in the case of freshwater fish the bottom type shall be as close as possible to natural conditions;
- (e) (848.II.III.3.1.5.3§4) in the case of carp and similar species;
- (i) the bottom shall be natural earth;
- (ii) organic and mineral fertilisation of the ponds and lakes shall be carried out only with fertilisers and soil conditioners that have been authorised for use in organic production, with a maximum application of 20 kg nitrogen/ha;
- (iii) treatments involving synthetic chemicals for the control of hydrophytes and plant coverage present in production waters shall be prohibited.
- 4.05.13 (848.II.III.3.1.5.3§5 Δ by 2021/1691.I.3g) Operators shall keep records of monitoring and maintenance measures concerning animal welfare and water quality. In case of fertilisation of ponds and lakes, the operators shall keep records of the application of fertilisers and soil conditioners, including the date of application, the name of the product, the amount applied, and the location of the application concerned.
- 4.05.14 (2020/464.22) Operators that produce aquaculture animals shall comply with the detailed rules per species or per group of species set out in in the relevant parts of paragraphs 4.05.35 to 4.05.43 with respect to the stocking density and the specific characteristics of production systems and containment systems.
- 4.05.15 (848.II.III.3.1.5.3§2) In considering the effects of stocking density on the welfare of produced fish, the condition of the fish (such as fin damage, other injuries, growth rate,

behaviour expressed and overall health) and the water quality shall be monitored and taken into account.

- 4.05.16 (848.II.III.3.1.5.4§1) The design and construction of aquatic containment systems shall provide flow rates and physiochemical parameters that safeguard the animals' health and welfare and provide for their behavioural needs.
- 4.05.17 (848.II.III.3.1.5.7) Containment systems shall be designed, located and operated to minimize the risk of escape incidents.
- 4.05.18 (848.II.III.3.1.5.8) If fish or crustaceans escape, appropriate action shall be taken to reduce the impact on the local ecosystem, including recapture, where appropriate. Records shall be kept.
- 4.05.19 (848.II.III.3.1.6.8) For penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawn production, eyestalk ablation, including all similar practices such as ligation, incision and pinching, is prohibited.

Specific rules for aquatic containment systems

- 4.05.20 (848.II.III.3.1.5.1) Closed recirculation aquaculture animal production facilities shall be prohibited, with the exception of hatcheries and nurseries or for the production of species used for organic feed organisms.
- 4.05.21 (848.II.III.3.1.5.5) Rearing units on land shall meet the following conditions:
 - (a) flow-through systems shall allow the monitoring and control of the flow rate and water quality of both in-flowing and out-flowing water;
 - (b) at least 10% of the perimeter ("land-water interface") area shall have natural vegetation.
- 4.05.22 (848.II.III.3.1.5.6) Containment systems at sea shall meet the following conditions:
 - (a) shall be located where water flow, depth and water-body exchange rates are adequate to minimize the impact on the seabed and the surrounding water body;
 - (b) shall have suitable cage design, construction and maintenance with regard to their exposure to the operating environment.
- 4.05.23 (848.II.III.3.1.5.2) Artificial heating or cooling of water shall only be permitted in hatcheries and nurseries. Natural borehole water may be used to heat or cool water at all stages of production.

Management of aquaculture animals

- 4.05.24 (848.II.III.3.1.6.2) The handling of aquaculture animals shall be minimised, and shall be undertaken with the greatest care. Proper equipment and protocols shall be used to avoid stress and physical damage associated with handling procedures. Broodstock shall be handled in a manner to minimize physical damage and stress and shall be handled under

anaesthesia where appropriate. Grading operations shall be kept to a minimum and shall only be used where required to ensure fish welfare.

- 4.05.25 (848.II.III.3.1.6.3) The following restrictions shall apply to the use of artificial light:
- (a) for prolonging natural day-length it shall not exceed a maximum that respects the ethological needs, geographical conditions and general health of animals, this maximum shall not exceed 14 hours per day, except where necessary for reproductive purposes;
 - (b) abrupt changes in light intensity shall be avoided at the changeover time by the use of dimmable lights or background lighting.
- 4.05.26 (848.II.III.3.1.6.4) Aeration shall be permitted to ensure animal welfare and health. Mechanical aerators shall be preferably powered by renewable energy sources.
- 4.05.27 (848.II.III.3.1.6.5 Δ 2021/1691.I.3h) Oxygen may only be used for uses linked to animal welfare and health requirements and for critical periods of production or transport and only in the following cases:
- (a) exceptional cases of temperature rise or drop in atmospheric pressure or accidental pollution;
 - (b) occasional stock management procedures such as sampling and sorting;
 - (c) in order to assure the survival of the farm stock.
- Operators shall keep records of such uses, indicating whether applied under point (a) (b) or (c).
- 4.05.28 (848.II.III.3.1.6.9) Slaughter techniques shall render fish immediately unconscious and insensible to pain. Handling prior to slaughter shall be performed in a way that avoids injuries while keeping suffering and stress at a minimum. Differences in harvesting sizes, species, and production sites shall be taken into account when considering optimal slaughtering methods.

Breeding

- 4.05.29 (848.II.III.3.1.2.2b+c) With regard to breeding, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) the artificial production of monosex strains, except by hand sorting, the induction of polyploidy, artificial hybridisation and cloning shall not be used;
 - (b) the appropriate strains shall be chosen.
- 4.05.30 (848.II.III.3.1.2.2a) Hormones and hormone derivatives shall not be used.

Transport of live fish

- 4.05.31 (848.III.4.1) Live fish shall be transported in suitable tanks with clean water which meets their physiological needs in terms of temperature and dissolved oxygen.
- 4.05.32 (848.III.4.2) Before transport of organic fish and fish products, tanks shall be thoroughly cleaned, disinfected and rinsed.

4.05.33 (848.III.4.3) Precautions shall be taken to reduce stress. During transport, the density shall not reach a level which is detrimental to the species.

4.05.34 (848.III.4.4) Documentary evidence shall be maintained for operations referred to in paragraphs 4.05.31 to 4.05.34.

Specific rules for fish

4.05.35 (2020/464.II.I) Organic production of salmonids in fresh water:

Brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) - Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) - American brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) - Salmon (*Salmo salar*) - Charr (*Salvelinus alpinus*) - Grayling (*Thymallus thymallus*) - American lake trout (or grey trout) (*Salvelinus namaycush*) - Huchen (*Hucho hucho*):

Production system	On-growing farm systems must be fed from open systems. The flow rate must ensure a minimum of 60 % oxygen saturation for stock and must ensure their comfort and the elimination of farming effluent
Maximum stocking density	Salmonid species not listed below 15 kg/m ³ Salmon 20 kg/m ³ Brown trout and Rainbow trout 25 kg/m ³ Arctic charr 25 kg/m ³

4.05.36 (2020/464.II.II) Organic production of salmonids in sea water:

Salmon (*Salmo salar*), Brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) — Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*):

Maximum stocking density	10 kg/m ³ in net pens
--------------------------	----------------------------------

4.05.37 (2020/464.II.III) Organic production of cod (*Gadus morhua*) and other Gadidae, sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*), sea bream (*Sparus aurata*), meagre (*Argyrosomus regius*), turbot (*Psetta maxima* [= *Scophthalmus maximus*]), red porgy (*Pagrus pagrus* [= *Sparus pagrus*]), red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*) and other Sparidae, and spinefeet (*Siganus* spp.):

Production system	In open water containment systems (net pens/cages) with minimum sea current speed to provide optimum fish welfare or in open systems on land
Maximum stocking density	For fish other than turbot: 15 kg/m ³ . For turbot: 25 kg/m ²

4.05.38 (2020/464.II.IV) Organic production of sea bass, sea bream, meagre, mullets (*Liza*, *Mugil*) and eel (*Anguilla* spp.) in earth ponds of tidal areas and coastal lagoons:

Containment system	Traditional salt pans transformed into aquaculture production units and similar earth ponds in tidal areas
Production system	There must be adequate renewal of water to ensure the welfare of the species At least 50 % of the dikes must have plant cover Wetland based depuration ponds required
Maximum stocking density	4 kg/m ³

4.05.39 (2020/464.II.V) Organic production of Sturgeon in fresh water: Species concerned: Acipenser family:

Production system	Water flow in each rearing unit must be sufficient to ensure animal welfare. Effluent water to be of equivalent quality to incoming water
Maximum stocking density	30 kg/m ³

4.05.40 (2020/464.II.VI) Organic production of fish in inland waters: Species concerned: Carp family (Cyprinidae) and other associated species in the context of polyculture, including perch, pike, catfish, coregonids, and sturgeon.

Perch (*Perca fluviatilis*) in monoculture:

Production system	In fishponds which must be fully drained periodically and in lakes. Lakes must be devoted exclusively to organic production, including the growing of crops on dry areas. The fishery capture area must be equipped with a clean water inlet and of a size to provide optimal comfort for the fish. The fish must be stored in clean water after harvest. Areas of natural vegetation must be maintained around inland water units as a buffer zone for external land areas not involved in the farming operation in accordance with the rules of organic aquaculture. For grow-out 'polyculture' must be used on condition that the criteria laid down in the present specifications for the other species of lakes fish are duly adhered to
Farming yield	The total production of species is limited to 1,500 kg of fish per hectare per year (provided as farming yield due to specific characteristic of the production system)
Maximum stocking density only for perch in monoculture	20 kg/m ³

4.05.41 (2020/464.II.VII) Organic production of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (*Macrobrachium* spp.):

Production system	Location to be in sterile clay areas to minimise environmental impact of pond construction. Ponds to be built with the natural pre-existing clay
Maximum stocking density	Seeding: maximum 22 post larvae/m ² Maximum instantaneous biomass: 240 g/m ²

4.05.42 (2020/464.II.VIII) Organic production of crayfish:

Species concerned: *Astacus astacus*:

Maximum stocking density	For small-sized crayfish (< 20 mm): 100 individuals per m ² For crayfish of intermediate size (20-50 mm): 30 individuals per m ² For adult crayfish (> 50 mm): 5 individuals per m ² provided that adequate hiding places are available
--------------------------	--

4.05.43 (2020/464.II.X) Tropical fresh water fish: milkfish (*Chanos chanos*), tilapia (*Oreochromis* spp.), siamese catfish (*Pangasius* spp.):

Production system	Ponds and net cages
Maximum stocking density	Pangasius: 10 kg/m ³ Oreochromis: 20 kg/m ³

Specific rules for Molluscs

Growing area

- 4.05.44 (848.II.III.3.2.2) With regard to housing and husbandry practices, the following rules shall apply:
Production may be carried out in the same area of water as organic finfish and algae production in a polyculture system that shall be documented in the sustainable management plan. Bivalve molluscs may also be grown together with gastropod molluscs, such as periwinkles, in polyculture;
- 4.05.45 Organic bivalve mollusc production shall take place within areas delimited by posts, floats or other clear markers and shall, as appropriate, be restrained by net bags, cages or other manmade means;
- 4.05.46 Organic shellfish farms shall minimise risks to species of conservation interest. If predator nets are used their design shall not permit diving birds to be harmed.

Sourcing of seed

- 4.05.47 (848.II.III.3.2.1a+c+d) With regard to the origin of seed, the following rules shall apply:
(a) wild seed from outside the boundaries of the production unit may be used in the case of bivalve shellfish, provided that it is permitted by local legislation and provided that the wild seed comes from:
(i) settlement beds which are unlikely to survive winter weather or are surplus to requirements; or
(ii) natural settlement of shellfish seed on collectors;
(b) records shall be kept of how, where and when wild seed was collected to allow traceability back to the collection area;
(c) (848.II.III.3.2.1d) wild seed may only be collected after the Competent Authority has granted authorisation to do so.
- 4.05.48 (848.II.III.3.2.1b) For the cupped oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*), preference shall be given to stock which is selectively bred to reduce spawning in the wild.

Management

- 4.05.49 (848.II.III.3.2.4a) Production shall use a stocking density not in excess of that used for non-organic molluscs in the locality. Sorting, thinning and stocking density adjustments shall be made according to the biomass and to ensure animal welfare and high product quality.
- 4.05.50 (848.II.III.3.2.4b) Bio-fouling organisms shall be removed by physical means or by hand and where appropriate returned to the sea away from molluscs farms. Molluscs may be treated once during the production cycle with a lime solution to control competing fouling organisms.

Cultivation rules

4.05.51 (2020/464.II.IX) Molluscs and echinoderms:

Production systems	Long-lines, rafts, bottom culture, net bags, cages, trays, lantern nets, bouchot poles and other containment systems. For mussel cultivation on rafts the number of drop-ropes shall not exceed one per square meter of surface area. The maximum drop-rope length shall not exceed 20 metres. Thinning-out of drop-ropes shall not take place during the production cycle, however drop ropes may be subdivided without increasing stocking density.
--------------------	--

4.05.52 (848.II.III.3.2.3a) Cultivation on mussel ropes and other methods listed in paragraph 4.05.51 may be used in organic production.

4.05.53 (2020/464.22) Operators that produce aquaculture animals shall comply with the detailed rules per species or per group of species set out in the table in paragraph 4.05.51 with respect to the stocking density and the specific characteristics of production systems and containment systems.

4.05.54 (848.II.III.3.2.3b) Bottom cultivation of molluscs is only permitted where no significant environmental impact is caused at the collection and growing sites. A survey and report supporting the evidence of minimal environmental impact shall be added as a separate chapter to the sustainable management plan, and shall be provided by the operator to the Competent Authority or OCB before starting operations.

Specific cultivation rules for oysters

4.05.55 (848.II.III.3.2.5) Cultivation in bags on trestles shall be permitted. These or other structures in which the oysters are contained shall be set out so as to avoid the formation of a total barrier along shoreline. Stock shall be positioned carefully on the beds in relation to tidal flow to optimise production. Production shall meet the requirement set out in the paragraph 4.05.51.

Feed for fish, crustaceans and echinoderms

4.05.56 (848.II.III.3.1.3.1) With regard to feed for fish, crustaceans and echinoderms, the following rules shall apply:

- (a) animals shall be fed with feed that meets the animal's nutritional requirements at the various stages of its development;
- (b) the feeding regime shall comply with paragraph 4.05.57;
- (c) the plant fraction of feed shall be organic and the feed fraction derived from aquatic animals shall originate from organic aquaculture or from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) 1380/2013;
- (d) non-organic feed materials from plant, animal, algal or yeast origin, feed materials of mineral or microbial origin, feed additives and processing aids shall only be used if they

have been authorised for use in organic production;
(e) Growth promoters and synthetic amino-acids shall not be used.

- 4.05.57 (848.II.III.3.1.3.1b) Feeding regimes shall be designed with the following priorities:
- (a) Animal health and welfare.
 - (b) High product quality, including the nutritional composition of the product which shall ensure high quality of the final edible product.
 - (c) Low environmental impact.
- 4.05.58 (848.II.III.3.1.3.2) With regard to bivalve molluscs and other species which are not fed by man but instead feed on natural plankton, the following rules shall apply:
- (a) such filter-feeding animals shall receive all their nutritional requirements from nature except in the case of juveniles reared in hatcheries and nurseries;
 - (b) the growing areas shall be suitable from a health point of view and shall either be a high ecological status as defined by Directive 2000/60/EC or of good environmental status as defined by Directive 2008/56/EC or of equivalent quality to:
 - (i) the production zones classed as A in Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 until 13/12/2019 or
 - (ii) the corresponding classification areas set out in the implementing acts adopted by the Commission in accordance with article 18(8) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 updated from 14/12/2019.

Specific rules on feeds for carnivorous aquaculture animals

- 4.05.59 (848.II.III.3.1.3.3 while (d) has been amended by 2020/427.I.3b) Feed for carnivorous aquaculture animals shall be sourced with the following priorities:
- (a) organic feed of aquaculture origin;
 - (b) fishmeal and fish oil from organic aquaculture trimmings sourced from fish, crustaceans or molluscs;
 - (c) fishmeal and fish oil and feed material of fish origin derived from trimmings of fish, crustaceans or molluscs already caught for human consumption in sustainable fisheries;
 - (d) organic feed materials of plant origin and of animal origin;
 - (e) fishmeal and fish oil and feed materials of fish origin derived from whole fish, crustaceans or molluscs caught in sustainable fisheries and not used for human consumption.

Specific rules on feed for certain aquaculture animals

- 4.05.60 (848.II.III.3.1.3.4 amended by 2021/716.I.2a) In the grow-out phase, fish in inland waters, penaeid shrimps and fresh water prawns and tropical fresh water fish shall be fed as follows:
- (a) they shall be fed with feed naturally available in ponds and lakes;
 - (b) where natural feed referred to in point (a) is not available in sufficient quantities, organic feed of plant origin, preferably grown on the farm itself or algae may be used. Operators shall keep documentary evidence of the need to use additional feed;
 - (c) where natural feed is supplemented in accordance with point (b):
 - (i) the feed ration of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (*Macrobrachium spp.*) may

consist of a maximum of 25 % fishmeal and 10 % fish oil derived from sustainable fisheries;
(ii) the feed ration of Siamese catfish (*Pangasius spp.*) may consist of a maximum of 10 % fishmeal or fish oil derived from sustainable fisheries.

In the grow-out phase and in earlier life stages in nurseries and hatcheries, organic cholesterol may be used to supplement the diets of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (*Macrobrachium spp.*) in order to secure their quantitative dietary need.

Products and substances which may be used in organic aquaculture production units

4.05.61 (848.II.III.3.1.3.1d) Non organic feed materials from plant, animal algal or yeast origin, feed materials of mineral or microbial origin, feed additives and processing aids shall only be used if they have been authorised under these Standards for use in organic production.

Records in relation to feeding aquaculture animals

4.05.62 (848.II.III.3.1.3.5 Δ by 2021/1691.I.3e) Operators shall keep records of specific feeding regimes, in particular, on the name and quantity of feed and the use of additional feed, and the respective animals/batches of animals fed.

Specific rules on juveniles (juvenile production)

4.05.63 (848.II.III.3.1.2.3 added by 2020/427.I(3)(a)) In the larval rearing of marine fish species, rearing systems (preferably the “mesocosm” or “large volume rearing”) may be used. Those rearing systems shall meet the following requirements:
(a) the initial stocking density shall be below 20 eggs or larvae per litre;
(b) the larval rearing tank shall have a volume of minimum 20 m³; and
(c) the larvae shall feed on the natural plankton developing in the tank, supplemented as appropriate by externally produced phytoplankton and zooplankton.

Disease prevention and veterinary treatment

Disease prevention

4.05.64 With regard to disease prevention, the following rules shall apply:
(a) (848.II.III.3.1.4.1a) Disease prevention shall be based on keeping the animals in optimal conditions by appropriate siting, taking into account inter alia the species requirements for good water quality flow and exchange rate, the optimal design of the holdings, the application of good husbandry and management practices, including regular cleaning and disinfection of premises, high quality feed, appropriate stocking density, and breed and strain selection.
(b) (848.II.III.3.1.4.2a) Disease shall be treated immediately to avoid suffering to the animal; chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products including antibiotics may be used where necessary and under strict conditions and under the responsibility of a veterinarian, where the use of phytotherapeutic, homeopathic and other products is inappropriate. Where appropriate, restrictions with respect to courses of treatment and withdrawal periods shall be defined.
(c) (848.II.III.3.1.4.1b) Immunological veterinary medicines may be used;

(d) (848.II.III.3.1.4.2b) Treatments related to the protection of human and animal health imposed on the basis of Union legislation shall be allowed.

- 4.05.65 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1c) An animal health management plan shall detail biosecurity and disease prevention practices including a written agreement for health counselling, proportionate to the production unit, with qualified aquaculture animal health services who shall visit the farm at a frequency of not less than once per year, or in the case of bivalve shellfish not less than once every two years.
- 4.05.66 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1d) Holding systems, equipment and utensils shall be properly cleaned and disinfected.
- 4.05.67 (2021/1165.5.1) For the purposes of point (e) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products listed in paragraph 4.05.68 may be used for the cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production, provided that those products comply with the provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 4.05.68 (2021/1165.IV.A) Products for the cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production (on hold)
- 4.05.69 (2021/1165.5.4) Pending their inclusion in paragraph 4.05.68, products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in points (e) of paragraph 1.10.01 that were authorised for use in organic production under these Standards prior to 01/01/2022 may continue to be used if they comply with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 4.05.70 (2021/1165.12.1 + Ann IV.D) For the purpose of paragraph 4.05.69, the products listed in this paragraph (corresponding to Annex VII.2 to Regulation (EC) 889/2008) may continue to be used until 31 December 2023 for the cleaning and disinfection of ponds, cages, tanks, raceways, buildings or installations used for animal production, subject to the other requirements of this paragraph.:
- (889.VII.2.1) Products used for cleaning and disinfection of equipment and facilities in the absence of aquaculture animals may contain the following active substances:
- ozone
 - sodium hypochlorite
 - calcium hypochlorite
 - calcium hydroxide
 - calcium oxide
 - caustic soda
 - alcohol
 -
 - potassium permanganate

- tea seed cake made of natural camelia seed (use restricted to shrimp production)
- mixtures of potassium peroxomonosulphate and sodium chloride producing hypochlorous acid.

(889.VII.2.2) Products used for cleaning and disinfection of equipment and facilities in the presence as well as in the absence of aquaculture animals may contain the following active substances:

- limestone (calcium carbonate) for pH control
- dolomite for pH correction (use restricted to shrimp production)
- sodium chloride
- hydrogen peroxide
- sodium percarbonate
- organic acids (acetic acid, lactic acid, citric acid)
- humic acid
- peroxyacetic acids
- peracetic and peroctanoic acids
- iodophores (only in the presence of eggs).

(2021/1165.IV.D) The following products or products containing the following substances as listed in Annex VII to Regulation (EC) 889/2008 cannot be used as biocidal products:

- caustic soda
- caustic potash
- oxalic acid
- natural essences of plants with the exception of linseed oil, lavender oil and peppermint oil
- nitric acid
- phosphoric acid
- sodium carbonate
- copper sulphate
- potassium permanganate
- tea seed cake made of natural camelia seed
- humic acid
- peroxyacetic acids with the exception of peracetic acid

4.05.71 (2021/1165.11) Regulation 889/2008 is repealed. However, Annex VII shall continue to apply until 31 December 2023.

4.05.72 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1g) With regard to following, the following rules shall apply:

(a) the Competent Authority, or where appropriate the OCB, shall determine whether following is necessary and shall determine the appropriate duration which shall be applied and documented after each production cycle in open water containment systems at sea;

Note: *The Competent Authority shall decide whether following is necessary based on the physical inspection of the Unit and the Inspector's recommendations.*

(b) it shall not be mandatory for bivalve mollusc cultivation;

(c) during following the cage or other structure used for aquaculture animal production is emptied, disinfected and left empty before being used again.

- 4.05.73 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1h) Where appropriate, uneaten fish-feed, faeces and dead animals shall be removed promptly to avoid any risk of significant environmental damage as regards water status quality, minimize disease risks, and to avoid attracting insects or rodents.
- 4.05.74 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1i) Ultraviolet light and ozone may be used only in hatcheries and nurseries.
- 4.05.75 (848.II.III.3.1.4.1j) For biological control of ectoparasites, preference shall be given to the use of cleaner fish and to the use of freshwater, marine water and sodium chloride solutions.

Veterinary treatments

- 4.05.76 (848.II.III.3.1.4.2c) When, despite preventive measures to ensure animal health, referred to in this subsection, a health problem arises, veterinary treatments may be used in the following order of preference:
- (a) substances from plants, animals or minerals in a homoeopathic dilution;
 - (b) plants and their extracts not having anaesthetic effects, and
 - (c) substances such as: trace elements, metals, natural immunostimulants or authorised probiotics.
- 4.05.77 (848.II.III.3.1.4.2d) The use of allopathic treatments shall be limited to two courses of treatment per year, with the exception of vaccinations and compulsory eradication schemes. However, in the cases of a production cycle of less than a year a limit of one allopathic treatment shall apply. If the mentioned limits for allopathic treatments are exceeded the aquaculture animals concerned shall not be placed on the market as organic products.
- 4.05.78 (848.II.III.3.1.4.2e Δ by 2021/716.I.2b) The use of parasite treatments, other than through compulsory control schemes operated by Member States, shall be limited as follows:
- (i) for salmon, to maximum two courses of treatment per year or to one course of treatment per year where the production cycle is less than 18 months;
 - (ii) for all species other than salmon, to two courses of treatment per year, or to one course of treatment per year where the production cycle is less than 12 months;
 - (iii) for all species, to no more than four courses of treatment in total, regardless of the length of the production cycle of the species.
- 4.05.79 (848.II.III.3.1.4.2f) The withdrawal period for allopathic veterinary treatments and parasite treatments in accordance with paragraph 4.05.77 including treatments under compulsory control and eradication schemes shall be twice the legal withdrawal period as referred to in Article 11 of Directive 2001/82/EC or in a case in which this period is not specified 48 hours.

4.05.80 (848.II.III.3.1.4.2g) Any use of veterinary medicinal products shall be declared to the Competent Authority or OCB before the animals are marketed as organic. Treated stock shall be clearly identifiable.

Record keeping of disease prevention and veterinary care

4.05.81 (848.II.III.3.1.4.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.3f) Operators shall keep records of the disease prevention measures applied giving details of fallowing, cleaning and water treatment, and of any veterinary and other parasite treatment applied and in particular, the date of treatment, diagnosis, the posology, the name of the treatment product, and veterinary prescription for veterinary care, where applicable, and withdrawal periods applied before aquaculture products can be marketed and labelled as organic.

Documentary accounts and records

4.05.82 1.06 (848.34.5) Livestock records shall be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the OCB and the Competent Authority at all times at the premises of the holding.

4.05.83 The records and documentary evidence shall include all the relevant information specified in Section 4 for origin, movements, transport, feed and veterinary treatments and, in addition:

- (a) an environmental assessment, reviewed at least annually (4.03.06);
- (b) a sustainable management plan, reviewed at least annually (4.03.07 and 4.03.08);
- (c) the defensive and preventive measures taken against predators under Council Directive 92/43/EEC (*) and national rules, recorded in the sustainable management plan (4.03.09);
- (d) the coordination with the neighbouring operators in drawing up their management plans where applicable (4.03.10);
- (e) effluent monitoring shall be carried out at regular intervals where appropriate (4.03.16);
- (f) evidence of the origin and treatment of locally grown species used and the breeding to give strains which are more adapted to farming conditions, good health and good utilisation of feed resources (4.05.04);
- (g) the monitoring of the condition of the fish (such as fin damage, other injuries, growth rate, behaviour expressed and overall health) and the water quality (4.05.15);
- (h) the action taken to reduce the impact on the local ecosystem if fish or crustaceans escape (4.05.18);
- (i) the use of oxygen (4.05.27);
- (j) the provisions regarding the transport of live fish (4.05.31 to 4.05.34).
- (k) how, where and when wild seed was collected to allow traceability back to the collection area (4.05.08);
- (l) evidence of minimal environmental impact, supported by a survey and report on the exploited area. The report shall be added as a separate chapter to the sustainable management plan (4.05.54);
- (m) Animal Health Management Plan (Refer to 4.05.65)

Aquaculture animal production records

4.05.84 1.06 (848.34.5) The following information shall be provided by the operator in the form of a register which shall be kept up to date and made available for the control authorities or control bodies at all times at the premises of the holding:

- (a) the origin, date of arrival and conversion period of animals arriving at the holding;
- (b) the number of lots, the age, weight and destination of animals leaving the holding;
- (c) records of escapes of fish;
- (d) for fish the type and quantity of feed and in the case of carp and related species a documentary record of the use of additional feed;
- (e) veterinary treatments giving details of the purpose, date of application, method of application, type of product and withdrawal period;
- (f) disease prevention measures giving details of fallowing, cleaning and water treatment.

Section 5: General Standards for Preparation of Food (including processing)

SECTION 5: GENERAL STANDARDS FOR PREPARATION OF FOOD (INCLUDING PROCESSING)	270
5.01 INTRODUCTION.....	271
<i>Critical Processing Steps</i>	272
5.02 SCOPE.....	273
5.03 PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE TO PROCESSING OF ORGANIC FOOD	274
5.04 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS FOR PROCESSORS	275
<i>Scope</i> 275	
<i>Minimum control requirements (for all operators)</i>	275
<i>Specific control requirements</i>	276
5.05 PROCESSED FOOD PRODUCTION RULES	277
<i>General Production Rules</i>	277
<i>Prohibition on the use of GMO</i>	277
<i>General requirements for the production of processed food</i>	277
<i>Detailed requirements for the production of processed food</i>	279
<i>Percentage calculations in processed food</i>	279
<i>Use of certain products and substances in processing of food</i>	279
Certain products and substances for use as additives or processing aid in production of processed organic food ...	281
Ingredients of agricultural origin which have not been organically produced.....	288
Authorisation of non-organic food ingredients of agricultural origin by DAFM/NICA	289
Products for cleaning and disinfection	290
<i>Wheatgrass and Microgreen production</i>	290
5.06 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING PROCESSING OF FOOD	291
<i>General principles</i>	291
<i>Supplier Certification</i>	291
<i>Reception of products from other units and other operators</i>	291
Special rules for the reception of products from a Third Country	292
<i>Obligations and actions in the event of suspicion of non-compliance</i>	292
<i>Precautionary measures to avoid presence of non-authorised products and substances</i>	293
<i>Documentary Accounts and Records</i>	293
<i>Storage of Products</i>	293
Documentary Accounts and Records.....	294
Stock Records	294
Ingredient Input/Output Reconciliation or Mass Balance	294
<i>Traceability</i>	295
<i>Packaging Materials</i>	295
<i>Transport between Operators</i>	295
Collection of products and transport to preparation units.....	295
Dispatch documents and packaging for products transported to other operators	296
<i>Hygiene and Cleaning</i>	296
Storage of cleaning chemicals.....	297
<i>Pest Control</i>	297
Permitted treatments	298
Fumigation 298	
Storage of pest control materials	299

<i>Additional Documentary Accounts and Records</i>	299
Financial records:	299

5.01 Introduction

5.01.01 This section applies to the preparation of food.

(848.3.44) Preparation involves preserving or processing of organic or in-conversion products, or any other operation that is carried out on an unprocessed product without altering the initial product, such as slaughtering, cutting, cleaning or milling, as well as packaging, labelling or making alterations to the labelling relating to organic production.

This section also applies to operators involved in importing, storing and distribution of foods and feed, and any other preparation activities that take place beyond the primary phase of agricultural production and aquaculture.

5.01.02 The EU Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and secondary legislations as amended set out the rules and requirements for the operators involved in the preparation (including processing), distribution and import of organic and in-conversion food products and animal feeds in the European Union. These Standards incorporate the rules and requirements included in the above Regulation.

5.01.03 Additional guidance notes, prefixed by the term '**Notes:**' and in italics, are designed to assist in the interpretation of the Standard and are not mandatory.

5.01.04 (848.2.4) Except where otherwise provided, these Standards shall apply without prejudice to Union legislation, in particular legislation in the fields of safety of the food chain, animal health and welfare, plant health and plant reproductive material.

(848.2.5) These Standards apply without prejudice to specific Union provisions relating to the placing of products on the market and, in particular, to Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013 of the European Parliament and the Council and to Regulation (EU) 1169/2011.

5.01.05 The OCB is not required by the Competent Authority to inspect statutory requirements (other than organic) and codes of best practice outside the scope of these Standards. However, where the OCB identifies an infringement against relevant legislation or code of best practice that affects the integrity of the organic product, this will be brought to the attention of the operator or group of operators as a defacto infringement of these Standards.

5.01.06 Operators and groups of operators shall ensure that their products conform to all relevant statutory regulations in addition to the organic regulatory requirements.

Critical Processing Steps

5.01.07 (848.II.IV.1.2) In addition to paragraph 1.04.81, operators producing processed food (or feed) shall establish and update appropriate procedures based on a systematic identification of critical processing steps.

5.02 Scope

5.02.01 These Standards shall apply to the products referred to in paragraphs 1.04.13 and 1.04.14.

5.02.02 (848.34.1) These Standards apply to operators referred to in paragraph 1.04.04. Prior to placing any products on the market as “organic” or as “in-conversion” or prior to the conversion period, operators or groups of operators which produce, prepare, distribute or store organic or in-conversion products, which import such products from a Third Country or export such products to a Third Country or which place such products on the market shall notify their activity to the Competent Authorities of the Member State in which it is carried out and in which their undertaking is subject to the control system.

Note: *It is the obligation of the licensee to notify, in relation to subcontracted activities, the following types of organic operation:*

(a) processors of food, feed, seeds and products closely related to agriculture listed in point (d) of paragraph 1.01.03;

(b) brand holders/traders;

(c) sub-contractors which are responsible, in whole or in part, for complying with the organic production rules for organic or in-conversion products and supplying those products to a distributor or retailer;

(d) suppliers or sub-contractors who hold title to the organic products they prepare on behalf of their customers.

5.02.03 (848.34.3) Operators involved in the following activity are not obliged to notify their activity. In the event of absence of voluntarily notification of their activity, this activity shall be subject to the controls of the owner of the products or the contractor:

Suppliers or sub-contractors who do not take title to a product but carry out processing or importing operations for organic products later to be incorporated into licensed products;

5.02.04 (848.1.3) Mass catering operations, carried out by a mass caterer as defined in point (d) of Article 2(2) of Regulation (EU) 1169/2011 are not subject to these Standards except as set out in this paragraph.

Member States may apply national rules or, in the absence thereof, private standards, on the production, labelling and control of products originating from mass catering operations. The organic production symbol of the EU shall not be used in the labelling, the presentation or the advertising of such products and shall not be used to advertise the mass caterer.

Until further notice, reference to organic in mass catering operations is not covered by these Standards.

5.03 Principles applicable to processing of organic food

5.03.01 (2018/848 whereas (51)) Operators producing organic food should follow appropriate procedures based on the systematic identification of critical processing steps, in order to ensure that processed products comply with the organic production method. Processed organic products should be produced using processing methods which guarantee that the organic integrity and vital qualities of the product are maintained through all stages of organic production.

5.03.02 (848.7) The production of processed food shall be based, in particular, on the following specific principles:

(a) the production of organic food from organic agricultural ingredients;

(b) the restriction of the use of food additives, of non-organic ingredients with mainly technological and sensory functions, and of micronutrients and processing aids, so that they are used to a minimum extent and only in cases of essential technological need or particular nutritional purposes;

(c) the exclusion of substances and processing methods that might be misleading as regards the true nature of the product;

(d) the processing of organic food with care, preferably through the use of biological, mechanical and physical methods;

(e) the exclusion of food containing, or consisting of, engineered nanomaterials.

5.04 Certification and Control Arrangements for Processors

Scope

- 5.04.01 General procedures, applicable to all operators, related to the notification and subsequent controls in view of obtaining organic certification have been described in subsection 1.04. Additional specific requirements for processors are as detailed in this section. All applicants applying for registration under the Processors Scheme must also comply with the requirements specified in all other sections of this Standards manual as appropriate with specific reference to Section 1.
- 5.04.02 Approved operators will be subject to the organic control system, involving annual verifications of compliance, additional controls and sampling and testing. Additional inspections may also be made at any time without prior notice by either the OCB or the Competent Authority.

Minimum control requirements (for all operators)

- 5.04.03 (889.63.1) When an application for certification is first made, the operator shall draw up, supply and subsequently maintain:
- (a) (889.80) In the case of a unit involved in the preparation for its own account or for account of a third party, and including in particular units involved in packaging and/or re-packaging of such products or units involved in labelling and/or re-labelling of such products, the full description of the unit shall show the facilities used for:
- i) the reception, warehousing, handling, and storage of the raw materials and finished products;
 - ii) the processing operations involved including a flow diagram where appropriate;
 - iii) the plant and equipment involved and whether dedicated to organic processing or not;
 - iv) the packaging and storage thereof;
 - v) the procedures for the transport of products;
 - vi) any non-certified sub-contractors who do not take title to the product;
- (b) All the practical measures to be taken to ensure compliance with these Standards, which shall include:
- i) the relevant Quality Control/Operating Procedures;
 - ii) the relevant documentation and record keeping;
 - iii) the control arrangements for sub-contractors as required in paragraphs 1.04.32 to 1.04.39;
- (c) The precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain, which shall include:
- i) the hygiene and cleaning operations, including a specification sheet/label for each cleaning product used;
 - ii) final rinse instructions for all cleaning operations;

iii) the pest control procedures including a specification sheet for each product used;
iv) the environmental effects, including effluent discharges and waste disposal;
v) confirmation that the premises have been registered with either the Environmental Health Section of the HSE, the Veterinary/Dairy Produce/Marine Inspectorates of DAFM or the Veterinary Inspectorate of the relevant Local Authority and complies with all the relevant Statutory Legislation regarding handling and processing of food.

(d) The following must be forwarded prior to commencing production of the specific product (s) or process:

i) the retail/wholesale pack sizes, including weights, packaging materials, and means of preservation (e.g. vacuum packing, MAP packing etc.);
ii) the proposed labelling and description of the organic contents – such labelling must be approved by the OCB prior to the final print run;
iii) the proposed artwork and final artwork for point-of-sale labelling – all point-of-sale labelling must be approved by the OCB prior to the final print run.

5.04.04 (889.63.1) Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in subsection 1.04 and paragraph 5.04.03 may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

Specific control requirements

5.04.05 (889.80) In the case of a unit involved in the preparation for its own account or for account of a third party, and including in particular units involved in packaging and/or re-packaging of such products or units involved in labelling and/or re-labelling of such products, the full description of the unit referred to in Article 63(1)(a) shall show the facilities used for the reception, the processing, packaging, labelling and storage of agricultural products before and after the operations concerning them, as well as the procedures for the transport of the products.

5.05 Processed Food production rules

General Production Rules

5.05.01 (848.9.4) Ionising radiation shall not be used in the treatment of organic food and in the treatment of raw materials used in organic food.

5.05.02 (848.9.6) Preventive and precautionary measures shall be taken, where appropriate, at every stage of production, preparation and distribution.

Prohibition on the use of GMO

5.05.03 Rules on the prohibition on the use of GMO have been described in subsection 1.09.

General requirements for the production of processed food

5.05.04 (848.II.IV.1.1) Food additives, processing aids and other substances and ingredients used for processing food and any processing practice used, such as smoking, shall comply with the principles of good manufacturing practice.

5.05.05 (848.II.IV.1.2) Operators producing processed food shall establish and update appropriate procedures based on a systematic identification of critical processing steps.

5.05.06 (848.II.IV.1.3) The application of the procedures referred to in the previous paragraph shall ensure that the produced processed products comply with these Standards at all times.

5.05.07 (848.II.IV.1.4 point (a) Δ by 2021/1691.I.4a) Operators shall comply with and implement the procedures referred to in the previous two paragraphs and, without prejudice to paragraphs 1.04.81 and 1.04.82, shall, in particular:

(a) take precautionary measures and keep records of those measures;

(b) implement suitable cleaning measures, monitor their effectiveness and keep records of these operations;

(c) guarantee that non-organic products are not placed on the market with an indication referring to organic production.

5.05.08 (848.II.IV.1.5) The preparation of processed organic, in-conversion and non-organic products shall be kept separate from each other in time or space.
Where organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, in any combination, are prepared or stored in the preparation unit concerned, the operator shall:

(a) inform the Competent Authority, or OCB, accordingly;

(b) carry out the operations continuously until the production run has been completed, separately in place or time from similar operations performed on any other kind of product (organic, in-conversion or non-organic);

(c) store organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, before and after the operations, separate by place or time from each other;

(d) keep available an updated register of all operations and quantities processed;

(e) take the necessary measures to ensure identification of lots and to avoid mixtures or

exchanges between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products;

(f) carry out operations on organic or in-conversion products only after suitable cleaning of the production equipment.

- 5.05.09 Where non-dedicated plant and equipment cannot be disassembled or be subject to Clean in Place (CIP) followed by a wash through with potable water, a bleed run of an agreed organic product and quantity will be required to purge the system of non-organic residues. This must be disposed of as non-organic and the quantity recorded.
- 5.05.10 (848.II.IV.1.6) Products, substances and techniques that reconstitute properties that are lost in the processing and storage of organic food, that correct the results of negligence in the processing of organic food, or that otherwise may be misleading as to the true nature of products intended to be marketed as organic food, shall not be used.
- 5.05.11 (848.II.IV.1.7 Δ by 2021/1691.I.4b) Operators shall keep available documentary evidence on authorisations for the use of non-organic agricultural ingredients for the production of processed organic if they have obtained or used such authorisations.
- 5.05.12 (2020/464 Art 23.1) Only techniques complying with the principles laid down in subsection 1.08 and 5.03 and with the relevant production rules are authorised in the processing of food production in organic production.
- 5.05.13 (2020/464 Art 23.3) Where a Member State considers that a specific technique should be assessed as regards compliance with the principles and rules referred to in paragraph 5.05.12 or that certain specific conditions for use of that technique should be included in Regulation (EU) 2018/848, it may request the Commission to carry out such assessment. For that purpose, it shall notify the Commission and the other Member States of a dossier giving the reasons for such compliance or those specific conditions and shall ensure that the dossier is made publicly available subject to Union and national legislation on data protection.
The Commission shall regularly publish any request referred to in paragraph 5.05.12.
- 5.05.14 (2020/464 Art 23.4) The Commission shall analyse the dossier referred to in paragraph 5.05.13. If the analysis conducted by the Commission concludes that the technique described in the dossier complies with the principles and rules referred to in paragraph 5.05.12, the Commission shall amend the Regulation (EU) 2018/848 for the purpose of explicitly authorising the technique referred to in the dossier or including its specific conditions for use in this Regulation.
- 5.05.15 (2020/464 Art 23.5). The Commission shall review the authorisation of the techniques for the processing of organic food, including their description and conditions for use whenever new evidence becomes available or is provided by a Member State.

Detailed requirements for the production of processed food

5.05.16 (848.II.IV.2.1) The following conditions shall apply to the composition of organic processed food:

- (a) The product shall be produced mainly from ingredients of agricultural origin or products intended for use as food listed in Annex I; for the purpose of determining whether a product has been produced mainly from those products, added water and cooking salt shall not be taken into account;
- (b) An organic ingredient shall not be present together with the same ingredient in non-organic form;
- (c) An in-conversion ingredient shall not be present with the same ingredient in non-organic form.

Note: *Product recipes and/or specifications shall be made available to the OCB to demonstrate compliance with the Standards.*

Percentage calculations in processed food

5.05.17 (848.II.IV.2.2.4) For the purpose of the calculation of the percentages referred to in subsections 12.03, 12.04 and 12.05:

- (a) Certain food additives authorised for use in organic production, shall be calculated as ingredients of agricultural origin;
- (b) Preparations and substances referred to in points (a), (c), (d), (e) and (f) in paragraph 5.05.20 shall not be calculated as agricultural ingredients;
- (c) Yeast and yeast products shall be calculated as ingredients of agricultural origin.

Note: *When calculating the percentage of organic ingredients, only the agricultural ingredients are included.*

Note: *As a general rule, the proportions of ingredients are calculated as fresh weight as they are weighed into the 'mixing bowl'.*

Note: *Dehydrated ingredients, such as dried fruit in a fruitcake, which have to be rehydrated before adding to the mix, must be weighed after rehydration and that weight used as part of the percentage calculation.*

Use of certain products and substances in processing of food

5.05.18 (848.24.2a and b) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in the production of processed organic food, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists for the purposes of:

- (a) as food additives and processing aids;
- (b) as non-organic agricultural ingredients to be used for the production of processed organic food.

- 5.05.19 (848.II.IV.2.2.1) Only food additives, processing aids and non-organic agricultural ingredients authorised for use in organic production, and the products and substances referred to in the next paragraph may be used in the processing of food, with the exception of products and substances of the wine sector, for which paragraph 7.05.04 applies, and with the exception of yeast, for which paragraph 8.05.04 applies.
- 5.05.20 (848.II.IV.2.2.2) In the processing of food, the following products and substances may be used:
- (a) preparations of micro-organisms and food enzymes normally used in food processing, provided that food enzymes to be used as additives have been authorised for use in organic production;
 - (b) substances, and products as defined in points (c) and (d)(i) of Article 3(2) of Regulation (EC) No 1334/2008 that have been labelled as natural flavouring substances or natural flavouring preparations, in accordance with Articles 16(2), (3) and (4) of that Regulation;
 - (c) colours for stamping meat and eggshells in accordance with Article 17 of Regulation 1333/2008;
 - (d) natural colours and natural coating substances for the traditional decorative colouring of the shell of boiled eggs produced with the intention of placing them on the market at a given period of the year;
 - (e) drinking water and organic and non-organic salt (with sodium chloride or potassium chloride as basic components) generally used in food processing;
 - (f) minerals (trace elements included), vitamins, amino acids and micronutrients, provided that:
 - (i) their use in food for normal consumption is 'directly legally required', in the meaning of being directly required by provisions of Union law or provisions of national law compatible with Union law, with the consequence that the food cannot be placed at all on the market as food for normal consumption if those minerals, vitamins, amino acids or micronutrients are not added; or
 - (ii) as regards food placed on the market as having particular characteristics or effects in relation to health or nutrition or in relation to needs of specific groups of consumers:
 - in products referred to in points (a) and (b) of Article 1(1) of Regulation (EU) No 609/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council (1) their use is authorised by that Regulation and acts adopted on the basis of Article 11(1) of that Regulation for the products concerned, or
 - in products regulated by Commission Directive 2006/125/EC (2), their use is authorised by that Directive.
- 5.05.21 (848.II.IV.2.2.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.4c) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection authorised for use in processing shall be used for that purpose. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances and the location of such use.

Certain products and substances for use as additives or processing aid in production of processed organic food

5.05.22 (2021/1165.6) For the purposes of point (a) of 5.05.18, only the products and substances listed in paragraph 5.05.23 may be used as food additives, including food enzymes to be used as food additives, and processing aids in the production of processed organic food, provided that their use is in accordance with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

5.05.23 (2021/1165.V.A1 Δ 2023/121) Food additives, including carriers:

The organic foodstuffs to which food additives may be added are within the limit of authorisations given in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008.

The specific conditions and restrictions set out here are to be applied in addition to the conditions of the authorisations under Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008.

For the purpose of the calculation of the percentages referred to in paragraph 5.05.17, food additives marked with an asterisk in the column of the code number shall be calculated as ingredients of agricultural origin.

Code	Name	Organic foodstuffs to which it may be added	Specific conditions and limits
E 153	Vegetable carbon	edible cheese rind of ashy goat cheese Morbier cheese	
E 160b(i)*	Annatto Bixin	Red Leicester cheese Double Gloucester cheese Cheddar Mimolette cheese	
E 160b(ii)*	Annatto Norbixin	Red Leicester cheese Double Gloucester cheese Cheddar Mimolette cheese	
E 170	Calcium carbonate	products of plant and animal origin	Shall not be used for colouring or calcium enrichment of products
E 220	Sulphur dioxide	fruit wines (wine made from fruits other than grapes, including cider and perry) and mead with and without added sugar	100 mg/l (Maximum levels available from all sources, expressed as SO ₂ in mg/l)
E 223	Sodium metabisulphite	Crustaceans	

E 224	Potassium metabisulphite	fruit wines (wines made from fruits other than grapes, including cider and perry) and mead with and without added sugar):	100 mg/l (Maximum levels available from all sources, expressed as SO ₂ in mg/l)
E 250	Sodium nitrite	meat products	May only be used, if it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Competent Authority that no technological alternative, giving the same guarantees and/or allowing to maintain the specific features of the product, is available. Not in combination with E252. maximum ingoing amount expressed as NaNO ₂ : 80 mg/kg, maximum residual amount expressed as NaNO ₂ : 50 mg/kg
E 252	Potassium nitrate	meat products	May only be used, if it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Competent Authority that no technological alternative, giving the same guarantees and/or allowing to maintain the specific features of the product, is available. Not in combination with E250. Maximum ingoing amount expressed as NaNO ₃ : 80 mg/kg, maximum residual amount expressed as NaNO ₃ : 50 mg/kg
E 270	Lactic acid	products of plant and animal origin	
E 290	Carbon dioxide	products of plant and animal origin	
E 296	Malic acid	products of plant origin	
E 300	Ascorbic acid	products of plant origin meat products	
E 301	Sodium ascorbate	meat products	may only be used in connection with nitrates and nitrites
E 306 (*)	Tocopherol-rich extract	products of plant and animal origin	Anti-oxidant
E 322 (*)	Lecithins	products of plant origin milk products	only from organic production

E 325	Sodium lactate	products of plant origin milk-based and meat products	
E330	Citric acid	products of plant and animal origin	
E 331	Sodium citrates	products of plant and animal origin	
E 333	Calcium citrates	products of plant origin	
E 334	Tartaric acid (L(+)-)	products of plant origin mead	
E 335	Sodium tartrates	products of plant origin	
E 336	Potassium tartrates	products of plant origin	
E 341 (i)	Monocalcium-phosphate	self raising flour	raising agent
E 392*	Extracts of rosemary	products of plant and animal origin	only from organic production
E 400	Alginic acid	products of plant origin milk products	
E 401	Sodium alginate	products of plant origin milk products sausages based on meat	
E 402	Potassium alginate	products of plant origin milk-based products	
E 406	Agar	products of plant origin milk-based products and meat products	
E 407	Carrageenan	products of plant origin milk-based products	
E 410*	Locust bean gum	products of plant and animal origin	only from organic production
E 412*	Guar gum	products of plant and animal origin	only from organic production
E 414*	Arabic gum	products of plant and animal origin	only from organic production
E 415	Xanthan gum	products of plant and animal origin	
E 417	Tara gum	products of plant and animal origin	Thickener Only when derived from organic production
E 418	Gellan gum	products of plant and animal origin	High-acyl form only

			Only when derived from organic production. Applicable as of 1 January 2026.
E 422	Glycerol	plant extracts flavourings	only from plant origin solvent and carrier in plant extracts and flavourings humectant in gel capsules surface coating of tablets only from organic production
E 440 (i)*	Pectin	products of plant origin milk-based products	
E 460	Cellulose	gelatine	
E 464	Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose	products of plant and animal origin	encapsulation material for capsules
E 500	Sodium carbonates	products of plant and animal origin	
E 501	Potassium carbonates	products of plant origin	
E 503	Ammonium carbonates	products of plant origin	
E 504	Magnesium carbonates	products of plant origin	
E 509	Calcium chloride	milk-based products	milk coagulation
E 516	Calcium sulphate	products of plant origin	carrier
E 524	Sodium hydroxide	'Laugengebäck' flavourings	surface treatment acidity regulator
E 551	Silicon dioxide	Cocoa, herbs and spices in dried powdered form flavourings propolis	For cocoa, only for use in automated dispensing machines
E 553b	Talc	Products of plant origin sausages based on meat	For sausages based on meat, only surface treatment
E 901	Beeswax	confectionary	glazing agent only from organic production
E 903	Carnauba wax	confectionary	glazing agent

		citrus fruit Only when derived from organic raw material	mitigating method for mandatory extreme cold treatment of fruit as a quarantine measure against harmful organisms (Commission Implementing Directive (EU) 2017/1279) (1) only from organic production
E 938	Argon	products of plant and animal origin	
E 939	Helium	products of plant and animal origin	
E 941	Nitrogen	products of plant and animal origin	
E 948	Oxygen	products of plant and animal origin	
E 968	Erythritol	products of plant and animal origin	Only from organic production without using ion exchange technology (1) Commission Implementing Directive (EU) 2017/1279 of 14 July 2017 amending Annexes I to V to Council Directive 2000/29/EC on protective measures against the introduction into the Community of organisms harmful to plants or plant products and against their spread within the Community (OJ L 184, 15.7.2017, p. 33).

5.05.24 (2021/1165.V.A2 Δ 2023/121) Processing aids and other products, which may be used for processing of ingredients of agricultural origin from organic production.
The specific conditions and restrictions set out here are to be applied in addition to the conditions of the authorisations under Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008.

Name	Only authorised for the processing of the following organic foodstuffs	Specific conditions and limits
Water	products of plant and animal origin	drinking water within the meaning of Council Directive 98/83/EC
Calcium chloride	products of plant origin sausages based on meat	coagulation agent
Calcium carbonate	products of plant origin	
Calcium hydroxide	products of plant origin	
Calcium sulphate	products of plant origin	coagulation agent
Magnesium chloride (or nigari)	products of plant origin	coagulation agent
Potassium carbonate	grapes	drying agent
Sodium carbonate	products of plant and animal origin	

Lactic acid	cheese	for the regulation of the pH of the brine bath in cheese production
L(+) actic acid from fermentation	plant protein extracts	
Citric acid	products of plant and animal origin	
Sodium hydroxide	sugar(s) oil from plant origin excluding olive oil plant protein extracts	
Sulphuric acid	gelatine sugar(s)	
Hop extract	products of plant origin	only for antimicrobial purposes from organic production, if available
Pine rosin extract	products of plant origin	only for antimicrobial purposes from organic production, if available
Hydrochloric acid	gelatine Gouda-, Edam and Maasdammer cheeses, Boerenkaas, Friese and Leidse Nagelkaas	gelatine production in compliance with Regulation (EC) N 853/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council for the regulation of the pH of the brine bath in the processing of cheeses
Ammonium hydroxide	gelatine	gelatine production in compliance with Regulation (EC) N 853/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council
Hydrogen peroxide	gelatine	gelatine production in compliance with Regulation (EC) N 853/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council
Carbon dioxide	products of plant and animal origin	
Nitrogen	products of plant and animal origin	

Ethanol	products of plant and animal origin	solvent
Tannic acid	products of plant origin	filtration aid
Egg white albumen	products of plant origin	
Casein	products of plant origin	
Gelatin	products of plant origin	
Isinglass	products of plant origin	
Vegetable oils	products of plant and animal origin	greasing, releasing or anti-foaming agent only from organic production
Silicon dioxide gel or colloidal solution	products of plant origin	
Activated carbon (CAS-7440-44-0)	products of plant and animal origin	
Talc	products of plant origin	in compliance with the specific purity criteria for food additive E 553b
Bentonite	products of plant origin	sticking agent for mead
Cellulose	products of plant origin gelatine	
Diatomaceous earth	products of plant origin gelatine	
Perlite	products of plant origin gelatine	
Hazelnut shells	products of plant origin	
Rice meal	products of plant origin	
Beeswax	products of plant origin	releasing agent, only from organic production
Carnauba wax	products of plant origin	releasing agent, only from organic production
Acetic acid/vinegar	products of plant origin fish	only from organic production; from natural fermentation
Thiamin hydrochloride	fruit wines, including cider, perry and mead	
Diammonium phosphate	fruit wines, including cider, perry and mead	
Wood fibre	products from plant and animal origin	the source of timber should be restricted to certified, sustainably harvested wood; wood used must not contain toxic components (post-harvest treatment,

Ingredients of agricultural origin which have not been organically produced

- 5.05.25 (2021/1165.7§1) For the purposes of point (b) of paragraph 5.05.18, only the non-organic agricultural ingredients listed in paragraph 5.05.31 may be used for the production of processed organic food, provided that their use is in accordance with the relevant provisions of Union law and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 5.05.26 (2021/1165.7 §2) Paragraph 5.05.25 applies without prejudice to the detailed requirements for organic production of processed food provided in paragraphs 5.05.16, 5.05.17, 5.05.19 to 5.05.21. In particular, the paragraph 5.05.25 shall not apply to non-organic agricultural ingredients that are used as food additives, processing aids or products and substances referred to in paragraph 5.05.20.
- 5.05.27 (2021/1165.11 and 2021/1165.12.2) Regulation 889/2008 is repealed. However, Annex IX shall continue to apply until 31 December 2023. Processed organic food that has been produced before 1 January 2024 with those non-organic agricultural ingredients may be placed on the market after that date until the stocks are exhausted.
- 5.05.28 (848.24.7) In addition to paragraph 1.10.12, the Commission shall publish any requests referred to in that paragraph.
- 5.05.29 (848.24.8) The Commission shall review the list of non-organic ingredients referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.10.08 at least once a year.
- 5.05.30 (848.24.9) The Commission shall adopt implementing acts concerning the authorisation or withdrawal of authorisation of products and substances that may be used in the production of processed food in particular, and establishing the procedures to be followed for such authorisations and the lists of such products and substances, and, where appropriate, their description, compositional requirements and conditions for use.
- 5.05.31 2021/1165.V.B) Authorised non-organic agricultural ingredients to be used for the production of processed organic food referred to in point (b) of paragraph 5.05.18.

Name	Specific conditions and limits
Alga Arame (<i>Eisenia Bicyclis</i>), unprocessed as well as products of first-stage processing directly related to this alga	

Alga Hijiki (<i>Hizikia fusiforme</i>), unprocessed as well as products of first-stage processing directly related to this alga	
Bark of the Pau d'arco tree Handroanthus impetiginosus ('lapacho')	only for use in Kombucha and tea mixtures
Wild fishes and wild aquatic animals, unprocessed as well as products derived therefrom by processes	only from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013, in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 4.05.56 only when not available in organic aquaculture
Gelatin	from other sources than porcine
Casings	from natural raw materials of animal origin or from plant origin material
milk mineral powder/liquid	only when used for its sensory function to replace wholly or partly sodium chloride

Authorisation of non-organic food ingredients of agricultural origin by DAFM/NICA

- 5.05.32 (848.25.1) Where it is necessary in order to ensure access to certain agricultural ingredients, and where such ingredients are not available in sufficient quantity, DAFM/NICA may, at the request of an operator, provisionally authorise the use of non-organic agricultural ingredients for the production of processed food on its territory for a period of maximum six months. That authorisation shall apply to all operators in that Member State.
- 5.05.33 To that end, the operator shall notify to DAFM/NICA all the requisite evidence showing that the ingredient concerned is not produced in sufficient quantity in the Community in accordance with the organic production rules or cannot be imported from Third Countries.
- 5.05.34 DAFM/NICA may provisionally authorise the use for a maximum period of six months after having verified that the operator has undertaken the necessary contacts with suppliers in the Community to ensure themselves of the unavailability of the ingredients concerned with the required quality requirements.
- 5.05.35 (848.25.2) DAFM/NICA shall immediately notify the Commission and the other Member States, via a computer system that enables the electronic exchange of documents and information made available by the Commission, of any authorisation granted for its territory in accordance with paragraph 5.05.32.
- 5.05.36 (848.25.3) DAFM/NICA may prolong the authorisation provided for in paragraph 5.05.32 two times for a maximum of six months each, provided that no other Member State has objected by indicating, via the system referred to in paragraph 5.05.33, that such ingredients are available in sufficient quantity.

- 5.05.37 (848.25.5) Where, after two prolongations of a provisional authorisation, DAFM/NICA considers, on the basis of objective information, that the availability of such ingredients in organic form remains insufficient to meet qualitative and quantitative needs of operators, it may make a request to the Commission in accordance with paragraph 1.10.12.
- 5.05.38 The OCB must be notified of the need for the above derogation prior to contacting DAFM/NICA and a copy of the authorisation must be supplied when received.

Products for cleaning and disinfection

- 5.05.39 (2021/1165.5.3) For the purposes of point (g) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products listed in 5.05.40 may be used for cleaning and disinfection in processing and storage facilities, provided that those products comply with the provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 5.05.40 (2021/1165.IV.C) Products for cleaning and disinfection in processing and storage facilities (on hold).
- 5.05.41 (2021/1165.5.4) Pending their inclusion in paragraph 5.05.40, products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in paragraph 5.05.39 that were authorised for use in organic production under these Standards prior to 01/01/2022 may continue to be used if they comply with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Wheatgrass and Microgreen production

- 5.05.42 Sprouted seed and grain production for human consumption is considered a processing activity and the output from same can be certified as organic provided:
- (a) The seeds are organically produced – derogations for use of untreated non-organic seed are not permitted for wheatgrass and microgreen production, i.e. only certified organic seeds may be used.
- (b) The substrate is made up of at least 50% of materials from organic farming origin i.e. permitted composted material or soil.
- Note:** *composts approved for use in organic production systems by EU approved organic certification bodies are NOT considered to be materials from organic farming origin and are ineligible for consideration. Such composts are deemed suitable for use in organic production systems and may only be used to provide the balance of the substrate under (c) below.*
- (c) The balance of the substrate, including additional mineral requirements, complies with the provisions of Sections 2.11 (e.g. propagation composts approved by OCBs on the EU listing of approved organic certification bodies.
- (d) Potable water must be used.
- (e) All other relevant aspects of these Standards are complied with.
- (f) (848.II.I.1.2) Hydroponic production is not used as it is prohibited.

5.06 Operational Requirements for operators involved in preparation activities, including processing of food

General principles

5.06.01 The operation is expected to comply with all the relevant statutory legislation and current industry codes of practice and be registered with the relevant statutory bodies, which include, but is not limited to:

- Food Safety (Food and Feed) - Local Authority Environmental Health Inspectors/Officers, HSE etc;
- Abattoir and meat cutting – Local Authority Veterinary Inspection Service (ROI) and Meat Hygiene Inspection Service (MHIS - UK);
- Egg Packing, DAFM/ DARDNI /NICA Egg Inspectorates;
- Seed cleaning, packing and merchandising – DAFM/DARDNI/NICA;
- Weights and Measures – NSAI (ROI) and Local Authority Trading Standards (UK);
- Importing – DAFM/DARDNI/NICA;
- Food and Feed Hygiene Regulations (DAFM).

All registration licences and approvals and correspondence relating to inspections must be retained and be available for the inspector.

Supplier Certification

5.06.02 (848.35.6) Operators shall verify the certificates of those operators that are their suppliers.

5.06.03 The verification shall check that the Organic Certificate/Licence or Trading Schedule:

- (a) is current and has not expired;
- (b) the product ordered or purchased is covered by the related product category.

Reception of products from other units and other operators

5.06.04 (848.III.5) On receipt of an organic or in-conversion product, the operator shall check the closing of the packaging, container or vehicle where it is required and the presence of the following information, as specified in these Standards:

- (a) the name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
- (b) the name of the product;
- (c) the name or the code number of the OCB or authority to which the operator is subject; and
- (d) where relevant, the lot identification mark according to a marking system which permits to link the lot with the accounts referred to in Section 1.06 and paragraph 5.06.10;
- (e) the country of origin.

The operator shall cross-check the information on the label referred to above with the information in the accompanying documents. The result of those verifications shall be explicitly mentioned in the records.

5.06.05 (848.III.2.1.3 §4, added by 2021/642) The information referred to in points (a) to (d) of paragraph 5.06.04 may be presented solely on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier or the transporter.

Special rules for the reception of products from a Third Country

5.06.06 (848.III.6) Where organic or in-conversion products are imported from a Third Country, they shall be transported in appropriate packaging or containers, closed in a manner that prevents substitution of the content and bearing the identification of the exporter and any other marks and numbers that serve to identify the lot, and shall be accompanied by the certificate of control for import from Third Countries as appropriate.

On receipt of an organic or in-conversion product, imported from a Third Country, the natural or legal person to whom the consignment is delivered and who receives it for further preparation or marketing, shall check the closing of the packaging or container and, in the case of products imported in accordance with point (b)(iii) of Article 45(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, shall check that the certificate of inspection referred to in that article covers the type of product contained in the consignment. The result of this verification shall be explicitly mentioned in the records.

5.06.07 Where product is imported, the labelling may not be in English. The following terms, used elsewhere in the EU, are the legally defined equivalent to the term ‘organic farming’ as used in Ireland and Northern Ireland:

BG: биологичен. ES: ecológico, biológico, orgánico. CS: ekologické, biologické. DA: økologisk. DE: ökologisch, biologisch. ET: mahe, ökoloogiline. EL: βιολογικό. FR: biologique.	GA: orgánach. HR: ekološki. IT: biologico. LV: bioloģisks, ekoloģisks. LT: ekologiškas. LU: biologesch, ökologesch. HU: ökológiai. MT: organiku.	NL: biologisch. PL: ekologiczne. PT: biológico. RO: ecologic. SK: ekologické, biologické. SL: ekološki. FI: luonnonmukainen. SV: ekologisk.
---	---	--

Obligations and actions in the event of suspicion of non-compliance

5.06.08 (848.27) Where an operator suspects that a product it has produced, prepared, imported or has received from another operator does not comply with these Standards, that operator shall, subject to paragraphs 1.04.81 and 1.04.82:

- (a) identify and separate the product concerned;
- (b) check whether the suspicion can be substantiated;
- (c) not place the product concerned on the market as an organic or in-conversion product and not use it in organic production, unless the suspicion can be eliminated;

- (d) where the suspicion has been substantiated or where it cannot be eliminated, immediately inform the relevant OCB and provide it with available elements, where appropriate;
- (e) fully cooperate with the relevant OCB, in verifying and identifying the reasons for the suspected non-compliance.

Precautionary measures to avoid presence of non-authorised products and substances

- 5.06.09 (848.28.2) Where an operator suspects, due to the presence of a product or substance that is not authorised for use in organic production in a product that is intended to be used or marketed as an organic or in-conversion product, that the latter product does not comply with this Regulation, the operator shall:
- (a) identify and separate the product concerned;
 - (b) check whether the suspicion can be substantiated;
 - (c) not place the product concerned on the market as an organic or in-conversion product and not use it in organic production unless the suspicion can be eliminated;
 - (d) where the suspicion has been substantiated or where it cannot be eliminated, immediately inform the relevant Competent Authority or OCB, and provide it with available elements, where appropriate;
 - (e) fully cooperate with the relevant Competent Authority, or, where appropriate, with the relevant Control Authority or OCB, in identifying and verifying the reasons for the presence of non-authorised products or substances.

Documentary Accounts and Records

- 5.06.10 (889.66.1) Stock and financial records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the Control Authority or Control Body to verify:
- (a) the supplier of the products;
 - (b) the nature and the quantities of organic products delivered to the unit and, where relevant, of all materials bought and the use of such materials;
 - (c) (889.66.2) the results of the verification at reception of organic products and any other information required by the Control Authority or Control Body for the purpose of proper control referred to in paragraphs 6.06.14 to 6.06.17 above.
- The data in the accounts shall be documented with appropriate justification.
- 5.06.11 (848.II.IV.2.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.4d) Operators shall keep records of any input used in the food production. In case of production of composite products, complete recipes/formulae showing the quantities of input and output shall be kept available for the Competent Authority or Control Body.

Storage of Products

- 5.06.12 (848.III.7.1) Areas for the storage of products shall be managed in such a way as to ensure identification of lots and to avoid any mixing with or contamination by products and/or substances not in compliance with these Standards. Organic and in-conversion products

shall be clearly identifiable at all times.

- 5.06.13 (848.III.7.4) Where operators handle non-organic, organic or in-conversion products in any combination and the organic or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which other agricultural products or foodstuffs are also stored:
- (a) the organic or in-conversion products shall be kept separate from the other agricultural products and/or foodstuffs;
 - (b) every measure shall be taken to ensure identification of consignments and to avoid mixtures or exchanges with in-conversion or non-organic products;
 - (c) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, shall have been carried out before the storage of organic or in-conversion products and the operators shall record these operations.

Note: *Regarding storage in abattoirs, organic carcasses must be adequately segregated in the chill to ensure that they are not in contact with non-organic meat. Ideally, this is by means of a separate rail, either permanently or temporarily designated.*

- 5.06.14 (848.III.7.5) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection authorised for use in organic production shall be used in storage facilities for that purpose.

- 5.06.15 The provisions of paragraph 5.05.08 also apply.

Note: *For finished products, a separate pallet is sufficient designation and while a permanent designated and identified area is not required, it is recommended.*

Documentary Accounts and Records

Stock Records

- 5.06.16 (889.66.1) Stock records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the Control Authority or Control Body to verify the nature and the quantities of organic products held in storage at the premises.

Ingredient Input/Output Reconciliation or Mass Balance

- 5.06.17 (889.66.2) The accounts shall demonstrate the balance between the input and the output and must permit the quantities of ingredients brought in to the unit to be reconciled with the quantities of the final product leaving the unit, allowing for stocks, processing losses, bleed runs and wastage, etc.

Note: *The OCB will undertake sample reconciliation audits at each inspection. The following equation will be used to demonstrate that the quantity of an organic product leaving the unit does not exceed the quantity brought in:*

Stock figure from end of period A
+ plus
Purchases from end of period A to end of period B

- minus

Produce used from end of period A to end of period B

= equals

Stock figure for end of period B

Note 1: *The period A – B may be one week, one month, three months. This will depend on the frequency of stock takes.*

Note 2: *Purchase and sales figures need to be independently verified by inspection of invoices.*

Note 3: *Produce used may be ingredients used in production or straight sales of produce items.*

Traceability

5.06.18 There must be a means of tracing products through the process from reception to dispatch and the reception records and processing controls and records must be sufficiently comprehensive to ensure that the traceability is not lost at any stage.

5.06.19 When primary and further processing takes place all work in progress (including carcasses and offal) must be clearly labelled at all times.

Packaging Materials

5.06.20 Materials used for product packaging must comply with statutory requirements and be of appropriate food grade quality.

5.06.21 Reuse of crates, boxes, sacks and tote bags is permitted for internal use and for home delivery schemes provided that they are clean and correctly labelled.

5.06.22 All packaging materials must be stored off the floor, away from walls and ceilings in clean, dry hygienic conditions.

Transport between Operators

Collection of products and transport to preparation units

5.06.23 (848.23.1) Operators shall ensure that organic products and in-conversion products are collected, packaged and transported in accordance with the rules set out below.

5.06.24 (848.III.1) Operators may carry out simultaneous collection of organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, only where appropriate measures have been taken to prevent any possible mixture or exchange between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products and to ensure the identification of the organic and in-conversion products. The operator

shall keep the information relating to collection days, hours, circuit and date and time of reception of the products available to the OCB.

- 5.06.25 Organic milk must be transported in bulk in a designated tanker and trans-shipment to another tanker may occur only where the transport operator is certified by an approved OCB.

Dispatch documents and packaging for products transported to other operators

- 5.06.26 (848.III.2.1 Δ into 848.III.2.1.1 by 2021/642) Operators shall ensure that organic and in-conversion products are transported to other operators or units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that alteration, including substitution of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by law:
- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
 - (b) The name of the product ;
 - (c) The name or the code number of the OCB to which the operator is subject; and
 - (d) where relevant, the lot identification mark in accordance with a marking system either approved at national level or agreed with the OCB and which permits the linking of the lot with the accounts referred to in this section.

The information referred to in points (a) to (d) of the first subparagraph may also be presented on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier and/or the transporter.

- 5.06.27 (848.III.2.2) The closing of packaging, containers or vehicles shall not be required where:
- (a) the transport takes place directly between two operators, both of which are subject to the organic control system;
 - (b) the transport includes only organic or only in-conversion products;
 - (c) the products are accompanied by a document giving the information required under paragraph 5.06.26 and
 - (d) both the expediting and the receiving operators keep documentary records of such transport operations available for the OCB of such transport operations.

Hygiene and Cleaning

- 5.06.28 (848.III.7.4c) Where operators handle non-organic, organic or in-conversion products in any combination and the organic products or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored, suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, have been carried out before the storage of organic products; Operators shall record these operations.

- 5.06.29 (848.II.IV.1.5f) The preparation of processed organic, in-conversion and non-organic products shall be kept separate from each other in time or space. Where organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, in any combination are prepared or stored in the preparation unit concerned, the operator shall carry out operations on organic and in-conversion products only after suitable cleaning and rinsing of the production equipment. This will require a full clean down prior to the organic production run.
- 5.06.30 Where a specific process requires disinfection using fogging or spraying equipment, all organic materials and their packaging must be removed from the area. The equipment and surfaces must be rinsed with potable water before organic products are reintroduced.
- 5.06.31 When washing organic products - particularly fresh and salad produce:
- (a) potable water must be used;
 - (b) the same washing water must not be used for organic and non-organic products;
 - (c) a natural acid wash may be used subject to written permission from the OCB.
- 5.06.32 Vehicles and handling equipment used for transporting bulk/loose organically produced products shall be subjected to an appropriate cleaning programme.

Storage of cleaning chemicals

- 5.06.33 Cleaning chemicals must be properly labelled and stored safely away from preparation areas when not in use.

Pest Control

- 5.06.34 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain. Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in the first subparagraph may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator. The Pest Control contractors must be advised in writing that an organic licence is in place which requires that prior approval is obtained prior to use of pest control products.
- 5.06.35 Measures must be established and maintained to ensure that the premises are effectively protected against entry by birds and infestation by rodents and/or insects.
- 5.06.36 In the event that preventative measures are not effective:
- (a) any measures using controlled substances must prevent direct contact with organic raw materials or product;
 - (b) all treatments must be carried out by a suitably qualified person and in accordance with the statutory regulations;
 - (c) permission to use restricted treatments must be sought in advance from the OCB. The application should detail reasons for use, substance and details of the procedures to avoid product contamination. In exceptional circumstances, treatment may be carried out and

the OCB notified within two working days;

(d) those parts of the site that are not used for organic production or storage, and which are under the control of the operator should be treated, where possible, using only methods permitted or restricted within this Standard. Use of other methods must ensure the prevention of contamination of organic production or storage by migration, contact, personnel, etc.

Permitted treatments

5.06.37 The materials/methods listed below may be used, as appropriate, for pest control, subject to the conditions specified. All other materials not listed, such as organo-phosphates (e.g. Actellic) in grain stores where organic products are or will be stored are prohibited.

Name	Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use
Freezing, heating and vacuum, Nitrogen and Carbon Dioxide	For treatment of products and packaging
Mechanical barriers	Sound and light, including UV electrical insect killers
Legally approved rodenticides	Tamper resistant bait stations containing legally approved rodenticides in locations where there is no risk of contamination <i>Waxed baits should be used in grains stores</i>
Pheromone traps and sticky boards, not containing pesticides	Sticky boards may be used for insect monitoring only – not for rodent control
Desiccant dust	Desiccant dusts (e.g. diatomaceous earth and amorphous silica) derived from naturally occurring sources and where there is no risk of contamination

Restricted treatments (only to be used where a problem has been identified)

Synthetic pyrethroids	Only for: enclosed and sealed units (e.g. motor housings and wiring conduits); or Band application around entrances and external apertures
Ozone	Only allowed under restricted use in stores and not for treating product
Natural Pyrethrins – extracted from a natural botanical source and synergised using Piperonyl butoxide derived from a natural source e.g. oil and sassafras	Controlling insects as a surface spray or fog. No organic product to be present and for 24 hours after treatment finished. Ventilation and washing of surfaces prior to resumption of organic processing or storage

Fumigation

5.06.38 In cases where fumigation of premises, plant or equipment is required the treatment must be carried out in accordance with statutory regulations. Organically produced raw materials, semi-finished or finished products must not be present when fumigation

treatments are carried out. A withdrawal period must be allowed for the fumigant to disperse and effective steps must be taken to ensure that fumigant residues do not remain on product contact surfaces before the premises, plant or equipment is used again for organic production.

Note: *Withdrawal period means the complete removal of all organic ingredients and/or product and packaging from the premises/area to be treated. Covering with an impermeable sheet for this period may be allowed by derogation in specific circumstances where removal is impossible.*

Note: *Records must be maintained of fumigation/treatment and should include active ingredient and sign off that withdrawal periods were adhered to.*

Storage of pest control materials

5.06.39 Substances used for pest control must be correctly labelled and securely stored when not in use.

Note: *A Record of Pest Control Operations Template (available from the OCB) may be used to record the bait plan. A Site Plan and Record of Bait Sites Template may be used to record the activities and products used.*

Additional Documentary Accounts and Records

Financial records:

5.06.40 Operators selling through retail outlets shall have appropriate sales records in place. Where the sales value is recorded but not the weight, there must be a method of calculating the weights from the sales figures. As a minimum:

(a) Where a box scheme sells a weekly standard box, the weekly ingredient list may be kept with the number or weight of each ingredient plus the number of boxes sold that week.

(b) Where produce is sold at a farmers' market and the weight is not recorded for each sale, the quantities of each product taken to the market and returned if unsold may be recorded for each market attended.

(c) Where cuts and joints of meat are sold by value and the weight is not recorded, a representative carcase for each species shall be butchered and the weights of the joints and their values recorded at least once per year. The total butchered weight and value for the carcase and the average price per kilogram may be recorded.

(d) Where produce is sold over the farm gate and the weight of each sale is not recorded, the total weight of products transferred to the shop each day may be recorded.

Section 6: Standards for preparation of feed

SECTION 6: STANDARDS FOR PREPARATION OF FEED	300
6.01 INTRODUCTION.....	301
<i>Critical Processing Steps</i>	302
6.02 SCOPE.....	302
6.03 PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE TO PROCESSING OF ORGANIC FEED.....	304
6.04 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS FOR PROCESSORS OF FEED.....	305
<i>Scope</i> 305	
<i>Minimum control requirements (for all operators)</i>	305
<i>Specific control requirements</i>	306
<i>Documentary accounts and records</i>	306
<i>Control visits</i>	306
6.05 PROCESSED FEED PRODUCTION RULES.....	307
<i>General Production Rules</i>	307
<i>Prohibition on the use of GMO</i>	307
<i>General requirements for the production of processed feed</i>	307
<i>Detailed requirements for the production of processed feed</i>	309
<i>Percentage calculations in processed feed</i>	309
<i>Use of certain products and substances in processing of feed</i>	309
Certain products and substances for use as feed materials in the production of processed feed.....	309
Certain products and substances for use as feed additives authorised for use in organic production.....	313
Ingredients of agricultural origin which have not been organically produced.....	316
Products for cleaning and disinfection.....	316
6.06 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING PROCESSING OF FEED.....	318
<i>General principles</i>	318
<i>Supplier Certification</i>	318
<i>Reception of products from other units and other operators</i>	318
Special rules for the reception of products from a Third Country.....	319
<i>Obligations and actions in the event of suspicion of non-compliance</i>	319
<i>Precautionary measures to avoid presence of non-authorised products and substances</i>	320
<i>Documentary Accounts and Records</i>	320
<i>Storage of Products</i>	320
Documentary Accounts and Records.....	321
Stock Records.....	321
Ingredient Input/Output Reconciliation or Mass Balance.....	321
<i>Traceability</i>	322
<i>Packaging materials</i>	322
<i>Transport between operators</i>	322
Collection of products and transport to preparation units.....	322
Dispatch documents and packaging for products transported to other operators.....	322
Special rules for transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises.....	323
<i>Hygiene and Cleaning</i>	324
Storage of cleaning chemicals.....	324
<i>Pest Control</i>	324
Permitted treatments.....	325
Fumigation 326	
Storage of pest control materials.....	326

6.01 Introduction

6.01.01 This section applies to the preparation of feed.

(848.3.44) Preparation involves preserving or processing of organic or in-conversion products, or any other operation that is carried out on an unprocessed product without altering the initial product, such as slaughtering, cutting, cleaning or milling, as well as packaging, labelling or making alterations to the labelling relating to organic production.

Together with importing, storing and distribution of foods and feed, preparation activities take place beyond the primary phase of agricultural production and aquaculture.

6.01.02 The EU Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and secondary legislations as amended set out the rules and requirements for the operators involved in the preparation (including processing), distribution and import of organic and in-conversion food products and animal feeds in the European Union. These Standards incorporate the rules and requirements included in the above Regulation.

6.01.03 Additional guidance notes, prefixed by the term '**Notes:**' and in italics, are designed to assist in the interpretation of the Standard and are not mandatory.

6.01.04 (848.2.4) Except where otherwise provided, these Standards shall apply without prejudice to Union legislation, in particular legislation in the fields of safety of the food chain, animal health and welfare, plant health and plant reproductive material.

(848.2.5) These Standards apply without prejudice to specific Union provisions relating to the placing of products on the market and, in particular, to Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013 of the European Parliament.

6.01.05 The Organic Control Body (OCB) is not required by the Competent Authority to inspect statutory requirements (other than organic) and codes of best practice outside the scope of these Standards. However, where the OCB identifies an infringement against relevant legislation or code of best practice that affects the integrity of the organic product, this will be brought to the attention of the operator or group of operators as a defacto infringement of these Standards.

6.01.06 Operators and groups of operators shall ensure that their products conform to all relevant statutory regulations in addition to the organic regulatory requirements.

6.01.07 Operators must also comply with the requirements of the Official Food and Feed Regulation 2017/625 (OCR) and Genetically Modified Organisms (GMO) (Regulations 1829/2003 and 1830/2003).

Critical Processing Steps

6.01.08 (848.II.V.1.2) In addition to paragraph 1.04.81, operators that produce processed feed shall establish and update appropriate procedures based on a systematic identification of critical processing steps.

6.02 Scope

6.02.01 These Standards shall apply to the products referred to in paragraphs 1.04.13 and 1.04.14.

6.02.02 (848.34.1) These Standards apply to operators referred to in paragraph 1.04.04. Prior to placing any products on the market as “organic” or as “in-conversion” or prior to the conversion period, operators or groups of operators which produce, prepare, distribute or store organic or in-conversion products, which import such products from a Third Country or export such products to a Third Country or which place such products on the market shall notify their activity to the Competent Authorities and be certified by an approved OCB.

6.02.03 In addition to paragraph 6.02.02, the obligation to notify is also referred to in paragraph 1.04.21 (in the case of subcontracting).

In particular, this applies to the following types of organic operation:

- (a) Processors of food, feed, seeds and products closely related to agriculture listed in point (d) of paragraph 1.01.03;
- (b) Wholesalers who distribute organic products whether in their finished packaging or in bulk;
- (c) Any operator who trades in bulk organic materials including grain, hay, straw and feed materials;
- (d) Providers of storage facilities, including the centralized storage and distribution facilities used by supermarkets and other multiples;
- (e) Multi collection bulk haulers;
- (f) Brand holders;
- (g) Sub-contractors which are responsible, in whole or in part, for complying with the organic production rules for organic or in-conversion products and supplying those products to a distributor or retailer;
- (h) Suppliers or sub-contractors who hold title to the organic products they prepare on behalf of their customers;
- (i) Registered producers with on-farm processing or on-farm packing operations (refer also to **Error! Reference source not found.**);
- j) Importers of raw organic materials and processed products from countries outside the EU and first consignees of such products.

***Note:** It is the obligation of the licensee to notify, in relation to subcontracted activities, the following types of organic operation:*

- (a) Processors of food, feed, seeds and products closely related to agriculture listed in point (d) of paragraph 1.01.03;*
- (b) Brand holders/traders;*
- (c) Sub-contractors which are responsible, in whole or in part, for complying with the organic production rules for organic or in-conversion products and supplying those products to a distributor or retailer;*
- (d) Suppliers or sub-contractors who hold title to the organic products they prepare on behalf of their customers;*

6.02.04 (848.34.3) Operators involved in the following activity are not obliged to notify their activity. In the event of absence of voluntary notification of their activity, this activity shall be subject to the controls of the owner of the products or the contractor:
Suppliers or sub-contractors who do not take title to a product but carry out processing or importing operations for organic products later to be incorporated into licensed products.

6.03 Principles applicable to processing of organic feed

6.03.01 (2018/848 introduction (number 51)) Processed organic products should be produced using processing methods which guarantee that the organic integrity and vital qualities of the product are maintained through all stages of organic production.

6.03.02 (848.8) The production of processed feed shall be based, in particular, on the following specific principles:

(a) the production of organic feed from organic feed materials;

(b) the restriction of the use of feed additives, and processing aids, so that they are used to a minimum extent and only in cases of essential technological or zootechnical or for particular nutritional purposes;

(c) the exclusion of substances and processing methods that might be misleading as regards the true nature of the product;

(d) the processing of organic feed with care, preferably through the use of biological, mechanical and physical methods;

6.04 Certification and Control Arrangements for Processors of Feed

Scope

- 6.04.01 General procedures, applicable to all operators, related to the notification and subsequent controls in view of obtaining organic certification have been described in subsection 1.04. Additional specific requirements for Processors are as detailed in this section. All applicants applying for registration under the Processors Scheme must also comply with the requirements specified in all other sections of this Standards manual as appropriate with specific reference to Section 1.
- 6.04.02 Approved operators will be subject to the organic control system, involving annual verifications of compliance, additional controls and sampling and testing. Additional inspections may also be made at any time without prior notice by either the OCB or the Competent Authority.

Minimum control requirements (for all operators)

- 6.04.03 (889.87) This subsection applies to any unit involved in the preparation of products referred to as “feed” on its own account or on behalf of a third party.
- 6.04.04 (889.63.1a) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up, supply and subsequently maintain a full description of the unit and/or premises and/or activity.
- 6.04.05 (889.63.1b) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain all the practical measures to be taken at the level or unit and/or premises and/or activity to ensure compliance with these Standards, which shall include:
- i) the relevant Quality Control/Operating Procedures;
 - ii) the relevant documentation and record keeping;
 - iii) the control arrangements for sub-contractors as required in paragraphs 1.04.32 to 1.04.39.
- 6.04.06 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain, which shall include:
- i) the hygiene and cleaning operations, including a specification sheet/label for each cleaning product used;
 - ii) final rinse instructions for all cleaning operations;
 - iii) the pest control procedures including a specification sheet for each product used;
 - iv) the environmental effects, including effluent discharges and waste disposal;
 - v) confirmation that the premises have been registered with either the Environmental Health Section of the HSE, the Veterinary/Dairy Produce/Marine Inspectorates of DAFM or

the Veterinary Inspectorate of the relevant Local Authority and complies with all the relevant Statutory Legislation regarding handling and processing of food.

- 6.04.07 The following must be forwarded prior to commencing production of the specific product(s) or process:
- i) The retail/wholesale pack sizes, including weights, packaging materials, and means of preservation (e.g. vacuum packing, MAP packing etc.);
 - ii) The proposed labelling and description of the organic contents – such labelling must be approved by the OCB prior to the final print run;
 - iii) The proposed artwork and final artwork for point-of-sale labelling – all point-of-sale labelling must be approved by the OCB prior to the final print run.
- 6.04.08 (889.63.1) Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in paragraphs 6.04.03 to 6.04.07 may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator.

Specific control requirements

- 6.04.09 (889.88.1) The full description of the unit referred to in subsection 1.04 shall indicate:
- (a) The facilities used for the reception, preparation and storage of the products intended for animal feed before and after the operations concerning them;
 - (b) The facilities used for the storage of other products used to prepare feedingstuffs;
 - (c) The facilities used to store products for cleaning and disinfection;
 - (d) Where necessary, the description of the compound feedingstuff that the operator intends to produce, in accordance with Article 5(1)(a) of Directive 79/373/EEC, and the livestock species or class for which the compound feedingstuff is intended;
 - (e) Where necessary, the name of the feed materials that the operator intends to prepare.
- 6.04.10 (889.88.2) The measures to be taken by operators, as referred to in paragraph 5.04.03 (b), to guarantee compliance with the organic production rules shall include the indications of measures referred to in Section 6.
- 6.04.11 (889.88.3) The Control Authority or Control Body shall use these measures to carry out a general evaluation of the risks attendant on each preparation unit and to draw up a control plan. This control plan shall provide for a minimum number of random samples depending on the potential risks.

Documentary accounts and records

- 6.04.12 (889.89) For the purposes of proper control of the operations, the documentary accounts referred to in Section 1.04 shall include information on the origin, nature and quantities of feed materials, additives, sales and finished products.

Control visits

- 6.04.13 (889.90) The control visit shall comprise of a full physical inspection of all premises. Moreover, the OCB shall make targeted visits based on a general evaluation of the potential risks of non-compliance with the organic production rules. The OCB shall pay particular

attention to the critical control points pointed out for the operator, with a view to establishing whether the surveillance and checking operations are carried out correctly. In this instance, critical control points refers to steps in the process where a possibility exists for cross-contamination or accidental substitution. All the premises used by the operator for the conduct of their activities may be checked as frequently as the attendant risks warrant.

6.05 Processed Feed production rules

General Production Rules

- 6.05.01 (848.9.3) Only products and substances that have been authorised for use in organic production may be used in organic production, provided that their use in non-organic production has also been authorised in accordance with the relevant provisions of Union law and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 6.05.02 (848.9.4) Ionising radiation shall not be used in the treatment of organic feed and in the treatment of raw materials used in organic feed.
- 6.05.03 (848.9.6) Preventive and precautionary measures shall be taken, where appropriate, at every stage of production, preparation and distribution.

Prohibition on the use of GMO

- 6.05.04 Rules on the prohibition on the use of GMO have been described in subsection 1.09.

General requirements for the production of processed feed

- 6.05.05 (848.II.V.1.1) Feed additives, processing aids and other substances and ingredients used for processing feed and any processing practice used, such as smoking, shall comply with the principles of good manufacturing practice.
- 6.05.06 (848.II.V.1.2) Operators producing processed feed shall establish and update appropriate procedures based on a systematic identification of critical processing steps.
- 6.05.07 (848.II.V.1.3) The application of the procedures referred to in the previous paragraph shall ensure that the produced processed products comply with these Standards at all times.
- 6.05.08 (848.II.V.1.4 point (a) Δ by 2021/1691.I.5a) Operators shall comply with and implement the procedures referred to in the previous two paragraphs and, without prejudice to paragraphs 1.04.81 and 1.04.82, shall, in particular:
- (a) take precautionary measures and keep records of those measures;
 - (b) implement suitable cleaning measures, monitor their effectiveness and keep records of these operations
 - (c) Guarantee that non-organic products are not placed on the market with an indication referring to organic production.

6.05.09 (848.II.V.1.5) The preparation of processed organic, in-conversion and non-organic products shall be kept separate from each other in time or space.

Where organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, in any combination, are prepared or stored in the preparation unit concerned, the operator shall:

- (a) inform the Competent Authority, or OCB, accordingly;
- (b) carry out the operations continuously until the production run has been completed, separately in place or time from similar operations performed on any other kind of product (organic, in-conversion or non-organic);
- (c) store organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, before and after the operations, separate by place or time from each other;
- (d) keep available an updated register of all operations and quantities processed;
- (e) take the necessary measures to ensure identification of lots and to avoid mixtures or exchanges between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products;
- (f) carry out operations on organic or in-conversion products only after suitable cleaning of the production equipment.

6.05.10 Where non-dedicated plant and equipment cannot be disassembled or be subject to CIP followed by a wash through with potable water, a bleed run of an agreed organic product and quantity will be required to purge the system of non-organic residues. This must be disposed of as non-organic and the quantity recorded.

6.05.11 (2020/464 Art 24.1) Only techniques complying with the principles laid down in subsections 1.08 and 6.03, with the relevant production rules and that do not reconstitute properties that are lost in the processing and storage of organic feed, that do not correct the results of negligence in the processing or that otherwise may be misleading as to the true nature of these products are authorised in the processing of feed products in organic production.

6.05.12 (2020/464 Art 24.2) Where a Member State considers that a specific technique should be assessed as regards compliance with the principles and rules referred to in paragraph 6.05.11 or that certain specific conditions for use of that technique should be included in Regulation (EU) 2018/848, it may request the Commission to carry out such assessment. For that purpose, it shall notify the Commission and the other Member States of a dossier giving the reasons for such compliance or those specific conditions and shall ensure that the dossier is made publicly available subject to Union and national legislation on data protection.

The Commission shall regularly publish any request referred to in this paragraph.

6.05.13 (2020/464 Art 24.3) The Commission shall analyse the dossier referred to in paragraph 6.05.12. If the analysis conducted by the Commission concludes that the technique described in the dossier complies with the principles and rules referred to in subsection 6.03, the Commission shall amend the Regulation (EU) 2018/848 for the purpose of explicitly authorising the technique referred to in the dossier or including its specific conditions for use in that Regulation.

6.05.14 (2020/464 Art 24.4). The Commission shall review the authorisation of the techniques for the processing of organic food, including their description and conditions for use whenever new evidence becomes available or is provided by a Member State.

Detailed requirements for the production of processed feed

- 6.05.15 (848.II.V.2.1) Organic feed materials, or in-conversion feed materials, shall not enter simultaneously with the same feed materials produced by non-organic means into the composition of the organic feed product.
- 6.05.16 (848.II.V.2.2) Any feed materials used or processed in organic production shall not have been produced with the aid of chemically synthesised solvents.
- 6.05.17 (848.II.V.2.3) Only non-organic feed materials of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin, feed materials of mineral origin, and feed additives and processing aids authorised for use in organic production may be used in the processing of feed.
- 6.05.18 (848.II.V.2.4 Δ by 2021/1691.I.5b) Only products for cleaning and disinfection authorised for use in organic production shall be used for that purpose. Operators shall keep records of the use of those products, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, and the location of such use.
- 6.05.19 (848.II.V.2.5 Δ by 2021/1691.I.5c) Operators shall keep records of any input used in the feed production. In the case of production of composite products, complete recipes/formulae showing the quantities of input and output shall be kept available for the Competent Authority or Control Body.

Percentage calculations in processed feed

6.05.20 The percentage of the ingredients shall be calculated as dry matter (DM).

Use of certain products and substances in processing of feed

- 6.05.21 (848.24.1(c)+(d)) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in the production of processed organic feed, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists for the purposes
- (a) as non-organic feed materials of plant, algal, animal or yeast origin or as feed material of microbial or mineral origin;
 - (b) as feed additives and processing aids.

Certain products and substances for use as feed materials in the production of processed feed

6.05.22 (2021/1165.III.A) Feed materials of mineral origin authorised for use in the preparation of organic feed:

Number in feed catalogue	Feed materials of mineral origin	Specific conditions and limits
1. FEED MATERIALS OF MINERAL ORIGIN		
11.1.2	Calcareous marine shells	
11.1.4	Maerl	
11.1.5	Lithotamn	
11.1.13	Calcium gluconate	
11.1.1	Calcium carbonate	
11.3.3	Monocalcium phosphate	
11.3.1	Dicalcium phosphate	
11.2.1	Magnesium oxide	
11.2.4	Magnesium sulphate anhydrous	
11.2.6	Magnesium chloride	
11.2.7	Magnesium carbonate	
11.3.5	Calcium magnesium phosphate	
11.3.8	Magnesium phosphate	
11.3.10	Monosodium phosphate	
11.3.16	Calcium sodium phosphate	
11.3.17	Monoammonium phosphate (ammonium dihydrogen orthophosphate)	Only for aquaculture (2021/181)
11.4.1	Sodium chloride	
11.4.2	Sodium bicarbonate	
11.4.4	Sodium carbonate	
11.4.6	Sodium sulphate	
11.5.1	Potassium chloride	
2. OTHER FEED MATERIALS		
	yeast obtained from <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> or <i>Saccharomyces carlsbergensis</i> , inactivated resulting in absence of live micro-organisms when not available from organic production	
	fermentation product obtained from <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> , <i>Saccharomyces carlsbergensis</i> , inactivated resulting in absence of live micro-organisms and containing yeast parts when not available from organic production	

	Meal, oil and other feed materials of fish or other aquatic animals origin	<p>provided that they are obtained from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013</p> <p>provided that they are produced or prepared without chemically synthesised solvents</p> <p>their use is authorised only to non-herbivores livestock</p> <p>the use of fish protein hydrolysate is authorised only for young non-herbivores livestock</p>
	Meal, oil and other feed materials of fish, mollusc or crustacean origin	<p>for carnivorous aquaculture animals from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013, in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 4.05.56</p> <p>derived from trimmings of fish, crustaceans or molluscs already caught for human consumption in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 4.05.56, or derived from whole fish, crustaceans or molluscs caught and not used for human consumption in accordance with point 3.1.3.3(d) of Part III of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848</p>
	Fishmeal and fish oil	<p>in the grow-out phase, for fish in inland waters, penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns and tropical freshwater fish</p> <p>from fisheries that have been certified as sustainable under a scheme recognised by the Competent Authority in line with the principles laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1380/2013, in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 4.05.56</p> <p>only where natural feed in ponds and lake is not available in sufficient quantities, maximum 25 % of fishmeal and 10 % of fish oil in the feed ration of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (<i>Macrobrachium</i> spp.) and maximum 10 % of</p>

		fishmeal or fish oil in the feed ration of siamese catfish (<i>Pangasius</i> spp.), in accordance with point 3.1.3.4(c)(i) and (ii) of Part III of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848
	Cholesterol	product obtained from wool grease (lanolin) by saponification, separations and crystallisation, from shellfish or other sources to secure the quantitative dietary needs of penaeid shrimps and freshwater prawns (<i>Macrobrachium</i> spp.) in the grow-out stage and in earlier life stages in nurseries and hatcheries when not available from organic production
	Herbs	in accordance with point (e)(iv) of Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — when not available in organic form — produced/prepared without chemical solvents — maximum 1 % in the feed ratio
	Molasses	in accordance with point (e)(iv) of Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — when not available in organic form — produced/prepared without chemical solvents — maximum 1 % in the feed ration
	Phytoplankton and zooplankton	only in the larval rearing of organic juvenile
	Specific protein compounds	In accordance with point 1.9.3.1(c) and 1.9.4.2(c) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — until 31 December 2026 — when not available in organic form, — produced/prepared without chemical solvents — for feeding piglets of up to 35 kg or young poultry — maximum 5 % of the dry matter of feed from agricultural origin per period of 12 months
	Spices	in accordance with point (e)(iv) of Article 24(3) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, in particular: — when not available in organic form — produced/prepared without chemical solvents

		– maximum 1 % in the feed ration

Certain products and substances for use as feed additives authorised for use in organic production

6.05.23 (2021/1165.III.B) The following feed additives may be used:

1. TECHNOLOGICAL ADDITIVES		
(a) Preservatives		
ID numbers or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
E 200	Sorbic acid	
E 236	Formic acid	
E 237	Sodium formate	
E 260	Acetic acid	
E 270	Lactic acid	
E 280	Propionic acid	
E 330	Citric acid	
(b) Antioxidants		
ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
1b306(i)	Tocopherol extracts from vegetable oils	
1b306(ii)	Tocopherol-rich extracts from vegetable oils (delta rich)	
(c) Emulsifiers, stabilisers, thickeners and gelling agents		
ID numbers or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
1c 322	Lecithins	only when derived from organic raw material
		use restricted to aquaculture animal feed
(d) Binders and anti-caking agents		
ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
E 412	Guar gum	
E 535	Sodium ferrocyanide	Maximum dose rate of 20 mg/kg NaCl calculated as ferrocyanide anion
E 551b	Colloidal silica	

E 551c	Kieselgur (diatomaceous earth, purified)	
1m558i	Bentonite	
E 559	Kaolinitic clays, free of asbestos	
E 560	Natural mixtures of steatites and chlorite	
E 561	Vermiculite	
E 562	Sepiolite	
E 566	Natrolite-Phonolite	
1g568	Clinoptilolite of sedimentary origin	
E 599	Perlite	
(e) Silage additives		
ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
1k	Enzymes, micro-organisms	use restricted to production of silage when weather conditions do not allow for adequate fermentation
1k236	Formic acid	the use of formic, propionic acid and their sodium salts in the production of silage shall only be permitted when weather conditions do not allow for adequate fermentation
1k237	Sodium formate	
1k280	Propionic acid	
1k281	Sodium propionate	
2. SENSORY ADDITIVES		
ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
2b	Flavouring compounds	only extracts from agricultural products
	Castanea sativa Mill Chestnut extract	
3. NUTRITIONAL ADDITIVES		
(a) Vitamins, pro-vitamins and chemically well-defined substances having similar effect		
ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
3a	Vitamins and provitamins	— derived from agricultural products

		— if derived synthetically, only those identical to vitamins derived from agricultural products may be used for monogastric animals and aquaculture animals
		— If derived synthetically, only vitamins A, D and E identical to vitamins derived from agricultural products may be used for ruminants; the use is subject to prior authorisation of the Member States based on the assessment of the possibility for organic ruminants to obtain the necessary quantities of the said vitamins through their feed rations
3a920	Betaine anhydrous	only for monogastric animals
		only from natural origin and when available from organic origin
(b) Compounds of trace elements		
ID numbers or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
E1 Iron		
3b101	Iron(II) carbonate (siderite)	
3b103	Iron(II) sulphate monohydrate	
3b104	Iron(II) sulphate heptahydrate	
3b201	Potassium iodide	
3b202	Calcium iodate, anhydrous	
3b203	Coated granulated calcium iodate anhydrous	
3b301	Cobalt(II) acetate tetrahydrate	
3b302	Cobalt(II) carbonate	

3b303	Cobalt(II) carbonate hydroxide (2:3) monohydrate	
3b304	Coated granulated cobalt(II) carbonate hydroxide (2:3) monohydrate	
3b305	Cobalt(II) sulphate heptahydrate	
3b402	Copper(II) carbonate dihydroxy monohydrate	
3b404	Copper (II) oxide	
3b405	Copper(II) sulphate pentahydrate	
3b409	Dicopper chloride trihydroxide (TBCC)	
3b502	Manganese (II) oxide	
3b503	Manganous sulfate, monohydrate	
3b603	Zinc oxide	
3b605	Zinc sulphate monohydrate	
3b604	Zinc sulphate heptahydrate	
3b609	Zinc chloride hydroxide monohydrate (TBZC)	
3b701	Sodium molybdate dihydrate	
3b801	Sodium selenite	
3b810, 3b811, 3b812, 3b813 and 3b817	Selenised yeast inactivated	
4. ZOOTECHNICAL ADDITIVES		
ID number or Functional groups	Substance	Description, conditions for use
4a, 4b, 4c and 4d	Enzymes and microorganism in the category of 'Zootechnical additives'	

Ingredients of agricultural origin which have not been organically produced

6.05.24 (848.24.3(e)(iv)) The Commission may authorise the use of non-organic spices, herbs and molasses as feed material but the use thereof is limited to 1% of the feed ration for a given species, calculated annually as a percentage of dry matter of feed from agricultural origin.

Products for cleaning and disinfection

6.05.25 (2021/1165.5.3) For the purposes of point (g) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products listed in paragraph 6.05.26 may be used for cleaning and disinfection in processing and storage

facilities, provided that those products comply with the provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

- 6.05.26 (2021/1165.IV.C) Products for cleaning and disinfection in processing and storage facilities (on hold).
- 6.05.27 (2021/1165.5.4) Pending their inclusion in paragraph 6.05.26, products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in paragraph 6.05.25 that were authorised for use in organic production under these Standards prior to 01/01/2022 may continue to be used if they comply with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

6.06 Operational requirements for operators involved in preparation activities, including processing of feed

General principles

6.06.01 The operation is expected to comply with all the relevant statutory legislation and current industry codes of practice and be registered with the relevant statutory bodies, which include, but is not limited to:

- Food Safety (Food and Feed) - Local Authority Environmental Health Inspectors/Officers, HSE etc;
- Weights and Measures – NSAI (ROI) and Local Authority Trading Standards (UK).
- Importing – DAFM/DARDNI/NICA.
- Food and Feed Hygiene Regulations (DAFM).
- Northern Ireland Competent Authority (NICA).

6.06.02 All registration licences and approvals and correspondence relating to inspections must be retained and be available for the inspector.

Supplier Certification

6.06.03 (848.35.6) Operators shall verify the certificates of those operators that are their suppliers.

6.06.04 The verification shall check that the Organic Certificate/Licence or Trading Schedule:

- (a) is current and has not expired;
- (b) the product ordered or purchased is covered by the related product category.

Reception of products from other units and other operators

6.06.05 (848.III.5) On receipt of an organic or in-conversion product, the operator shall check the closing of the packaging, container or vehicle where it is required and the presence of the following information, as specified in these Standards.

- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
- (b) The name of the product or a description of the compound feedstuff accompanied by a reference to the organic production method;
- (c) The name or the code number of the OCB to which the operator is subject; and
- (d) Where relevant, the lot identification mark according to a marking system which permits to link the lot with the accounts referred to in Section 1.06 and paragraph 5.06.10
- (e) The country of origin.

In the case of consignments of loose or bulk materials, the documents accompanying the consignment must include the above information.

The operator shall crosscheck the information on the label referred to above with the information on the accompanying documents. The result of those verifications shall be explicitly mentioned in the records.

6.06.06 The checks shall also include other ingredients to ensure that they are to the correct specification and do not contain prohibited or genetically modified ingredients.

Special rules for the reception of products from a Third Country

6.06.07 (848.III.6) Where organic or in-conversion products are imported from a Third Country, they shall be transported in appropriate packaging or containers, closed in a manner that prevents substitution of the content and bearing the identification of the exporter and any other marks and numbers that serve to identify the lot, and shall be accompanied by the certificate of control for import from Third Countries as appropriate.

On receipt of an organic or in-conversion product, imported from a Third Country, the natural or legal person to whom the consignment is delivered and who receives it for further preparation or marketing, shall check the closing of the packaging or container and, in the case of products imported in accordance with point (b)(iii) of Article 45(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, , shall check that the certificate of inspection referred to in that article covers the type of product contained in the consignment. The result of this verification shall be explicitly mentioned in the records..

6.06.08 Where product is imported, the labelling may not be in English. The following terms, used elsewhere in the EU, are the legally defined equivalent to the term ‘organic farming’ as used in Ireland and Northern Ireland:

BG: биологичен.	GA: orgánach.	NL: biologisch.
ES: ecológico, biológico, orgánico.	HR: ekološki.	PL: ekologiczne.
CS: ekologické, biologické.	IT: biologico.	PT: biológico.
DA: økologisk.	LV: bioloģisks, ekoloģisks.	RO: ecologic.
DE: ökologisch, biologisch.	LT: ekologiškas.	SK: ekologické, biologické.
ET: mahe, ökoloogiline.	LU: biologesch, ökologesch.	SL: ekološki.
EL: βιολογικό.	HU: ökológiai.	FI: luonnonmukainen.
FR: biologique.	MT: organiku.	SV: ekologisk.

Obligations and actions in the event of suspicion of non-compliance

6.06.09 (848.27) Where an operator suspects that a product it has produced, prepared, imported or has received from another operator does not comply with these Standards, that operator shall, subject to paragraphs 1.04.81 and 1.04.82:

- (a) identify and separate the product concerned;
- (b) check whether the suspicion can be substantiated;
- (c) not place the product concerned on the market as an organic or in-conversion product and not use it in organic production, unless the suspicion can be eliminated;
- (d) where the suspicion has been substantiated or where it cannot be eliminated, immediately inform the relevant OCB and provide it with available elements, where appropriate;

(e) fully cooperate with the relevant OCB, in verifying and identifying the reasons for the suspected non-compliance.

Precautionary measures to avoid presence of non-authorised products and substances

- 6.06.10 (848.28.2) Where an operator suspects, due to the presence of a product or substance that is not authorised for use in organic production in a product that is intended to be used or marketed as an organic or in-conversion product, that the latter product does not comply with this Regulation, the operator shall:
- (a) identify and separate the product concerned;
 - (b) check whether the suspicion can be substantiated;
 - (c) not place the product concerned on the market as an organic or in-conversion product and not use it in organic production unless the suspicion can be eliminated;
 - (d) where the suspicion has been substantiated or where it cannot be eliminated, immediately inform the relevant Competent Authority, or OCB, and provide it with available elements, where appropriate;
 - (e) fully cooperate with the relevant Competent Authority or OCB, in identifying and verifying the reasons for the presence of non-authorised products or substances.

Documentary Accounts and Records

- 6.06.11 (889.66.1) Stock and financial records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the Control Authority or Control Body to verify:
- (a) The supplier of the products;
 - (b) The nature and the quantities of organic products delivered to the unit and, where relevant, of all materials bought and the use of such materials;
 - (c) (889.66.2) The results of the verification at reception of organic products and any other information required by the Control Authority or Control Body for the purpose of proper control referred to in paragraphs 6.06.14 to 6.06.17 above.
- The data in the accounts shall be documented with appropriate justification.

Storage of Products

- 6.06.12 (848.III.7.1) Areas for the storage of products shall be managed in such a way as to ensure identification of lots and to avoid any mixing with or contamination by products and/or substances not in compliance with these Standards. Organic and in-conversion products shall be clearly identifiable at all times.
- 6.06.13 (848.III.7.4) Where operators handle non-organic, organic or in-conversion products in any combination and the organic or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored:
- (a) the organic or in-conversion products shall be kept separate from the other agricultural products and/or foodstuffs;
 - (b) every measure shall be taken to ensure identification of consignments and to avoid mixtures or exchanges with in-conversion or non-organic products;
 - (c) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, shall have

been carried out before the storage of organic or in-conversion products and the operators shall record these operations.

6.06.14 (848.III.7.5) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection authorised for use in organic production shall be used in storage facilities for that purpose.

6.06.15 The provisions of paragraph 6.05.09 also apply.

Note: *For finished products, a separate pallet is sufficient designation and while a permanent designated and identified area is not required, it is recommended.*

Documentary Accounts and Records

Stock Records

6.06.16 (889.66.1) Stock records shall be kept in the unit or premises and shall enable the operator to identify and the Control Authority or Control Body to verify the nature and the quantities of organic products held in storage at the premises.

Ingredient Input/Output Reconciliation or Mass Balance

6.06.17 (889.66.2) The accounts shall demonstrate the balance between the input and the output and must permit the quantities of ingredients brought in to the unit to be reconciled with the quantities of the final product leaving the unit, allowing for stocks, processing losses, bleed runs and wastage, etc.

Note: *The OCB will undertake sample reconciliation audits at each inspection. The following equation will be used to demonstrate that the quantity of an organic product leaving the unit does not exceed the quantity brought in:*

Stock figure from end of period A
+ plus
Purchases from end of period A to end of period B
- minus
Produce used from end of period A to end of period B
= equals
Stock figure for end of period B

Note 1: *The period A – B may be one week, one month, three months. This will depend on the frequency of stock takes.*

Note 2: *Purchase and sales figures need to be independently verified by inspection of invoices.*

Note 3: *Produce used may be ingredients used in production or straight sales of produce items.*

Traceability

- 6.06.18 In addition to the requirement laid down in point (e) of paragraph 6.05.09, the following requirements apply as well:
- 6.06.19 There must be a means of tracing products through the process from reception to dispatch and the reception records and processing controls and records must be sufficiently comprehensive to ensure that the traceability is not lost at any stage.
- 6.06.20 As a minimum the records must include the following:
- (a) for each ingredient brought in, the date, invoice number or delivery note number and use by date or batch number taken from the documents and labels;
 - (b) for processed products, the date and link to the above for each ingredient used. An internal batch number must be applied to the product label or dispatch note in the case of bulk products, whether by the process date, Julian date, use by date, best before date or as a unique batch number, linked to the production record.

Note: *The OCB will carry out sample traceability audits.*

Packaging materials

- 6.06.21 Materials used for product packaging must comply with statutory requirements and be of appropriate food grade quality.
- 6.06.22 All packaging materials must be stored off the floor, away from walls and ceilings in clean, dry hygienic conditions.

Transport between operators

Collection of products and transport to preparation units

- 6.06.23 (848.23.1) Operators shall ensure that organic products and in-conversion products are collected, packaged and transported in accordance with the rules set out below.
- 6.06.24 (848.III.1) Operators may carry out simultaneous collection of organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, only where appropriate measures have been taken to prevent any possible mixture or exchange between organic, in-conversion and nonorganic products and to ensure the identification of the organic and in-conversion products. The operator shall keep the information relating to collection days, hours, circuit and date and time of reception of the products available to the OCB.

Dispatch documents and packaging for products transported to other operators

- 6.06.25 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 848.III.2.1.1 by 2021/642) Operators shall ensure that organic and in-conversion products are transported to other operators or units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that substitution of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by

law:

- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
- (b) The name of the product or a description of the compound feed stuff accompanied by a reference to organic production ;
- (c) The name or the code number of the OCB to which the operator is subject; and
- (d) where relevant, the lot identification mark in accordance with a marking system either approved at national level or agreed with the OCB and which permits the linking of the lot with the accounts referred to in paragraphs 6.06.18 to 6.06.20.

The information referred to in points (a) to (d) of the first subparagraph may also be presented on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier and/or the transporter.

- 6.06.26 (848.III.2.2) The closing of packaging, containers or vehicles shall not be required where:
- (a) the transport takes place directly between two operators, both of which are subject to the organic control system;
 - (b) the transport includes only organic or only in-conversion products;
 - (c) the products are accompanied by a document giving the information required under paragraph 6.06.25; and
 - (d) both the expediting and the receiving operators keep documentary records of such transport operations available for the OCB.

Special rules for transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises

- 6.06.27 (848.III.3) When transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises, operators shall ensure that the following conditions are met:
- (a) during transport, organically produced feed, in-conversion feed, and non-organic feed are effectively physically separated;
 - (b) vehicles or containers which have transported non-organic products are only used to transport organic or in-conversion products if:
 - (i) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, have been carried out before commencing the transport of organic or in-conversion products and the operators keep records of those operations;
 - (ii) all appropriate measures are implemented, depending on the risks evaluated in accordance with control arrangements, and where necessary, operators guarantee that non-organic products cannot be placed on the market with an indication referring to organic production;
 - (iii) the operator keeps documentary records of such transport operations available for the OCB;
 - (c) the transport of finished organic or in-conversion feed is separated physically or in time from the transport of other finished products;

(d) during transport, the quantity of products at the start and each individual quantity delivered in the course of a delivery round is recorded.

Hygiene and Cleaning

- 6.06.28 (848.III.7.4c) Where operators handle non-organic organic or in-conversion products in any combination and the organic products or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored, suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, have been carried out before the storage of organic products. Operators shall record these operations.
- 6.06.29 (848.II.V.1.5f) The preparation of processed organic, in-conversion and non-organic products shall be kept separate from each other in time or space. Where organic, in-conversion and non-organic products, in any combination are prepared or stored in the preparation unit concerned, the operator shall carry out operations on organic or in-conversion products only after suitable cleaning and rinsing of the production equipment. This will require a full clean down prior to the organic production run.
- 6.06.30 Vehicles and handling equipment used for transporting bulk/loose organically produced products shall be subjected to an appropriate cleaning programme.

Storage of cleaning chemicals

- 6.06.31 Cleaning chemicals must be properly labelled and stored safely away from preparation areas when not in use.

Pest Control

- 6.06.32 (889.63.1c) When the control arrangements are first implemented, the operator shall draw up and subsequently maintain the precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain. Where appropriate, the description and measures provided for in the first subparagraph may be part of a quality system as set up by the operator. The Pest Control contractors must be advised in writing that an organic licence is in place which requires that prior approval is obtained prior to use of pest control products.
- 6.06.33 Measures must be established and maintained to ensure that the premises are effectively protected against entry by birds and infestation by rodents and/or insects.
- 6.06.34 In the event that preventative measures are not effective:
- (a) Any measures using controlled substances must prevent direct contact with organic raw materials or product;
 - (b) All treatments must be carried out by a suitably qualified person and in accordance with the statutory regulations (Control of Substances Hazardous to Health Regulations in Northern Ireland);

(c) Permission to use restricted treatments must be sought in advance from the OCB. The application should detail reasons for use, substance and details of the procedures to avoid product contamination. In exceptional circumstances, treatment may be carried out and the OCB notified within two working days;

(d) Those parts of the site that are not used for organic production or storage, and which are under the control of the operator should be treated, where possible, using only methods permitted or restricted within this Standard. Use of other methods must ensure the prevention of contamination of organic production or storage by migration, contact, personnel, etc.

Permitted treatments

6.06.35 The materials/methods listed below may be used, as appropriate, for pest control subject to the conditions specified. All other materials not listed, such as organo-phosphates (e.g. Actellic) in grain stores where organic products are or will be stored are prohibited.

	Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use
Freezing, heating and vacuum, Nitrogen and Carbon Dioxide	For treatment of products and packaging
Mechanical barriers, sound and light, including UV electrical insect killers	
Legally approved rodenticides	Tamper resistant bait stations containing legally approved rodenticides in locations where there is no risk of contamination. <i>Waxed baits should be used in grains stores</i>
Pheromone traps and sticky boards, not containing pesticides	Sticky boards may be used for insect monitoring only – not for rodent control.
Desiccant dust	Desiccant dusts (e.g. diatomaceous earth and amorphous silica) derived from naturally occurring sources and where there is no risk of contamination

Restricted treatments (only to be used where a problem has been identified)

Synthetic pyrethroids.	Only for: enclosed and sealed units (e.g. motor housings and wiring conduits); or Band application around entrances and external apertures
Ozone	Only allowed under restricted use in stores and not for treating product
Natural Pyrethrins – extracted from a natural botanical source and synergised using Piperonyl butoxide derived from a natural source e.g. oil and sassafras	Controlling insects as a surface spray or fog. No organic product to be present and for 24 hours after treatment finished. Ventilation and washing of surfaces prior to resumption of organic processing or storage

Fumigation

6.06.36 In cases where fumigation of premises, plant or equipment is required the treatment must be carried out in accordance with statutory regulations. Organically produced raw materials, semi-finished or finished products must not be present when fumigation treatments are carried out. A withdrawal period must be allowed for the fumigant to disperse and effective steps must be taken to ensure that fumigant residues do not remain on product contact surfaces before the premises, plant or equipment is used again for organic production.

Note: *Withdrawal period means the complete removal of all organic ingredients and/or product and packaging from the premises/area to be treated. Covering with an impermeable sheet for this period may be allowed by derogation in specific circumstances where removal is impossible.*

Storage of pest control materials

6.06.37 Substances used for pest control must be correctly labelled and securely stored when not in use.

Note: *A Record of Pest Control Operations Template (available from the OCB) may be used to record the bait plan. A Site Plan and Record of Bait Sites Template may be used to record the activities and products used.*

Section 7: Standards for the production of wine

7.01	INTRODUCTION	327
7.02	SCOPE.....	327
7.03	PRINCIPLES	328
7.04	CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	328
7.05	PRODUCTION RULES FOR WINE.....	328
	<i>Use of certain products and substances</i>	328
	Products and substances for the production and conservation of organic grapevine products of the wine sector (2021/1165.V.D).....	328
	Products for cleaning and disinfection	332
	<i>Oenological practices and restrictions</i>	332
	<i>Techniques authorised in the processing of food products</i>	333
7.06	OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION ACTIVITIES, INCLUDING THE PROCESSING OF FOOD.....	333

7.01 Introduction

7.01.01 (2018/848 whereas 54) Organic wine should be subject to the relevant rules on processed organic food. However, since wine is a specific and important category of organic products, additional detailed production rules should be laid down specifically for organic wine. Organic wine should be produced entirely from organic raw material, and only certain products and substances authorised in accordance with these Standards should be allowed to be added. The use of certain oenological practices, processes and treatments in the production of organic wine should be prohibited. Other practices, processes and treatments should be permitted under well-defined conditions.

7.02 Scope

7.02.01 (848.18.1) Operators that produce products of the wine sector shall comply, in particular, with the detailed production rules set out in this Section.

7.02.02 (848.II.VI.1.1) Products of the wine sector are defined in point (1) of Article 1(2) of Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013 as:

- (a) grape juice (including grape must) and other grape musts, other than those in fermentation or with fermentation arrested otherwise than by addition of alcohol;
- (b) wine of fresh grapes, including fortified wines; grape must other than that of heading 2009, excluding other grape musts of subheadings 2204 30 92, 2204 30 94, 2204 30 96 and 2204 30 98.
- (c) fresh grapes other than table grapes;
- (d) wine vinegar;
- (e) piquette;
- (f) wine lees;
- (g) grape marc.

7.03 Principles

7.03.01 The principles for production of wine are the same as for the production of processed food, laid out in subsection 5.03.

7.04 Certification and control arrangements

7.04.01 The certification and control arrangements for the production of wine are the same as for the production of processed food, laid out in subsection 5.04.

7.05 Production rules for wine

7.05.01 (848.II.VI.1.1) In addition to the production rules of subsection 5.05, the rules on conversion referred to in subsection 2.06 and the prohibition on the use of GMO referred to in subsection 5.05, the rules laid down in this subsection shall apply to the organic production of products of the wine sector.

7.05.02 (848.II.VI.1.2) Commission Regulations (EC) No 606/2009 and (EC) No 607/2009 shall apply, save as explicitly provided otherwise in this subsection.

Use of certain products and substances

7.05.03 (848.II.VI.2.1) Products of the wine sector shall be produced from organic raw material.

7.05.04 (848.II.VI.2.2) Only products and substances authorised for use in organic production may be used for the making of products of the wine sector, including during the oenological practices, processes and treatments, subject to the conditions and restrictions laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013 and Regulation (EC) No 606/2009 and in particular in Annex I A to the latter Regulation.

7.05.05 (848.II.VI.2.3 Δ by 2021/1691.I.6) Operators shall keep records of the use of any product and substance used in the wine production and for cleaning and disinfection, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, and where applicable, the location of such use.

7.05.06 (2021/1165.9) For the purposes of paragraph 7.05.04, only the products and substances listed in paragraph 7.05.07 may be used for the production and conservation of organic grapevine products as referred to in Part II of Annex VII to Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013, provided that their use is in accordance with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular within the limits and conditions set out in Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013 and Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/934 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Products and substances for the production and conservation of organic grapevine products of the wine sector (2021/1165.V.D)

7.05.07 The list with products and substances authorised for use or addition:

Name	ID numbers	References in Annex I to Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/934	Specific conditions and limits
Air		Part A, Table 1, points 1 and 8	
Gaseous oxygen	E 948 CAS 17778- 80-2	Part A, Table 1, point 1 Part A, Table 2, point 8.4	
Nitrogen	E 941 CAS 7727-37-9	Part A, Table 1, points 4, 7 and 8 Part A, Table 2, point 8.2	
Carbon dioxide	E 290 CAS 124-38-9	Part A, Table 1, points 4 and 8 Part A, Table 2, point 8.3	
Argon	E 938 CAS 7440-37-1	Part A, Table 1, point 4 Part A, Table 2, point 8.1	may not be used for bubbling
Yeast cell walls		Part A, Table 2, point 4.7	
Diammonium hydrogen phosphate	E 342/CAS 7783-28-0	Part A, Table 2, point 4.2	
Thiamine hydrochloride	CAS 67-03-8	Part A, Table 2, point 4.5	
Yeast autolysates		Part A, Table 2, point 4.6	
Sulphur dioxide	E 220 CAS 7446-09-5	Part A, Table 2, point 2.1	the maximum sulphur dioxide content shall not exceed 100 milligrams per litre for red wines as referred to in point A.1.(a) of Part B of Annex I to Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/934 and with a residual sugar level lower than 2 grams per litre.
Potassium bisulphite	E 228 CAS 7773-03-7	Part A, Table 2, point 2.2	The maximum sulphur dioxide content shall not

			exceed 150 milligrams per litre for white and rosé wines as referred to in point A.1.(b) of Part B of Annex I to Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/934 and with a residual sugar level lower than 2 grams per litre. For all other wines, the maximum sulphur dioxide content applied in accordance with Part B of Annex I to Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/934 shall be reduced by 30 milligrams per litre.
Potassium metabisulphite	E 224 CAS 16731-55-8	Part A, Table 2, point 2.3	
Charcoal for oenological use		Part A, Table 2, point 3.1	
Edible gelatine	CAS 9000-70-8	Part A, Table 2, point 5.1	derived from organic raw material if available
Wheat protein		Part A, Table 2, point 5.2	derived from organic raw material if available
Peas protein		Part A, Table 2, point 5.3	derived from organic raw material if available
Isinglass		Part A, Table 2, point 5.5	derived from organic raw material if available
Egg albumin	CAS 9006-59-1	Part A, Table 2, point 5.8	derived from organic raw material if available
Tannins		Part A, Table 2, point 5.12 Part A, Table 2, point 6.4	derived from organic raw material if available
Potatoes protein		Part A, Table 2, point 5.4	derived from organic raw material if available
Yeast protein extracts		Part A, Table 2, point 5.15	derived from organic raw material if available
Casein	CAS 9005-43-0	Part A, Table 2, point 5.6	derived from organic raw material if available
Chitosan derived from <i>Aspergillus niger</i>	CAS 9012-76-4	Part A, Table 2, point 5.13 Part A, Table 2, point 10.3	
Potassium caseinates	CAS 68131-54-4	Part A, Table 2, point 5.7	
Silicon dioxide (gel or colloidal solution)	E 551	Part A, Table 2, point 5.10	
Bentonite	E 558	Part A, Table 2, point 5.9	
Pectin lyases	EC 4.2.2.10	Part A, Table 2, point 7.2	only for oenological purposes in clarification
Pectin methylesterase	EC 3.1.1.11	Part A, Table 2, point 7.3	only for oenological purposes in clarification

Polygalacturonase	EC 3.2.1.15	Part A, Table 2, point 7.4	only for oenological purposes in clarification
Hemicellulase	EC 3.2.1.78	Part A, Table 2, point 7.5	only for oenological purposes in clarification
Cellulase	EC 3.2.1.4	Part A, Table 2, point 7.6	only for oenological purposes in clarification
Lactic acid	E 270	Part A, Table 2, point 1.3	
Tartaric acid (L(+)-)	E 334 CAS 87-69-4	Part A, Table 2, point 1.1	
Tartaric acid (L(+)-)	E 334 CAS 87-69-4	Part A, Table 2, point 1.1	
Calcium carbonate	E 170 CAS 471-34-1	Part A, Table 2, point 1.6	
Potassium L(+)-tartrate	E 336(ii) CAS 921- 53-9	Part A, Table 2, point 1.4	
Potassium bicarbonate	Part A, Table 2, point 1.6	Part A, Table 2, point 1.5	
Aleppo pine resin		Part A, Table 2, point 11.	
Lactic acid bacteria		Part A, Table 2, point 9.	
L ascorbic acid	E 300	Part A, Table 2, point 2.6	
Nitrogen	E 941 CAS 7727-37-9	Part A, Table 1, points 4, 7 and 8 Part A, Table 2, point 8.2	
Carbon dioxide	E 290 CAS 124-38-9	Part A, Table 1, points 4 and 8 Part A, Table 2, point 8.3	
Citric acid	E 330	Part A, Table 2, point 6.3	
Tannins		Part A, Table 2, point 5.12 Part A, Table 2, point 6.4	derived from organic raw material if available
Metatartaric acid	E 353	Part A, Table 2, point 6.7	
Gum arabic	E 414/CAS 9000-01-5	Part A, Table 2, point 6.8	derived from organic raw material if available
Potassium hydrogen tartrate	E336(i)/CAS 868-14-4	Part A, Table 2, point 6.1	
Copper citrate	CAS 866-82-0	Part A, Table 2, point 10.2	
Yeast mannoproteins	Part A, Table 2, point 6.10		
Pieces of oak wood		Part A, Table 1, point 1	
Potassium alginate	E 402/CAS 9005-36-1	Part A, Table 2, point 5.18	
Chitosan derived from <i>Aspergillus niger</i>	CAS 9012-76-4	Part A, Table 2, point 5.13 Part A, Table 2, point 10.3	
Inactivated yeasts		Part A, Table 2, point 4.8 Part A, Table 2, point 10.5 Part A, Table 2, point 11.5	

Calcium sulphate	E 516	Part A, Table 2, point 1.8	
yeasts for wine production		Part A, Table 2, point 9.1	for the individual yeast strains, organic if available
fresh lees		Part A, Table 2, point 11.2	only from organic production

Products for cleaning and disinfection

7.05.08 Paragraphs 5.05.39 to 5.05.41 apply.

Oenological practices and restrictions

7.05.09 (848.II.VI.3.1) Without prejudice to the other production rules of this Section and to specific prohibitions and restrictions provided for this in this subsection, only oenological practices, processes and treatments, including the restrictions provided for in Article 80 and Article 83(2) of Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013, in Article 3, Articles 5 to 9 and Articles 11 to 14 of Regulation (EC) No 606/2009, and in the Annexes to those Regulations used before 1 August 2010 shall be permitted.

7.05.10 (848.II.VI.3.2) The use of the following oenological practices, processes and treatments shall be prohibited:

- (a) partial concentration through cooling in accordance with point (c) of Section B.1 of Part I of Annex VIII to Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013;
- (b) elimination of sulphur dioxide by physical processes in accordance with point 8 of Annex I A to Regulation (EC) No 606/2009;
- (c) electrodialysis treatment to ensure the tartaric stabilisation of the wine in accordance with point 36 of Annex I A to Regulation (EC) No 606/2009;
- (d) partial dealcoholisation of wine in accordance with point 40 of Annex I A to Regulation (EC) No 606/2009;
- (e) treatment with cation exchangers to ensure the tartaric stabilisation of the wine in accordance with point 43 of Annex I A to Regulation (EC) No 606/2009.

7.05.11 (848.II.VI.3.3) The use of the following oenological practices, processes and treatments are permitted under the following conditions:

- (a) heat treatments in accordance with point 2 of Annex I A to Regulation (EC) No 606/2009, provided that the temperature does not exceed 75 °C;
- (b) centrifuging and filtration with or without an inert filtering agent in accordance with point 3 of Annex I A to Regulation (EC) No 606/2009, provided that the size of the pores is not smaller than 0.2 micrometres.

7.05.12 (848.II.VI.3.4) Any amendment introduced after 1 August 2010 concerning the oenological practices, processes and treatments provided for in Regulation (EC) No 1234/2007 or

Regulation (EC) No 606/2009 may apply to the organic production of wine only after those measures have been included as permitted in this Section and, if required, after an evaluation in accordance with Article 24 of the Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

Techniques authorised in the processing of food products

- 7.05.13 (2020/464 Art 23.2) Without prejudice to the oenological practices and restrictions of the previous subsection, ion exchange and adsorption resin techniques are authorised when used for the preparation of organic raw materials:
- (a) for products referred to in points (a) and (b), respectively, of Article 1(1) of Regulation (EU) No 609/2013, provided that using those techniques is necessary to meet the requirements of that Regulation and acts adopted on the basis of Article 11(1) of that Regulation for the products concerned; or
 - (b) for products regulated by Directive 2006/125/EC, provided that using those techniques is necessary to meet the requirements of that Directive.
- 7.06 Operational requirements for operators involved in preparation activities, including the processing of food
- 7.06.01 The same requirements as those in subsection 5.06.

Section 8: Standards for the Production of yeast

SECTION 8: STANDARDS FOR THE PRODUCTION OF YEAST	334
8.01 INTRODUCTION	334
8.02 SCOPE.....	334
8.03 PRINCIPLES	334
8.04 CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	334
8.05 PRODUCTION RULES FOR YEAST	334
<i>Use of certain products and substances</i>	335
Processing aids for the production of yeast and yeast products	335
Products for cleaning and disinfection	336

8.01 Introduction

8.01.01 (848 whereas 56) Initially, yeast was not considered an agricultural ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 834/2007, and therefore it did not count for the agricultural composition of organic products. However, Commission Regulation (EC) No 889/2008 introduced the obligation to consider yeast and yeast products as agricultural ingredients for the purposes of organic production from 31 December 2013. Accordingly, from 1 January 2022, only organically produced substrates should be used in the production of organic yeast for use as food and feed. In addition, only certain products and substances should be allowed for use in its production, confection and formulation.

8.01.02 (848.II.IV.2.2.4c) For the purpose of the calculation of agricultural ingredients in processed food, yeast and yeast products shall be calculated as agricultural ingredients.

8.02 Scope

8.02.01 Yeast used as food or feed can be certified as organic thanks to its inclusion in the list of products referred to in point (d) of paragraph 1.01.03.

8.03 Principles

8.03.01 The principles for production of yeast and yeast products are the same as for the production of processed food, laid out in subsection 5.03.

8.04 Certification and control arrangements

8.04.01 The certification and control arrangements for the production of yeast and yeast products are the same as for the production of processed food, laid out in subsection 5.04.

8.05 Production rules for yeast

8.05.01 In addition to the production rules referred to in subsections 5.05 and 6.05, the rules laid down in this subsection shall apply to the organic production of yeast used as food or feed.

- 8.05.02 (848.II.VII.1.1) For the production of organic yeast, only organically produced substrates shall be used. However, until 31 December 2024, the addition of up to 5% of non-organic yeast extract or autolysate to the substrate (calculated in weight of dry matter) is allowed for the production of organic yeast where operators are unable to obtain yeast extract or autolysate from organic production.
- 8.05.03 (848.II.VII.1.2) Organic yeast shall not be present in organic food or feed together with non-organic yeast.
- 8.05.04 (848.II.VII.1.3) The following substances may be used in the production, confection and formulation of yeast:
- (a) Processing aids authorised for use in organic production;
 - (b) Products and substances referred to in paragraph 5.05.20 points (a), (b) and (e).

Use of certain products and substances

Processing aids for the production of yeast and yeast products

- 8.05.05 (848.24.2c) The Commission may authorise certain products and substances for use in the production of processed organic food, and shall include any such authorised products and substances in restrictive lists for the purpose as processing aids for the production of yeast and yeast products.
- 8.05.06 (2021/1165.8) For the purposes of paragraph 8.05.05, only the products and substances listed in paragraph 8.05.07 may be used as processing aids for the production of yeast and yeast products for food and feed, provided that their use is in accordance with the relevant provisions of Union law and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.
- 8.05.07 (2021/1165.V.C) Authorised processing aids and other products for the production of yeast and yeast products referred to in paragraph 8.05.05.

Name	Primary yeast	Yeast production confection / formulations	Specific conditions and limits
Calcium chloride	X		
Carbon dioxide	X	X	
Citric acid	X		For the regulation of the pH in yeast production
Lactic acid	X		For the regulation of the pH in yeast production
Nitrogen	X	X	
Oxygen	X	X	

Potato starch	X	X	For filtering Only when from organic production
Sodium carbonate	X	X	For the regulation of the pH
Vegetable oils	X	X	Greasing, releasing or anti-foaming agent Only from organic production

Products for cleaning and disinfection

8.05.08 Paragraphs 5.05.39 to 5.05.41 apply.

8.05.09 (848.II.VII.1.5 Δ by 2021/1691.I.7) Operators shall keep records of any product and substance used for yeast production and for cleaning and disinfection, including the date or dates on which each product was used, the name of the product, its active substances, and the location of such use.

Section 9: Standards for the Production of sea salt and other products not covered by previous sections and closely related to agriculture

See 1.04.14 for a list of other products closely linked to agriculture where they are, or are intended to be, produced, prepared, labelled, distributed, placed on the market, imported into or exported from Ireland.

Further information will be available from the Organic Control Bodies.

Section 10: Standards for the distribution of organic and in-conversion products

10.01	INTRODUCTION.....	338
10.02	SCOPE.....	339
10.03	PRINCIPLES	339
10.04	CERTIFICATION AND CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS.....	339
10.05	OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATORS INVOLVED IN THE DISTRIBUTION OF ORGANIC PRODUCTS.....	339
10.06	COLLECTION, PACKAGING, TRANSPORT AND STORAGE OF PRODUCTS.....	339
	<i>Collection of products and transport to preparation units.....</i>	<i>339</i>
	<i>Packaging and transport of products to other operators or units.....</i>	<i>339</i>
	Information to be provided	339
	Situations where the closing of the packaging, containers or vehicles is not required	341
	<i>Transport of feed.....</i>	<i>341</i>
	<i>Transport of live fish.....</i>	<i>341</i>
	<i>Reception of products from other operators or units.....</i>	<i>341</i>
	<i>Special rules for the reception of products from a Third Country.....</i>	<i>342</i>
	<i>Storage of products.....</i>	<i>342</i>
	Products for cleaning and disinfection	342

10.01 Introduction

10.01.01 (848 whereas 17) These Standards should provide the basis for the sustainable development of organic production and its positive effects on the environment, while ensuring the effective functioning of the internal market in organic products and fair competition, ensuring consumer confidence, protecting consumer interest and encouraging short distribution channels and local production. Those objectives should be achieved through compliance with general and specific principles and general and detailed production rules applicable to organic production.

10.01.02 (848 whereas 24) In order to support and facilitate compliance with this Regulation, operators should take preventive measures at every stage of production, preparation and distribution, where appropriate, to ensure the preservation of biodiversity and soil quality, to prevent and control pests and diseases and to avoid negative effects on the environment, animal health and plant health. They should also take, where appropriate, proportionate precautionary measures which are under their control to avoid contamination with products or substances that are not authorised for use in organic production in accordance with this Regulation and to avoid commingling organic, in-conversion and non-organic products.

10.01.03 (848 whereas 82) Organic production is only credible if accompanied by effective verification and controls at all stages of production, processing and distribution.

10.02 Scope

10.02.01 (848.2.2) These Standards apply to any operator involved, at any stage of production, preparation and distribution, in activities relating to products covered by these Standards.

10.03 Principles

10.03.01 (848.5e) Organic production is a sustainable management system that is based, among others, on the following principle: ensure the integrity of organic production at all stages of the production, preparation and distribution of food and feed.

10.04 Certification and control arrangements

10.04.01 The certification and control arrangements laid out in subsection 1.04 apply.

10.05 Operational requirements for operators involved in the distribution of organic products

10.05.01 The requirements regarding documentary accounts and records laid out in subsection 1.06 apply.

10.06 Collection, packaging, transport and storage of products

Collection of products and transport to preparation units

10.06.01 (848.III.1) Operators may carry out the simultaneous collection of organic, in-conversion and non-organic products only where appropriate measures have been taken to prevent any possible mixture or exchange between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products and to ensure the identification of the organic and in-conversion products. The operator shall keep the information relating to collection days, hours, the circuit and date and time of the reception of the products available to the OCB.

Packaging and transport of products to other operators or units

Information to be provided

10.06.02 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 848.III.2.1.1 by 2021/642.I) Operators shall ensure that organic products and in-conversion products are transported to other operators or units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that alteration, including substitution, of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by Union law:

- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
- (b) The name of the product;
- (c) The name or the code number of the Control Authority or OCB to which the operator is subject; and

(d) where relevant, the lot identification mark in accordance with a marking system either approved at national level or agreed with the OCB and which permits the linking of the lot with the records.

10.06.03 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 848.III.2.1.2 by 2021/642.I) Operators shall ensure that compound feed authorised in organic production transported to other operators or holdings, including wholesalers and retailers, are provided with a label stating, in addition to any other indications required by Union law:

(a) the information provided in paragraph 10.06.02;

(b) where relevant, by weight of dry matter:

(i) the total percentage of organic feed materials;

(ii) the total percentage of in-conversion feed materials;

(iii) the total percentage of feed materials not covered by points (i) and (ii);

(iv) the total percentage of feed of agricultural origin;

(c) where relevant, the names of organic feed materials;

(d) where relevant, the names of in-conversion feed materials; and

(e) for compound feed that cannot be labelled in accordance with paragraph 12.07.01, the indication that such feed may be used in organic production.

10.06.04 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 848.III.2.1.3 by 2021/642.I) Without prejudice to Directive 66/401/EEC, operators shall ensure that on the label of the packaging of a mixture of fodder plant seeds containing organic and in-conversion or non-organic seeds of certain different plant species for which an authorisation has been issued under the relevant conditions laid down in subsection 2.08, information is provided on the exact components of the mixture, shown by percentage by weight of each component species, and where appropriate varieties.

In addition to the relevant requirements under Annex IV to Directive 66/401/EEC, that information shall include besides the indications required in the first paragraph of this point also the list of the component species of the mixture that are labelled as organic or in-conversion. The minimum total percentage by weight of organic and in-conversion seeds in the mixture shall be at least 70 %.

In case the mixture contains non-organic seeds, the label shall also include the following statement: *“The use of the mixture is only allowed within the scope of the authorisation and in the territory of the Member State of the Competent Authority which authorised the use of this mixture in conformity with point 1.8.5 of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 on organic production and labelling of organic products”*.

The information referred to in paragraphs 10.06.02 and 10.06.03 may be presented solely on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier or the transporter.

Situations where the closing of the packaging, containers or vehicles is not required

- 10.06.05 (848.III.2.2) The closing of packaging, containers or vehicles shall not be required where:
- (a) the transport takes place directly between two operators, both of which are subject to the organic control system;
 - (b) the transport includes only organic or only in-conversion products;
 - (c) the products are accompanied by a document giving the information required under paragraphs 10.06.02 and 10.06.03; and
 - (d) both the expediting and the receiving operators keep documentary records of such transport operations available for the OCB.

Transport of feed

- 10.06.06 (848.III.3) Special rules for transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises When transporting feed to other production or preparation units or storage premises, operators shall ensure that the following conditions are met:
- (a) during transport, organically produced feed, in-conversion feed, and non-organic feed are effectively physically separated;
 - (b) vehicles or containers which have transported non-organic products are only used to transport organic or in-conversion products if:
 - (i) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, have been carried out before commencing the transport of organic or in-conversion products and the operators keep records of those operations;
 - (ii) all appropriate measures are implemented, depending on the risks evaluated in accordance with control arrangements, and where necessary, operators guarantee that non-organic products cannot be placed on the market with an indication referring to organic production;
 - (iii) the operator keeps documentary records of such transport operations available for the OCB;
 - (c) the transport of finished organic or in-conversion feed is separated physically or in time from the transport of other finished products;
 - (d) during transport, the quantity of products at the start and each individual quantity delivered in the course of a delivery round is recorded.

Transport of live fish

- 10.06.07 (848.III.4) See paragraphs 4.05.31 to 4.05.34.

Reception of products from other operators or units

- 10.06.08 (848.III.5) On receipt of an organic or in-conversion product, the operator shall check the closing of the packaging, container or vehicle where it is required and the presence of the indications provided for in paragraphs 10.06.02 and 10.06.03.
- The operator shall cross-check the information on the label referred to in paragraphs 10.06.02 and 10.06.03 with the information on the accompanying documents. The result of those verifications shall be explicitly mentioned in the records.

Special rules for the reception of products from a Third Country

10.06.09 (848.III.6) Where organic or in-conversion products are imported from a Third Country, they shall be transported in appropriate packaging or containers, closed in a manner that prevents the substitution of the content and bearing the identification of the exporter and any other marks and numbers that serve to identify the lot, and shall be accompanied by the certificate of control for import from Third Countries where appropriate.

On receipt of an organic or in-conversion product imported from a Third Country, the natural or legal person to whom the imported consignment is delivered and who receives it for further preparation or marketing shall check the closing of the packaging or container and, in the case of products imported in accordance with point (b) (iii) of Article 45(1), shall check that the certificate of inspection referred to in that Article covers the type of product contained in the consignment. The result of this verification shall be explicitly mentioned in the records.

Storage of products

10.06.10 (848.III.7.1) Areas for the storage of products shall be managed in such a way as to ensure identification of lots and to avoid any mixing or contamination with products or substances not in compliance with the organic production rules. Organic and in-conversion products shall be clearly identifiable at all times.

10.06.11 (848.III.7.4) Where operators handle organic, or in-conversion or non-organic products in any combination and the organic or in-conversion products are stored in storage facilities in which also other agricultural products or foodstuffs are stored:

(a) the organic or in-conversion products shall be kept separate from the other agricultural products or foodstuffs;

(b) every measure shall be taken to ensure identification of consignments and to avoid mixtures or exchanges between organic, in-conversion and non-organic products;

(c) suitable cleaning measures, the effectiveness of which has been checked, shall have been carried out before the storage of organic or in-conversion products and the operators shall keep records of those operations.

Products for cleaning and disinfection

10.06.12 (848.III.7.5) Only the products for cleaning and disinfection authorised for use in organic production shall be used in storage facilities for that purpose.

10.06.13 (2021/1165.5.3) For the purposes of point (g) of paragraph 1.10.01, only the products listed in paragraph 10.06.14 may be used for cleaning and disinfection in processing and storage facilities, provided that those products comply with the provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

10.06.14 (2021/1165.IV.C) Products for cleaning and disinfection in processing and storage facilities (on hold).

10.06.15 (2021/1165.5.4) Pending their inclusion in 10.06.14, products for cleaning and disinfection referred to in paragraph 10.06.12 that were authorised for use in organic production under these Standards before 01/01/2022 may continue to be used if they comply with the relevant provisions of Union law, in particular Regulation (EC) No 648/2004 and Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 and, where applicable, in accordance with national provisions based on Union law.

Section 11: Standards for import and export of organic and in-conversion products

11.01	IMPORTING AND EXPORTING	345
11.02	IMPORTS FROM ANOTHER EU MEMBER STATE	345
11.03	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM OUTSIDE THE EU	346
11.04	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM EU-RECOGNISED THIRD COUNTRIES UNDER ARTICLE 48 OF REGULATION 2018/848 (COMPARABLE WITH ART 33(2) OF REGULATION 834/2007)	348
	<i>Procedures for an approved product imported from EU-recognised Third Countries</i>	<i>348</i>
11.05	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM OTHER THIRD COUNTRIES WHERE THE CONTROL BODY HAS BEEN RECOGNISED AS APPLYING EQUIVALENT STANDARDS	350
	<i>Procedures for a product imported from other Third Countries where the Control Body has been recognised as applying equivalent standards.....</i>	<i>351</i>
11.06	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM OTHER THIRD COUNTRIES WHERE THE CONTROL BODY HAS BEEN RECOGNISED AS APPLYING EU ORGANIC STANDARDS	351
11.07	PRODUCTS IMPORTED FROM EU-RECOGNISED COUNTRIES UNDER ART 47 OF REGULATION (EU) 2018/848	353
11.08	VERIFICATION IN THE THIRD COUNTRY	354
11.09	ISSUANCE OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION	356
11.10	FORMAT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION AND USE OF TRACES	356
11.11	DESCRIPTION OF THE PRODUCTION UNITS AND ACTIVITIES.....	357
11.12	PRIOR NOTIFICATION OF ARRIVAL.....	357
11.13	SPECIAL RULES FOR THE RECEPTION OF PRODUCTS FROM A THIRD COUNTRY	358
11.14	CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION AND EXTRACT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION.....	358
11.15	OFFICIAL CONTROLS ON CONSIGNMENTS.....	359
11.16	USE OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION AND EXTRACT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION BY CUSTOM AUTHORITIES ..	361
11.17	SPECIAL CUSTOMS PROCEDURES	363
11.18	DOCUMENTARY ACCOUNTS	364
	<i>Information on imported consignments.....</i>	<i>364</i>
11.19	EXPORTING PRODUCTS.....	364
	<i>Exporting organic food and drinks to the USA.....</i>	<i>365</i>
	<i>Exporting organic food and drinks to the UK.....</i>	<i>365</i>
11.13	SPECIAL RULES FOR THE RECEPTION OF PRODUCTS FROM A THIRDCOUNTRY.....	354
11.14	CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION AND EXTRACT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION.....	354
11.15	OFFICIAL CONTROLS ON CONSIGNMENTS.....	355
11.16	USE OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION EXTRACT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION BY CUSTOM AUTHORITIES	357
11.17	SPECIAL CUSTOM PROCEDURES.....	359
11.18	DOCUMENTARY ACCOUNTS.....	360
11.19	TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR PAPER CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION AND EXTRACTS THEREOF...360	

11.01 Importing and Exporting

11.01.01 There are three pathways of imports, depending on the origin of the products and each of which has different regulations and conditions attached to them.

- Imports from another EU Member State, i.e. Regulation (EU) 2018/848, Article 50 indicates: “Competent Authorities, control authorities and control bodies may not, on grounds that relate to the production, labelling or presentation of the products, prohibit or restrict the marketing of organic or in-conversion products subject to control by another Competent Authority, Control Authority or Control Body located in another Member State, where those products comply with that Regulation. In particular, no official controls and other official activities other than those regulated under Regulation (EU) 2017/625 shall be performed and no fees for official controls and other official activities other than those provided for in Chapter VI of that Regulation may be collected.”
- Imports of organic and/or in-conversion products from a Third Country having in place an organic legislation which has been assessed equivalent to the EU Organic Regulation 834/2007 for one or more product categories and listed in Regulation 1235/2008 Annex III or from a Third Country which has signed a bilateral trade agreement with the European Union.
- Imports of organic/or in-conversion products originating from different Third Countries or product categories than the ones listed above and listed in Regulation 1235/2008 Annex IV or Regulation 2021/1378 Annex II.

11.01.02 **Detailed** instructions for importers of products from Third Countries are available:

- For Ireland – DAFM: <https://www.gov.ie/en/publication/835af-organic-food-and-farming-importing-from-outside-the-eu/>
- For Northern Ireland – NICA <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/guidance-on-importing-live-animals-or-animal-products>

Note: *All first consignees must submit to the control system either as a certified organic operator in their own right, or be listed as a sub-contractor on the importer’s organic licence.*

11.02 Imports from another EU Member State

11.02.01 Produce from within the EU can be imported into Ireland and Northern Ireland and sold freely as organic, provided it is produced or processed by an operator registered with an EU approved Organic Control Body and provided the importer is registered for storage and distribution with an OCB recognised by the EU such as Irish Organic Association or Organic Trust CLG.

Note: *Organic products moved between Ireland and Northern Ireland fall under this category. In addition, pre-packed and pre-labelled organic products imported directly by a retailer for direct sale to the end user are exempt from the certification requirement.*

11.02.02 Where further processing or relabelling is to take place as specified below, the Importer effectively becomes an operator involved in preparation activities (previously called “Processor”) and has to comply with the OCB’s Standards for preparation. These include:

- ♣ Bulk consignments such as grain transferred into bulk storage.
- ♣ Bulk products further processed such as by cleaning or grading, packing and prepacking.
- ♣ The relabelling of any product after it leaves the processor in the exporting state.
- ♣ The application of the OCB’s Certification symbol, to the labelling or packaging of a product by the processor within the exporting state.

11.03 Products imported from outside the EU

11.03.01 Regulation (EU) 2018/848, which came into force on 1 January 2022, establishes four categories of organic produce depending on the Third Country from which the goods are imported. Two of those four categories are the result of transitional measures related to import of organic products foreseen under Council Regulation 834/2007. After 31/12/2026, only two categories remain.

11.03.02 The four categories are:

1. Products imported from EU-recognised Third Countries with their own organic legislation and control measures providing equivalent guarantees (see subsection 11.04). The product is imported from an exporter controlled by a Control Body named in the context of recognition by the Commission of a particular Third Country (previously covered by Article 33(2) of Council Regulation 834/2007 and Implementing Regulation 1235/2008 Annex III and from 01/01/2022 replaced by respectively Article 48 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and listed in Regulation 2021/2325 Ann I and additional arrangements made between the EU and Switzerland, Chile and the United Kingdom). Products produced under this system cannot be imported in the European Union after 31/12/2026.
2. Products imported from other Third Countries than the countries meant in point 1 where the Control Body has been recognised for the purpose of equivalence (see subsection 11.05). The product is imported from an exporter controlled by a Control Body named in a list of Third Country control bodies recognised by the Commission as applying equivalent Standards and control systems (previously covered by Article 33(3) of Council Regulation 834/2007 and Implementing Regulation 1235/2008, Annex IV and from 01/01/2022 replaced by respectively Article 57 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and listed in Regulation 2021/2325 Ann II). Products produced under this system cannot be imported in the European Union after 31/12/2024.
3. Products imported from other Third Countries where the Control Body has been recognised for the purpose of compliance (see subsection 11.06). The product is imported from an exporter controlled by a Control Body named in a list of Third Country control bodies recognised by the Commission as applying compliant standards and control systems (Article 46 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848): Annex II of Regulation 2021/1378.

4. Products imported from a Third Country that has signed a trade agreement with the European Union. (Article 47 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848). (See subsection 11.07).

- 11.04 Products imported from EU-recognised Third Countries under Article 48 of Regulation 2018/848 (comparable with Art 33(2) of Regulation 834/2007)
- 11.04.01 Article 33(2) of Council Regulation 834/2007 provides for the European Commission to reach agreements with Third Countries recognising that they operate production rules and a system of inspection equivalent to that operating within the EU. Regulation 834/2007 has been repealed by Regulation (EU) 2018/848 from 01/01/2022.
- 11.04.02 However, under the Regulation (EU) 2018/848, (848.48.1) a recognised Third Country is a Third Country which has been recognised for the purposes of equivalence under Article 33(2) of Council Regulation 834/2007, including those recognised under transitional measure. That recognition shall expire on 31 December 2026. The conditions for maintaining their recognition are given in Regulation (EU) 2021/1342.
- 11.04.03 The countries which the Commission has recognised so far as having equivalent production rules and inspection systems from 01/01/2022 onwards are listed in Annex I of Commission Regulation 2021/2325 containing the control bodies and types of produce for which recognition is granted. Operators must ensure that produce imported from the following countries has been certified by control bodies listed in Annex I of this Regulation. Special arrangements exist for import into the EU of products originating from or exported from Switzerland, Chile and the United Kingdom.
- 11.04.04 The non-EU European Economic Area countries (Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway) apply EU law on organic production and are treated as if they were EU Member States.
- 11.04.05 Imports of organic products from these countries are permitted without prior approval from DAFM or NICA provided that:
- The importer is registered with one of the Organic Control Bodies approved by DAFM or NICA;
 - The conditions of their equivalence agreement under Commission Regulation No 2021/2325 Ann I are met; and
 - A Certificate of Inspection in the form set out in Annex I to Commission Regulation 2021/2306 is produced by one of the approved Third Country control bodies listed in Annex I to Commission Regulation 2021/2325 for each consignment entering the EU. The Certificate of Inspection needs to be checked and endorsed by:
 - Ireland –DAFM.
 - Northern Ireland - the Port Health Authority.

Procedures for an approved product imported from EU-recognised Third Countries

- 11.04.06 The following procedure applies to organic products imported from EU-recognised Third Countries:
- (a) The importer must be subject to inspection and certification by an approved OCB;
 - (b) The product(s) intended to be imported must be certified by one of the OCBs recognised by the EU Commission and conform to the product type(s) and origins specified on the EC

Regulation giving Approval to the country in question;

(c) Each product must be certified by the OCB, with the exporting country and OCB indicated on the Licence;

(d) Each consignment must be accompanied by the Certificate of Inspection, completed by the OCB by endorsing box 18 in the electronic database for issuing certificates of inspection “TRACES” and before the consignment leaves the country of export or of origin.

(e) Consignments subject to official controls need to be presented at the border control posts. Consignments exempted from official controls need to be presented at the point for release for free circulation or the Border Control Post, as directed by DAFM. In any case, the certificate of inspection must be endorsed by the relevant competent authority for organic production:

(i) For Ireland, the importer must notify DAFM of the consignment, via the Import Notification Inspection System (INIS) Portal from 1 July 2022. The operator responsible for a consignment will have to register their details on the INIS Portal. Information on the registration process can be found at [gov.ie](http://www.gov.ie) - Register to Import or Export (www.gov.ie). The operator responsible for a consignment shall give prior notification at least one working day before the expected arrival of the consignment (ii) For Northern Ireland, the UK Port Health Authority (PHA) is responsible for checking the documentation and permitting the consignment entry into the UK and must be notified at least 24 hours in advance and supplied with the original EC Certificate of Inspection. They will check that the Certificate of Inspection is complete and matches up with the up-to-date list of EU Approvals by product type, OCB and country. The importer shall use the electronic database TRACES to generate such a notification;

(f) Where the certificate of inspection cannot be endorsed by the relevant authority due to errors or omissions, the consignment will be quarantined until the correct paperwork has been supplied or the organic references have been removed or it is re-exported;

(g) Only when the relevant authority/ies has/ve approved the consignment, it can be released for free circulation in Ireland;

(h) The first operator to receive the consignment, if not the importer (first consignee), must sign box 31 of the original EC Certificate of Inspection to confirm that it has been checked for authenticity and send the completed document to the importer;

(i) A copy of the EC Certificate of Inspection must be emailed or faxed to the OCB as a notification that the consignment has arrived;

(j) Copies of all the documents must be retained for inspection.

11.05 Products imported from other Third Countries where the Control Body has been recognised as applying equivalent Standards

11.05.01 Article 33(3) of Council Regulation 834/2007 provides for the Commission to draw up a list of individual control bodies operating in Third Countries which it recognises as applying production and control standards equivalent to EU Standards. The control bodies that the Commission has recognised as having equivalent production rules and inspection systems have been listed in Annex IV of Regulation 1235/2008 as amended. Regulation 834/2007 has been repealed by Regulation (EU) 2018/848 from 01/01/2022.

Note: *An up-to-date version of this Annex can be found on the OCB website, linked to these Standards titled 'Third Country Imports – Annexes'.*

The details for each Control Body or Control Authority, including the address, internet address, Third Country code number, product categories, any exceptions and the duration of the approval are listed.

Operators must ensure that produce imported from an exporter certified by a recognised body meets the specific conditions attached to that body.

11.05.02 However, under the Regulation (EU) 2018/848, (848.57.1), the recognition of control authorities and control bodies granted under Article 33(3) of Regulation (EC) 834/2007 shall expire by 31 December 2024 at the latest. The procedure these Third Country control bodies had to follow when applying for recognition, including the information and supporting material which must be provided to enable a decision to be taken on whether recognition of equivalence could be granted, is set out in Commission Regulation 1235/2008 and accompanying guidelines. The conditions for maintaining their recognition are given in Regulation (EU) 2021/1342.

11.05.03 Amongst the supporting material which must be provided is the address of a website on which can be found each operator licensed by the Control Body, the products for which each operator is licensed and the Third Countries in which each operator is licensed to operate.

11.05.04 From 01/01/2022, when a Control Body is included on the list of equivalent control bodies its address, the product categories and the countries for which the recognition has been granted by the EU Commission will be included in Annex II of Regulation (EU) 2021/2325 , to enable verification of consignments of organic produce from Third Countries that are supplied by an exporter who is under the control of a recognised Control Body.

11.05.05 Imports of organic products exported by an exporter licensed by a Control Body included in Annex II of Regulation (EU) 2021/2325 are permitted without prior approval from the Competent Authority provided that:

- The importer is registered with one of the organic certifying authorities approved by DAFM/NICA, i.e. the OCB;
- The conditions specified for the Control Body in the Annex II of Regulation 2021/2325 are

met including an entry for the exporter on the Control Body website confirming that the exporter is licensed for the produce being exported; and

- A Certificate of Inspection is produced by one of the approved Third Country inspection bodies listed in Annex II of Regulation 2021/2325 for each consignment entering the EU. The Certificate of Inspection needs to be checked and endorsed by the relevant authority at the port or airport at which the consignment arrives in the country.

Procedures for a product imported from other Third Countries where the Control Body has been recognised as applying equivalent standards

11.05.06 Organic products from countries in this category must comply with the same procedures as paragraph 11.04.06.

11.06 Products imported from other Third Countries where the Control Body has been recognised as applying EU organic Standards

11.06.01 Article 46 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 provides for the Commission to recognise individual control authorities and control bodies that are competent to carry out controls and issue organic certificates in Third Countries, to withdraw the recognition of such control authorities and control bodies, and to establish a list of recognised control authorities and control bodies.

11.06.02 The procedure Third Country control bodies must follow when applying for recognition of compliance, including the information and supporting material which must be provided to enable a decision to be taken to accept that EU Standards are fully applied, is set out in Article 46 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and in Commission Delegated Regulation 2021/1698.

11.06.03 (Reg 2021/1698, Art 1.1) A Control Authority or Control Body shall submit the request for recognition referred to in Article 46(4) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 using the model made available by the Commission. Only complete requests shall be taken into account.

11.06.04 (Reg 2021/1698, Art 1.2k) The technical dossier referred to in Article 46(4) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 shall contain the following information in one of the official languages of the Union: a website address, with a content at least available in one of the official languages of the Union and also understandable for the contracted operators, where an up-to-date list of operators and, if relevant, groups of operators subject to the control system can be found.

11.06.05 (Reg 2021/1698, Art 17). The Control Authority or Control Body shall make the following information available on its website, in at least one official language of the Union:

(a) a list of certified operators and certified groups of operators containing:

- (i) for operators, their name and address;
- (ii) for groups of operators, the name and address of the group and the number of its members;
- (iii) information relating to their certificates, in particular, the certificate number, category

of products covered by the certification, status and validity of certification, including cases of scope reduction, suspension and withdrawal as referred to in ISO Standard 17065; (b) in the case of control bodies, updated information on their accreditation, including a link to the latest accreditation certificate issued by its accreditation body.

The list referred to in point (a) shall be immediately updated after any change of the status of certification. In case of withdrawal, the information referred to in point (a) (iii) shall be kept in the list for five years after the withdrawal.

11.06.06 When a Control Body is recognised, it will be included on the list of compliant control bodies in Annex II of Regulation 2021/1378.

11.06.07 Imports of organic products exported by an exporter certified by a Control Body included in the list referred to in Article 46 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 are permitted without prior approval from the Competent Authority provided that:

- The importer is registered with one of the organic certifying authorities approved by the Competent Authority.
- A certificate following the model of Annex I of Regulation (EU) 2021/1378 is provided by the operator exporting the produce, to confirm compliance with the EU requirements.
- A Certificate of Inspection, following the model given in Annex I of Regulation (EU) 2021/2306 is produced by the recognised Third Country inspection bodies for each consignment entering the EU. The Certificate of Inspection issued in TRACES and needs to be checked and endorsed by the relevant authority at the port or airport at which the consignment arrives in the country.

11.07 Products imported from EU-recognised countries under Art 47 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848

11.07.01 Article 47 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 provides for the Union to recognise a Third Country under a trade agreement as having a system of production meeting the same objectives and principles by applying rules which ensure the same level of assurance of conformity as those of the Union.

11.08 Verification in the third country

- 11.08.01 (2021/2306.3.1) The relevant control authority or control body recognised in accordance with Subsection 11.06 shall verify the consignment in accordance with Article 16 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1698.
- 11.08.02 (2021/2306.3.2) For the purposes of Subsection 11.04 and 11.05, the relevant control authority or control body shall verify the consignment with regard to compliance laid down in Regulation (EC) 834/2007 and production standards and control measures accepted as equivalent. That verification shall include systematic documentary checks and, as appropriate, according to a risk assessment, physical checks, before the consignment leaves the third country of export or of origin.
- 11.08.03 (2021/2306.3.3) For the purposes of paragraphs 11.08.02 to 11.08.05, the relevant control authority or control body shall be:
- (a) a control authority or control body as referred to in 11.05 that has been recognised for the products concerned and for the third country in which the products have their origin, or, where applicable, in which the last operation for the purpose of preparation has been carried out; or
 - (b) a control authority or control body that has been designated by a competent authority of a recognised third country as referred to in Subsection 11.04 in which the products have their origin, or, where applicable, in which the last operation for the purpose of preparation has been carried out.
- 11.08.04 (2021/2306.3.4) The verification referred to in paragraph 11.08.03 shall be carried out by:
- (a) the control authority or control body of the producer or processor of the product concerned; or
 - (b) where the operator or the group of operators carrying out the last operation for the purpose of preparation is different from the producer or processor of the product, the control authority or control body of the operator or the group of operators carrying out the last operation for the purpose of preparation.
- 11.08.05 (2021/2306.3.5) The documentary checks referred to in paragraph 11.08.02 shall verify:
- (a) the traceability of the products and ingredients;
 - (b) that the volume of the products included in the consignment is in line with the mass balance checks of the respective operators according to the assessment carried out by the control authority or control body;
 - (c) the relevant transport documents and commercial documents (including invoices) of the products;
 - (d) in case of processed products, that all organic ingredients of such products have been produced by operators or by groups of operators certified in a third country by a control authority or control body recognised in accordance with Subsection 11.06 or referred to in 11.05 or by a third country recognised in accordance with Subsection 11.07 or 11.04, or have been produced and certified in the Union in accordance with that Regulation.

Those documentary checks shall be based on all relevant documents, including the certificate of operators referred to in Article 45(1), point (b)(i), of Regulation (EU) 2018/848, records of the inspections, the production plan for the product concerned and records kept by the operators or groups of operators, available transport documents, commercial and financial documents and any other documents deemed relevant by the control authority or control body.

11.08.06 (1235.13.9) The first consignee shall, at the reception of the consignment, complete box 18 of the original of the Certificate of Inspection, to certify that the reception of the consignment has been carried out in accordance with the requirement of subsection 11.09. The first consignee shall then send the original of the certificate to the importer mentioned in box 11 of the certificate, for the purpose of the requirement laid down in the second subparagraph of Article 33(1) of Regulation (EC) No 834/2007, unless the certificate has to further accompany the consignment referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article.

11.09 Issuance of the certificate of inspection

11.09.01 (2021/2306.4.1) The control authority or control body that has verified the consignment in accordance with Subsection 11.08 shall issue a certificate of inspection in accordance with Subsection 11.10 for every consignment before the consignment leaves the third country of export or of origin.

11.09.02 (2021/2306.4.2) Where the control authority or control body has been recognised in accordance with Subsection 11.06, it shall issue the certificate of inspection for consignments containing high risk products as referred to in Article 8 of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1698 only once it is in possession of the complete documentation of the traceability and it has received and assessed the results of the analysis of the samples taken on the consignment in accordance with Article 16(5) of that Delegated Regulation.

11.10 Format of the certificate of inspection and use of TRACES

11.10.01 (2021/2306.5.1) The control authority or control body shall issue in the Trade Control and Expert System (TRACES) the certificate of inspection in accordance with the model and the notes set out in the Annex of Regulation (EU) 2021/2306 and shall complete boxes 1 to 18 of that certificate.

11.10.02 (2021/2306.5.2) When issuing the certificate of inspection, the control body or control authority shall upload into TRACES all the supporting documents, including the following:

- (a) the results of the analysis or tests carried out on the samples taken, where appropriate;
- (b) the commercial and transport documents such as the bill of lading, invoices and packing list and, where the control authority or control body has been recognised in accordance with Subsection 11.06, the travel plan as drawn up in accordance with Article 16(5) of Delegated Regulation 2021/1698.

11.10.03 (2021/2306.5.3) The certificate shall be issued in TRACES and shall bear a qualified electronic seal.

If unavailable at the moment of issuance, the information relating to the number of packages referred to in box 13 of the certificate of inspection and the information referred to in boxes 16 and 17 thereof, as well as the documents referred to in paragraph 11.10.02, shall be included or updated in the certificate of inspection within 10 days from its issuance and, in any case before its verification and endorsement by the competent authorities in accordance with Subsection 11.15.

11.10.04 (2021/2306.5.4) The certificate of inspection shall be drawn up:

- (a) in the official language or in one of the official languages of the Member State of the border control post of entry into the Union, in the case of products subject to official controls at border control posts;
- (b) in the official language or in one of the official languages of the Member State where the consignment is to be released for free circulation, in the case of products exempted from official controls at border control posts in accordance with Delegated Regulation 2021/2305.

11.10.05 (2021/2306.5.5) By way of derogation from paragraph 11.10.04, a Member State may consent to certificates being drawn up in another official language of the Union and accompanied, if necessary, by an authenticated translation.

11.11 Description of the production units and activities

11.11.01 (2021/2307.6) In the case of an importer declaring the consignment for the release for free circulation, the full description of the organic or in-conversion production unit and of the activities as referred to in paragraph 1.04.36:

- (a) the premises;
- (b) the activities, indicating the points of release for free circulation in the Union;
- (c) any other facilities that the importer intends to use for the storage of the imported products pending their delivery to the first consignee; and
- (d) an undertaking to ensure that any facilities that will be used for the storage of imported products are submitted to control, to be carried out either by the control authority or control body, or, where these storage facilities are situated in another Member State or region, by a control authority or control body recognised for controls in that Member State or region.

In the case of the first consignee and the consignee, the description shall include the facilities for the reception of consignments and their storage.

11.12 Prior notification of arrival

11.12.01 (2021/2307.3.1) For each consignment, the importer, or where appropriate, the operator responsible for the consignment, shall give prior notification of the arrival of the consignment at the border control post or the point of release for free circulation by completing and submitting in the Trade Control and Expert System (TRACES) referred to in Article 2, point (36), of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1715 the relevant part of the certificate of inspection in accordance with the model and the notes set out in the Annex to Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/2306 to the competent authority referred to in paragraph 11.15.

11.12.02 (2021/2307.3.2) For each consignment subject to official controls at border control posts, paragraph 11.12.01 shall apply in addition to the requirements on prior notification to the competent authorities at the border control posts of arrival of consignments pursuant to Article 56(3), point (a), of Regulation 2017/625.

11.12.03 (2021/2307.3.3) Prior notifications pursuant to paragraph 11.12.01 shall be given in accordance with the minimum requirements laid down in Commission implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1013.

11.13 Special rules for the reception of products from a Third Country

11.13.01 (848.III.6 §1) Where organic or in-conversion products are imported from a Third Country, they shall be transported in appropriate packaging or containers, closed in a manner preventing substitution of the content and bearing the identification of the exporter and any other marks and numbers that serve to identify the lot, and shall be accompanied by the certificate of control for import from Third Countries where appropriate.

11.13.02 (848.III.6 §2) On receipt of an organic or in-conversion product from a Third Country, the natural or legal person to whom the imported consignment is delivered and who receives it for further preparation or marketing, shall check the closing of the package or container and, in the case of products imported in accordance with point (b) (iii) of Article 45(1), shall check that the certificate of inspection referred to in that article covers the type of product contained by the consignment. The result of this verification shall be explicitly mentioned in the records referred to in subsection 11.18.

11.14 Certificate of inspection and extract of the certificate of inspection

11.14.01 (2021/2307.4.1) The importer and the first consignee shall complete the certificate of inspection in TRACES as follows:

(a) in box 23 on special customs procedures, the importer shall complete in TRACES all the information, except the information on the verification carried out by the relevant competent authority;

(b) in box 24 on the first consignee, the importer shall complete in TRACES the information if the information has not been filled in by the control authority or control body in the third country before the verification of the consignment and the endorsement of the certificate of inspection by the competent authority; and

(c) box 31 on the declaration of the first consignee shall be completed in TRACES by the first consignee at the reception of the consignment after its release for free circulation.

11.14.02 (2021/2307.4.2) If the decision taken on the consignment in accordance with paragraph 11.15.03 indicates that the consignment is to be released for free circulation, the importer shall report the number of the certificate of inspection in the customs declaration for release for free circulation as referred to in Article 158(1) of Regulation (EU) 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council.

11.14.03 (2021/2307.4.3) Where a consignment is split into different batches under customs supervision and before the release for free circulation in accordance with paragraph 11.15.06, the importer shall complete and submit an extract of the certificate of inspection through TRACES for each of the batches in accordance with the model and the notes set out in the annex to Regulation (EU) 2021/2307.

The same applies if a consignment is split into different batches in accordance with paragraph 11.17.03 after the verification and the endorsement of the certificate of inspection.

If the decision in relation to a batch recorded in the extract of the certificate of inspection in accordance with paragraphs 11.15.06 and 11.17.04 indicates that the batch is to be released for free circulation, the number of the extract of the certificate of inspection shall be reported in the customs declaration for release for free circulation as referred to in Article 158(1) of Regulation (EU) 952/2013.

The consignee shall, at the reception of the batch, complete in TRACES box 13 of the extract of the certificate of inspection, confirming whether, at the reception of the batch, the packaging or container and, where relevant, the certificate of inspection are in accordance with Subsection 11.13.

11.14.04 (2021/2307.4.4) The extract of the certificate of inspection shall be drawn up in the official language or in one of the official languages of the Member State where the batch is to be released for free circulation. A Member State may consent to an extract of the certificates being drawn up in another official language of the Union and accompanied, if necessary, by an authenticated translation.

11.15 Official controls on consignments

11.15.01 (2021/2306.6.1) The competent authority at a border control post or at a point of release for free circulation, as appropriate, shall perform official controls on consignments for the verification of compliance with these Standards as follows:

- (a) documentary checks on all consignments;
- (b) identity checks carried out randomly; and
- (c) physical checks at a frequency depending on the likelihood of non-compliance with these Standards.

Documentary checks shall include an examination of the certificate of inspection, of all other supporting documents as provided in Subsection 11.10, and, where applicable, of the results of analyses or tests carried out on the samples taken.

In case a certificate of inspection requires corrections of a purely clerical or editorial nature, the competent authority may accept that the control authority or control body that has issued the certificate of inspection updates the information in TRACES by replacing the document in accordance with the procedure available in TRACES without modifying the information in the initial certificate concerning the identification of the consignment, its traceability and the guarantees.

11.15.02 (2021/2306.6.2) For the consignment of high-risk products referred to in Article 8 of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1698, the competent authority referred to in paragraph 11.15.01 shall carry out systematic identity and physical checks, take at least one representative sample of the consignment and check the documentation referred to in Article 16(6) of the Regulation 2021/1698. The competent authority shall establish a

representative sampling procedure appropriate to the category, quantity and packaging of the product.

11.15.03 (2021/2306.6.3) After the verification as referred to in paragraph 11.15.01, and, where applicable, in paragraph 11.15.02, the competent authority shall take a decision on each consignment. The decision on the consignment shall be recorded in box 30 of the certificate of inspection and indicate one of the following:

- (a) the consignment can be released for free circulation as organic;
- (b) the consignment can be released for free circulation as in-conversion;
- (c) the consignment can be released for free circulation as non-organic;
- (d) the consignment cannot be released for free circulation;
- (e) part of the consignment can be released for free circulation with an extract of the certificate of inspection.

The competent authority shall endorse the certificate of inspection in TRACES with a qualified electronic seal.

11.15.04 (2021/2306.6.4) For products subject to official controls at border control posts, the following shall apply:

- (a) paragraph 11.15.03 shall apply in addition to the rules regarding the use of the Common Health Entry Document (CHED) by the competent authorities at border control posts in accordance with Article 53(6), point (b)(i), of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 and at control points in accordance with Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/2123 and with the rules on decisions on consignments laid down in Article 55 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625;
- (b) documentary checks referred to in paragraph 11.15.01, point (a), may be performed at distance from border control posts in relation to certain organic products and in-conversion products in accordance with Articles 7 and 8 of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/2123.
- (c) identity and physical checks referred to in paragraph 11.15.01, points (b) and (c), may be performed at control points in relation to certain organic products and in-conversion products in accordance with Articles 2 to 6 of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/2123.

11.15.05 (2021/2306.6.5) The decision on consignments taken in accordance with Article 55 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 shall refer to one of the indications referred to in paragraph 11.15.03, first subparagraph. Where the importer has requested the placing under a special customs procedure in accordance with Subsection 11.17, by completing box 23 of the certificate of inspection, the decision on consignments in accordance with Article 55 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 shall indicate the applicable customs procedure.

The decision recorded in the certificate of inspection indicating that the consignment or part thereof cannot be released for free circulation shall be notified without delay in TRACES to the relevant competent authority performing official controls in order to verify compliance with the rules referred to in Article 1(2), points (a) to (h) and (j), or Regulation (EU) 2017/625.

In case the decision taken in the CHED in accordance with Article 55 of that Regulation (EU) 2017/625 indicates that the consignment does not comply with the rules referred to in Article 1(2) of that Regulation, the competent authority at the border control post shall inform in TRACES the competent authority that has taken the decision in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Article, in order to update the certificate of inspection. In addition, any competent authority performing official controls in order to verify compliance with the rules referred to in Article 1(2), points (a) to (h) and (j), of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 shall provide in TRACES any relevant information, such as laboratory analysis result, to the competent authority that has taken the decision in accordance with paragraph 11.15.03 in order to update, if relevant the certificate of inspection.

11.15.06 (2021/2306.6.6) In case only a part of a consignment is released for free circulation, the consignment shall be split into different batches before its release for free circulation. For each of the batches, the importer shall complete and submit in TRACES and extract of the certificate of inspection in accordance with the implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/2307. The competent authority of the Member State where the batch is intended to be released for free circulation shall perform the verification of the batch and shall endorse the extract of the certificate of inspection in TRACES with a qualified electronic seal.

11.15.07 (2021/2306.6.7) For consignments subject to official controls at border control posts referred to in paragraph 11.15.04, the customs authorities shall allow the release for free circulation of the consignment only upon presentation of a duly finalised CHED in accordance with Article 57(2), point (b) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, and of a certificate of inspection endorsed in accordance with paragraph 6 of this Article indicating that the consignment can be released for free circulation.

Where the consignment is split into different batches, the customs authorities shall require the presentation of a duly finalised CHED in accordance with Article 57(2) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625, and of an extract of the certificate of inspection in accordance with Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/2307 indicating in box 12 that the batch can be released for free circulation.

11.16 Use of the certificate of inspection and extract of the certificate of inspection by custom authorities

11.16.01 (2021/2306.9) For products subject to official controls at a point of release for free circulation in accordance with Article 4 of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/2305, the custom authorities shall allow the release for free circulation of a consignment only upon presentation of a certificate of inspection indicating in box 30 that the consignment can be released for free circulation.

Where the consignment is split into different batches, the customs authorities shall require the presentation of an extract of the certificate of inspection in accordance with

Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/2307 indicating in box 12 that the batch can be released for free circulation.

11.17 Special customs procedures

11.17.01 (2021/2306.7.1) Where a consignment is placed under customs warehousing or inward processing procedure as referred to in Article 240(1) and Article 256(3), point (b), of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013, and undergoes one or more preparations as referred to in the second subparagraph of this paragraph, the Competent Authority shall verify the consignment in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation (EU) 2021/2306 before the first preparation is carried out. The reference number of the customs declaration by which the goods have been declared for the customs warehousing or inward processing procedure shall be indicated by the importer in box 23 of the Certificate of Inspection.

The preparations referred to in the first subparagraph shall be limited to the following types of operations:

- (a) packaging or change of packaging; or
- (b) affixing, removal and altering of labels concerning the presentation of the organic production method.

11.17.02 (2021/2306.7.2) After the preparations referred to in paragraph 11.17.01, the competent authority shall verify the consignment and endorse the certificate of inspection in accordance with Subsection 11.15, prior to the release of the consignment for free circulation.

11.17.03 (2021/2306.7.3) Before the release for free circulation, a consignment may be split up into different batches under custom supervision after the verification and the endorsement of the certificate of inspection in accordance with Subsection 11.15. The importer shall complete and submit in TRACES an extract of the certificate of inspection in accordance with Implement Regulation (EU) 2021/2307 for each batch resulting from the split.

11.17.04 (2021/2306.7.4) The competent authority of the Member State where the batch is to be release for free circulation shall perform the verification of the batch in accordance with paragraphs 11.15.01 and 11.15.02, and shall endorse the extract of the certificate of inspection in TRACES with a qualified electronic seal.

11.17.05 (2021/2306.7.5) The preparation and splitting operations referred to in paragraphs 11.17.01 and 11.17.03 shall be carried out in accordance with the relevant provisions set out in the production rules and labelling requirements included in these Standards.

11.18 Documentary accounts

11.18.01 (2021/2307.5) Upon request by the relevant competent authority or OCB, the importer, the first consignee or the consignee shall provide the certificate of inspection or, where relevant, the extract of the certificate of inspection in which they are mentioned.

11.18.02 On request of the OCB or DAFM/NICA, any details of the transport arrangement from the exporter in the Third Country to the first consignee and, from the first consignee's premises or storage facilities to the consignees within the Community shall be provided.

Information on imported consignments

11.18.03 The importer shall have available the current Certificates/Trading Schedules for the operator, who carried out the last operation and the exporter, demonstrating that the product and operators comply with the requirements of these Standards.

11.18.04 (889.84) The importer shall, in due time, inform the OCB of each consignment to be imported into the Community, providing:

(a) The name and address of the first consignee;

(b) Any details the OCB or authority may reasonably require;

(i) In case of Compliant products imported in accordance with paragraphs 6.04.20 to 6.04.25, the documentary evidence referred to;

(ii) In case of Equivalent products imported in accordance with paragraphs 6.04.14 to 6.04.19, a copy of the Certificate of Inspection referred to. On the request of the OCB or NICA/DAFM the importer shall forward the information referred to in the first paragraph to the Control Body or Control Authority of the first consignee.

11.18.05 The following import records are required:

a) The origin, nature and quantity of imported consignments, bill of lading and any details on the transport arrangements from the exporter in the Third Country to the importer's premises/storage facilities;

b) The nature, quantities and consignees of the imported consignments and any details of the transport arrangements from the importer's premises or storage facilities to that of the consignee;

c) Import certificate referred to in subsection 11.08.

11.18.06 The original documents must be kept for inspection and for at least three years.

11.19 Exporting Products

11.19.01

(848.34.1) Prior to placing any products on the market as 'organic' or as 'in-conversion' or prior to the conversion period, operators and groups of operators which produce, prepare, distribute or store organic or in-conversion products, which import such products from a Third Country or export such products, shall notify their activity to the Competent Authority of the Member State in which it is carried out and in which their undertaking is subject to the control system.

11.19.02(848.44.1) A product may be exported from the Union as an organic product and may bear the organic production logo of the European Union, provided that it complies with the rules for organic production under these Standards.

Exporting organic food and drinks to the USA

11.19.03 From 1st June 2012 until further notice, the EU and U.S. have recognised each other's organic production rules and control systems as equivalent under their respective rules so that products certified to the EU organic Standards may be sold and labelled as organic in the U.S.

11.19.04 The arrangement includes products that have been produced in the EU, and products that contain organic ingredients from Third Countries that have been imported as organic into the EU, whose final processing or packaging occurs within the EU.

11.19.05 Agricultural products derived from animals treated with antibiotics shall not be marketed as organic in the United States. For animal products and for products containing ingredients from animals, the OCBs have access to a specific model of the Certificate which confirms the operator's ability to separate EU organic products from EU organic products originating from organic animals which have received antibiotic treatment. Without such an additional certification, the National Organic Program Certificate of Inspection for Export of EU organic products to the USA cannot be issued. In the case such an additional certificate exists, products listed in the Certificate of Inspection shall be the result of livestock production where for which antibiotics have not been used.

Note: Operators must contact their OCB when considering exporting to the USA.

11.19.06(2021/2304.1) At the request of an operator or group of operators that is already in possession of a certificate as referred to in paragraph 1.04.67, the relevant OCB shall issue a complementary certificate, certifying that the operator or group of operators produced organic animal products without the use of antibiotics if such certificate is needed for the purpose of export of these products from the Union. The model for that complementary certificate is set out in the annex to the Regulation (EU) 2021/2304.

Exporting organic food and drinks to the UK

11.19.07 Note: Restrictions of the Trade & Co-operation agreement between the EU and UK exist in relation to exports between both jurisdictions.

Section 12: Standards for Labelling of organic and in-conversion products

12.01	REFERENCE TO ORGANIC IN GENERAL.....	367
12.02	REFERENCES TO ORGANIC PRODUCTION ON RETAIL LABELS.....	368
12.03	PROCESSED FOOD PRODUCTS CONTAINING 95% OR MORE ORGANIC CONTENT.....	368
	<i>Identification of Organic ingredients.....</i>	<i>368</i>
12.04	PROCESSED PRODUCTS CONTAINING LESS THAN 95% ORGANIC CONTENT.....	369
	<i>Identification of organic ingredients.....</i>	<i>369</i>
12.05	PRODUCTS FOR WHICH THE MAIN INGREDIENT IS A PRODUCT OF HUNTING OR FISHING.....	370
	<i>Identification of organic ingredients.....</i>	<i>370</i>
12.06	IN-CONVERSION PRODUCTS OF PLANT ORIGIN.....	371
12.07	PROCESSED ANIMAL FEED AND FEED FOR AQUACULTURE.....	372
12.08	COMPULSORY INDICATIONS.....	373
	<i>Organic symbol of the European Union.....</i>	<i>373</i>
	<i>Code Number.....</i>	<i>374</i>
	<i>Place of farming.....</i>	<i>375</i>
	<i>Transitional measures for the compulsory indications.....</i>	<i>376</i>
12.09	NATIONAL AND PRIVATE PRODUCTION SYMBOLS FOR ORGANIC PRODUCTION.....	376
12.10	SUMMARY OF THE LABELLING REQUIREMENTS.....	377
12.11	WHOLESALE LABELS AND LABELLING OF PRODUCTS TRANSPORTED TO OTHER OPERATORS OR UNITS.....	378
12.12	ADVERTISING AND PRESENTING OF ORGANIC PRODUCTS, CLAIMS AND OTHER INFORMATION.....	380
	<i>Specific Requirements for advertising and presenting of organic products.....</i>	<i>380</i>
	<i>Retail Operations, Farm Shops and Box Schemes.....</i>	<i>380</i>
	<i>Operators with 'Organic' in their Trade Name.....</i>	<i>380</i>
	<i>Claims and other information of food products in general.....</i>	<i>380</i>
12.13	PRODUCT APPROVAL.....	382

12.01 Reference to organic in general

12.01.01 (848.30.1) For the purposes of these Standards a product shall be regarded as bearing terms referring to the organic production where, in the labelling, advertising material or commercial documents, such a product, its ingredients or feed materials used for its production are described in terms suggesting to the purchaser that the product, ingredients or feed materials have been produced in accordance with the rules laid down in these Standards and Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

(848.30.1) In particular, the terms listed in paragraph 5.06.07, their derivatives or diminutives, such as 'bio' and 'eco', whether alone or in combination, may be used throughout the Union and in any language listed in that paragraph for the labelling and advertising of products referred to in paragraphs 1.04.13 and 1.04.14 which comply with these Standards.

Note: *Any reference to these Standards or the above Regulations is equivalent to labelling the product as organic.*

12.01.02 (848.30.2 §1) For the products referred to in paragraphs 1.04.13 and 1.04.14, the terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 shall not be used anywhere in the Union in any language listed in that paragraph for the labelling, advertising and commercial documents of a product which does not comply with these Standards.

Note: *The legal term used in Ireland is 'Organic'. The use of any of the other terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 is not permitted. In addition their derivatives or diminutives such as bio or eco are not permitted.*

(848.30.2 §2) Furthermore, no terms, including terms used in trademarks, and company names or practices shall be used in labelling or advertising if they are liable to mislead the consumer or user by suggesting that a product or its ingredients comply with these Standards.

12.01.03 (848.30.3§1) Products that have been produced during the conversion period shall not be labelled or advertised as organic products or as in-conversion products.

12.01.04 (848.30.4) The terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 shall not be used for a product for which Union law requires the labelling or advertising to state that the product contains GMOs, consists of GMOs or is produced from GMOs.

12.02 References to Organic Production on Retail Labels

12.02.01 Operators must ensure that product labels clearly and accurately describe the product and comply with all relevant legislation.

12.03 Processed food products containing 95% or more organic content

12.03.01 (848.30.5a) For processed food, the reference to organic production may be used in the sales description and in the list of ingredients where such a list is mandatory pursuant to Union legislation provided that:

- (a) the processed food complies with the production rules set out in subsection 5.05;
- (b) at least 95% of the agricultural ingredients of the product by weight are organic; and
- (c) in the case of flavourings, they are only used for natural flavouring substances and natural flavouring preparations labelled in accordance with Article 16(2), (3) and (4) of Regulation (EC) 1334/2008 and all of the flavouring components and carriers of flavouring components in the flavouring concerned are organic.

Identification of Organic ingredients

12.03.02 (848.30.5 §1) The list of ingredients shall indicate which ingredients are organic. The reference to organic production may only appear in relation to the organic ingredients.

(848.30.5 §3) The terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 when used in the list of ingredients, shall appear in the same colour, identical size and style of lettering as the other indications in the list of ingredients.

Note: *The list of ingredients must clearly differentiate between organic and non-organic ingredients and the ingredients must appear in descending order by weight in the list of ingredients.*

12.04 Processed products containing less than 95% organic content

12.04.01 (848.30.5b) For processed food, the terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 may be used only in the list of ingredients (i.e. in the ingredients panel only on the product label), provided that:

- (a) less than 95% of the agricultural ingredients of the product by weight are organic, and provided that those ingredients comply with these Standards; and
- (b) the processed food complies with the production rules set out in paragraphs 5.05.08, points (a) and (b) of paragraphs 5.05.16 and 5.05.19, with the exception of the rules on restricted use of non-organic ingredients set out in paragraph 5.05.19, and with the rules regarding techniques authorised in the processing of food products, referred to in paragraphs 5.05.12 to 5.05.15.

Identification of organic ingredients

12.04.02 (848.30.5 §1) The list of ingredients shall indicate which ingredients are organic.

(848.30.5 §1) The references to the organic production method may only appear in relation to the organic ingredients.

(848.30.5 §2) The list of ingredients shall include an indication of the total percentage of organic ingredients in proportion to the total quantity of ingredients of agricultural origin;

(848.30.5 §3) The terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07, when used in the list of ingredients, and the indication of the percentage referred to in the previous subparagraph shall appear in the same colour, identical size and style of lettering as the other indications in the list of ingredients.

Note: *If less than 95% of the content of agricultural ingredients has been produced organically, the term organic can only be used to refer to the ingredients which have been organically produced in the list of ingredients on the product label or accompanying documentation. The OCB or EU symbol for organic production cannot be used on such products and the word 'organic' may not be used in the title description of the product.*

12.05 Products for which the main ingredient is a product of hunting or fishing

12.05.01 (848.30.5c) For processed food, the terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 may be used in the sales description and in the list of ingredients, provided that:

- (a) the main ingredient is a product of hunting or fishing;
- (b) the term referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 is clearly related in the sales description to another ingredient which is organic and different from the main ingredient;
- (c) all other agricultural ingredients are organic; and
- (d) the food complies with points in paragraph 5.05.08, points (a) and (b) of paragraphs 5.05.16 and 5.05.19, with the exception of the rules on restricted use of non-organic ingredients set out in paragraph 5.05.19, and with the rules regarding techniques authorised in the processing of food products, referred to in Art 16.3 of Regulation (EU) 2018/848.

Identification of organic ingredients

12.05.02 (848.30.5 §1) The list of ingredients shall indicate which ingredients are organic.

(848.30.5 §1) The references to the organic production method may only appear in relation to the organic ingredients.

(848.30.5 §2) The list of ingredients shall include an indication of the total percentage of organic ingredients in proportion to the total quantity of ingredients of agricultural origin.

(848.30.5 §3) The terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07, when used in the list of ingredients and the indication of percentage referred to in the previous subparagraph shall appear in the same colour, identical size and style of lettering as the other indications in the list of ingredients.

12.06 In-conversion products of plant origin

12.06.01 The production rules for products which may be labelled as “in-conversion” have been described in paragraphs 2.18.05 to 2.18.08.

12.06.02 In addition to the requirements laid down in paragraphs 2.18.05 to 2.18.08, (848.30.3 §2) the products mentioned in paragraph 12.06.03 that have been produced during the conversion period, may be labelled and advertised as in-conversion products by using the term ‘in-conversion’ or a corresponding term, together with the terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07.

12.06.03 (848.10.4) The following products, produced during the conversion period and in compliance with paragraph 2.06.01 may be marketed as in-conversion products:

- (a) plant reproductive material, provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months has been complied with;
- (b) food products of plant origin and feed products of plant origin, provided that the product contains only one agricultural crop ingredient, and provided that a conversion period of at least 12 months before the harvest has been complied with.

12.06.04 (2021/279.3.1) The indication provided for in-conversion products of plant origin shall appear in

- (a) a colour, size and style of lettering which is not more prominent than the sales description of the product while the entire indication shall have the same size of letters;
- (b) the same visual field as the code number of OCB as specified in paragraph 12.08.17.

12.07 Processed animal feed and feed for aquaculture

12.07.01 (848.30.6) For processed feed, the terms referred to in paragraph 5.06.07 may be used in the sales descriptions and in the list of ingredients, provided that:

- (a) the processed feed complies with the production rules set out in Sections 3, 4 and 6 and with the specific rules regarding techniques authorised in the processing of feed products, referred to in paragraphs 6.05.11 to 6.05.14;
- (b) all of the ingredients of agricultural origin that are contained in the processed feed are organic;
- (c) at least 95 % of the dry matter of the product are organic.

12.08 Compulsory indications

12.08.01 (848.32.3) The indications referred to in this subsection shall be marked in a conspicuous place in such a way as to be easily visible, clearly legible and indelible.

Organic symbol of the European Union

12.08.02 (848.32.1b) Where products bear terms as referred to in paragraph 5.06.07, including products labelled as in-conversion in accordance with paragraph 12.06.02 in the case of prepacked food, the organic symbol of the EU referred to in this part of the subsection 12.08, shall appear on the packaging, except in cases referred to in subsections 12.04, 12.05 and 12.06.

12.08.03 (848.33.1§1) The organic symbol of the EU may be used in the labelling, presentation and advertising of products which comply with these Standards;

12.08.04 (848.33.1 §2) The organic symbol of the European Union may also be used for information and educational purposes related to the existence and advertising of the symbol itself, provided that such use is not liable to mislead the consumer as regards the organic production of specific products, and provided that the symbol is reproduced in accordance with the rules set out in Annex V of Regulation (EU) 2018/848. In such case, the requirements of paragraphs 12.08.20 and 12.08.15 shall not apply.

12.08.05 (848.33.1 §3) The organic symbol of the EU shall not be used for processed food as referred to in subsections 12.04 and 12.05 and for in-conversion products as referred to in subsection 12.06.

12.08.06 (848.33.2) Except where used in accordance with paragraph 12.08.04, the organic symbol of the European Union is an official attestation in accordance with Articles 86 and 91 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.

12.08.07 (848.33.3) The use of the organic symbol of the EU shall be optional for products imported from Third Countries. Where that symbol appears in the labelling of such products, the indication referred to in paragraph 12.08.20 shall also appear in the labelling.

12.08.08 (848.33.4) The organic symbol of the European Union shall follow the model set out in Annex V of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and shall comply with the rules set out in that Annex.

12.08.09 (848.V.1.1) The organic symbol of the European Union shall comply with the model below:



12.08.10 (848.V.1.2) The reference colour in Pantone is Green Pantone No 376 and Green (50 % Cyan + 100 % Yellow), when a four-colour process is used.

12.08.11 (848.V.1.3) The organic symbol of the European Union may also be used in black and white as shown, only where it is not practicable to apply it in colour:



12.08.12 (848.V.1.4) If the background colour of the packaging or label is dark, the symbols may be used in negative format, using the background colour of the packaging or label.

12.08.13 (848.V.1.5) If a symbol is used on a coloured background, which makes it difficult to see, a delimiting outer line around the symbol can be used to improve contrast with the background colours.

12.08.14 (848.V.1.6) Where there are indications in a single colour on the packaging, the organic symbol of the EU may be used in the same colour.

12.08.15 (848.V.1.7) The organic symbol of the EU shall have a height of at least 9 mm and a width of at least 13.5 mm; the proportion ratio height/width shall always be 1:1.5. Exceptionally the minimum size may be reduced to a height of 6 mm for very small packages.

12.08.16 (848.V.1.8) The organic symbol of the EU may be associated with graphical or textual elements referring to organic production, under the condition that they do not modify or change the nature of the organic symbol of the EU, nor any of the indications defined in accordance with this subsection. When associated with national or private symbols for organic production using a green colour different from the reference colour provided for in paragraph 12.08.10, the organic symbol of the EU may be used in that non-reference colour.

Code Number

12.08.17 (848.32.1a) Where products bear terms as referred to in paragraph 5.06.07, including products labelled as in-conversion in accordance with paragraph 12.06.02: the code number (or control code) of the OCB to which the operator that has carried out the last recent production or preparation operation is subject, shall also appear in the labelling.

12.08.18 (848.V.2) The general format of the code numbers is as follows:

AB-CDE-999, where:

(a) "AB" is the ISO code for the country where the controls take place;

(b) "CDE" is a term, indicated in three letters to be decided by the Commission or each Member State, like "bio" or "öko" or "org" or "eko" establishing a link with the organic production method; and

(c) “999” is the reference number, indicated in maximum three digits, to be attributed, as specified by DAFM/NICA.

The code numbers allocated to the OCBs in Ireland are:

OCB	DAFM Control code	NICA Control code
Irish Organic Farmers and Growers Association CLG	IE-ORG-02	XI-ORG-07
Organic Trust CLG	IE-ORG-03	XI-ORG-09

12.08.19 (2020/279.3.2) The indication of the code number of the OCB shall appear in the same visual field as the organic symbol of the EU, where it is used in the labelling.

Place of farming

12.08.20 (848.32.2§1) Where the organic symbol of the EU is used, an indication of the place where the agricultural raw materials of which the product is composed have been farmed, shall also appear in the same visual field as the symbol and shall take one of the following forms, as appropriate:

- ‘EU Agriculture’, where the agricultural raw material has been farmed in the Union;
- ‘Non-EU Agriculture’, where the agricultural raw material has been farmed in Third Countries;
- ‘EU/non-EU Agriculture’, where a part of the agricultural raw materials has been farmed in the Union and a part of it has been farmed in a Third Country.

12.08.21 (848.32.2 §2) The word ‘Agriculture’ may be replaced by ‘Aquaculture’ where appropriate and the words ‘EU’ and ‘non-EU’ may be replaced or supplemented by the name of a country, or by the name of a country and a region, if all of the agricultural raw materials of which the product is composed have been farmed in that country and, if applicable, in that region.

12.08.22 (848.32.2 §3) For the indication of the place where the agricultural materials of which the product is composed have been farmed, as referred to in the first and third subparagraphs, small quantities by weight of ingredients may be disregarded, provided that the total quantity of the disregarded ingredients does not exceed 5 % of the total quantity by weight of raw materials.

12.08.23 (848.32.2 §4) The words ‘EU’ or ‘non-EU’ shall not appear in a colour, size and style of lettering that is more prominent than the name of the product.

12.08.24 (2020/279.3.3) The indication of the place where the agricultural raw materials of which the product is composed have been farmed, as referred to in 12.08.20, shall be placed immediately below the code number referred to in paragraphs 12.08.17.

The OCBs have published separate guidelines which contain worked examples regarding

implementation of the control codes, origin and symbols for organic production on labelling and packaging - these guidelines can be obtained from the relevant OCB.

Transitional measures for the compulsory indications

12.08.25 (848.60) Products produced in accordance with the previous revision of these Standards before 1 January 2022, may be placed on the market after that date until stocks are exhausted.

12.09 National and private production symbols for organic production

12.09.01 (848.33.5) National and private OCB symbols for organic production may be used in the labelling, presentation and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements set out under these Standards.

12.10 Summary of the Labelling Requirements

12.10.01 The following information - specifically related to labelling requirements for organic or in-conversion products - shall appear on the label of a prepacked food product where the organic content is 95% or above and may appear on the presentation and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements of these Standards:

- (a) The organic symbol of the EU;
- (b) The OCB symbol for organic production (can be omitted with the express prior permission of the relevant OCB);
- (c) The code number;
- (d) The place of farming (MUST appear immediately below the code number);
- (e) All mandatory requirements of Regulation (EU) 1169/2011.

Products of non-EU origin may use the organic symbol of the EU. Organic products imported from Third Countries which are repackaged in Ireland or Northern Ireland are obliged by the requirements of (a) to (d) above.

It is recommended that operators obtain a copy of the Labelling Guidelines document from the relevant OCB.

All labels and packaging materials must be submitted to the relevant OCB for approval, prior to printing.

12.10.02 The following information shall appear on the label or documentation for an animal feed product where the organic content is 95% (dry matter) or above and may appear on the presentation and advertising of products which satisfy the requirements of these Standards as follows:

- (a) Mandatory information:
 - (i) The OCB code number;
 - (ii) The OCB symbol for organic production (can be omitted with the express prior permission of the relevant OCB);
 - (iii) The name and address of the producer or a means of identification such as an email or web site address.
- (b) Optional information:
 - (i) The organic symbol of the EU (in the same visual field as the OCB code number);
 - (ii) The place of agricultural origin (below the certification code).

12.11 Wholesale Labels and Labelling of Products Transported To Other Operators or Units

12.11.01 (848.III.2.1§1 Δ in 2.1.1 by 2021/642.I) Operators shall ensure that organic and in-conversion products are transported to other operators or units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging, containers or vehicles closed in such a manner that alteration, including substitution, of the content cannot be achieved without manipulation or damage of the seal and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by Union law:

- (a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product;
- (b) The name of the product;
- (c) The name and/or the code number of the Control Body or authority to which the operator is subject; and
- (d) Where relevant, the lot identification mark in accordance with a marking system either approved at national level or agreed with the OCB or authority and which permits the linking of the lot with the records.

12.11.02 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 2.1.2 by 2021/642.I) Operators shall ensure that compound feed authorised in organic production transported to other operators or holdings, including wholesalers and retailers, are provided with a label stating, in addition to any other indications required by Union law:

- (a) the information provided in paragraph 12.11.01;
- (b) where relevant, by weight of dry matter:
 - (i) the total percentage of organic feed materials;
 - (ii) the total percentage of in-conversion feed materials;
 - (iii) the total percentage of feed materials not covered by points (i) and (ii);
 - (iv) the total percentage of feed of agricultural origin;
- (c) where relevant, the names of organic feed materials;
- (d) where relevant, the names of in-conversion feed materials; and
- (e) for compound feed that cannot be labelled in accordance with paragraph 12.07.01, the indication that such feed may be used in organic production.

12.11.03 (848.III.2.1 Δ in 2.1.3 §1-3 by 2021/642.I) Without prejudice to Directive 66/401/EEC, operators shall ensure that on the label of the packaging of a mixture of fodder plant seeds containing organic and in-conversion or non-organic seeds of certain different plant species for which an authorisation has been issued under the relevant conditions laid down in subsection 2.08, information is provided on the exact components of the mixture, shown by percentage by weight of each component species, and where appropriate, varieties.

In addition to the relevant requirements under Annex IV to Directive 66/401/EEC, that information shall include besides the indications required in the first paragraph of this point also the list of the component species of the mixture that are labelled as organic or in-conversion. The minimum total percentage by weight of organic and in-conversion seeds in the mixture shall be at least 70 %.

In case the mixture contains non-organic seeds, the label shall also include the following statement: *“The use of the mixture is only allowed within the scope of the authorisation and in the territory of the Member State of the Competent Authority which authorised the use of this mixture in conformity with point 1.8.5 of Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/848 on organic production and labelling of organic products.”*

12.11.04 (848.III.2.1§2 Δ in 2.1.3 §4 by 2021/642.I) The information referred to in paragraphs 12.11.01 and 12.11.02 may also be presented solely on an accompanying document, if such a document can be undeniably linked with the packaging, container or vehicular transport of the product. This accompanying document shall include information on the supplier and/or the transporter.

12.12 Advertising and presenting of organic products, Claims and Other Information

Specific Requirements for advertising and presenting of organic products

Retail Operations, Farm Shops and Box Schemes

12.12.01 When organic and non-organic products of the same type are on retail display (as non-pre-packed goods), retailers must ensure that they are adequately separated, and the organic produce is clearly labelled to prevent mixing or confusion. In the Republic of Ireland, it is not permitted to simultaneously sell the same varieties of organic and non-organic produce as loose produce without some type of clear differentiation which has been defined by the retailer and displayed accordingly – in such circumstances either the organic produce or the non-organic produce must be visually distinguishable from one another (e.g. red apples and green apples, different cabbage varieties or carrot/parsnip tops intact vs carrot/parsnip tops removed).

Note: Adequately separated means a physical barrier, opposite ends of the display or colour coded containers and identified with clear labelling and/or signage.

12.12.02 The OCB's certificate/licence must be displayed in view of the customers.

Note: *All loose product such as fruit, vegetables and delicatessen items, not displayed in original packaging must be included under the licence.*

12.12.03 Box schemes selling direct to the end consumer must include a delivery note or invoice identifying the produce as 'organic'. If any in-conversion produce is sold, this must be clearly identified on the documentation.

12.12.04 Boxes containing more than 50% in-conversion produce must not carry the OCB's symbol for organic production on the box or accompanying paperwork. The produce must be labelled as in-conversion.

12.12.05 Any boxes being sold to a further operation and not directly to the end consumer must be labelled with the organic status and the OCB' code used on all paperwork.

Operators with 'Organic' in their Trade Name

12.12.06 (848.30.2 §2) No terms, including terms used in trademarks or company names, or practices shall be used in labelling or advertising if they are liable to mislead the consumer or user by suggesting that a product or its ingredients comply with these Standards.

12.12.07 Operators whose trade name includes the word 'organic' must ensure that this is not included on labels, packaging, advertising, sales literature and accompanying documentation relating to non-organic products.

Claims and other information of food products in general

12.12.08 All claims about the nature of the product that are used on labelling must be able to be substantiated.

- 12.12.09 Organic products may not be fortified unless legally mandated by law, refer to paragraph 5.05.20 for more information. The operator must provide substantiating evidence that the named additive (e.g. minerals [including trace elements], vitamins, amino acids and other nitrogen containing compounds) is/are legally required in the specific foodstuff in which they are incorporated and that their use is also specifically permitted under these Standards. If fortification claims are subsequently made on artwork/labels, the operator must ensure that the preceding requirements have been adhered to in full and that the specific artwork/labels are forwarded to the OCB for approval prior to the final print run.
- 12.12.10 Where E300 (ascorbic acid, also referred to as vitamin C) or E306 (sometimes referred to as vitamin E) is being used for technological purposes (acidity regulator, antioxidant), these must be included in the ingredients panel and elsewhere on the label as 'E300/ascorbic acid' not 'vitamin c' and 'E306' not 'vitamin E'. Where fortification is legally required additives may be labelled as for example 'vitamin C' or 'vitamin E' in the ingredients panel.
- 12.12.11 Where natural flavourings are being used they must be designated 'natural flavouring substances' or 'natural flavouring preparations' in the ingredients declaration.
- 12.12.12 Where transparent synthetic coatings are used on cheese, the non-organic nature of the coating must be clearly stated on the label.

12.13 Product Approval

12.13.01 The OCB will screen all product packaging to ensure that all claims relating to these Standards are, in their opinion, accurate, clear and not misleading.

12.13.02 Final product approval will only be given where the label artwork/sample label has been submitted to and approved by the OCB.

12.13.03 Whilst a product may be deemed compliant with these Standards, the OCB does not endorse any particular product and this may not be implied on labelling or other advertising material (e.g. phrases such as 'endorsed by the OCB' may not be used).

Section 13 Standards for sale of organic and in-conversion products to the final consumer or user

SECTION 13 STANDARDS FOR SALE OF ORGANIC AND IN-CONVERSION PRODUCTS TO THE FINAL CONSUMER OR USER.....	383
13.01 SALE OF PRE-PACKED PRODUCTS.....	383
13.02 SALE OF UNPACKED ORGANIC PRODUCTS OTHER THAN FEED.....	383

13.01 Sale of pre-packed products

13.01.01 (848.34.2) Operators that sell pre-packed organic products directly to the final consumer or user shall be exempted from the notification obligation referred to in paragraph 1.04.19 and from the obligation to be in the possession of a certificate referred to in paragraph 1.04.71 provided that they do not produce, prepare, store other than in connection with the point of sale, or import such products from a Third Country, or subcontract such activities to another operator.

13.02 Sale of unpacked organic products other than feed

13.02.01 (848.35.8) Member States may exempt from the obligation to be in the possession of a certificate, operators that sell unpacked organic products other than feed directly to the final consumer, provided that those operators do not produce, prepare, store other than in connection with the point of sale, or import such products from a Third Country, or subcontract such activities to a third party, and provided that:

- (a) such sales do not exceed 5,000 kg per year;
- (b) such sales do not represent an annual turnover in relation to unpacked organic products exceeding EUR 20,000; or
- (c) the potential certification cost of the operator exceeds 2 % of the total turnover on unpacked organic products sold by that operator.

If a Member State decides to exempt the operators referred to in the first subparagraph, it may set stricter limits than those set in the first subparagraph.

Member States shall inform the Commission and the other Member States of any decision to exempt operators pursuant to the first subparagraph and of the limits up to which such operators are exempted.

Note: *These exemptions are not applied in Ireland. For further information, please contact your OCB*

Appendix 1 Measures in cases of Non-compliance and suspicion of Non-compliance plus Appeals Procedure

Measures and Appeals Procedures

A uniform procedure for dealing with all levels of non-compliance with the Standards has been agreed by Irish Organic Farmers and Growers Association and Organic Trust and approved by DAFM. The objective of these procedures is to ensure that non-compliances with the Standards are dealt with in a fair and consistent manner; to ensure that the necessary improvements take place; to prevent products from being marketed as organic which do not comply with the requirements for organic production as stipulated in the prevailing organic regulations and to maintain the credibility of the organic certification system.

Measures

A uniform procedure for dealing with all levels of non-compliances with the Standards has been agreed by the above OCBs. Please refer to the current Catalogue of Infringements published on DAFM and OCB websites.

The legal requirements for OCBs in case of non-compliance affecting integrity are laid out in paragraph 1.04.95 and 1.04.96.

In accordance with Regulation 2021/279 Article 8, the Irish catalogue of measures shall cover:

- (a) a list of non-compliances with a reference to the specific rules of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 or of the delegated or implementing act adopted in accordance with that Regulation;
- (b) the classification of the non-compliances into four categories: minor, major, critical and manifest infringement, taking into account at least the following criteria:
 - (i) the application of precautionary measures referred to in Article 28(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/848 and the own controls referred to in Article 9(1)(d) of Regulation (EU) 2017/625;
 - (ii) the impact on the integrity of the organic or in-conversion status of products;
 - (iii) the ability of the traceability system to locate the affected product(s) in the supply chain;
 - (iv) the response to previous requests by the Competent Authority or, where appropriate, the Control Authority or Control Body;
- (c) the measures corresponding to different categories of non-compliances.

Appeals Procedure

An Appeals Procedure common to the approved OCBs in Ireland has been agreed.

The details of the Appeals Procedure are as follows:

a) All OCB Certification Panel decisions will be communicated to the appropriate operator in writing. Such decisions can include notification of decisions taken regarding minor, major or critical non-compliances and the associated measures imposed.

b) The operator/s can appeal any decision notified by the relevant OCB under the common system for measures in cases of non-compliance and subsequent Appeals Procedure.

Outlined below are the components of the Common Appeals Procedure - the steps outlined below must be adhered to sequentially by the operator/s concerned:

i) In the first instance, the operator may appeal the decision, in writing, to the Certification Panel (CP) within 14 days of the date of notification of the specific decision. This letter should be addressed to the office of the OCB. On receipt of same, administration personnel will forward the new information to the Inspector involved in the inspection which identified the specific non-compliance. The Inspector will review the additional information and will submit an opinion in respect of same to the OCB within 10 days. All information will then be considered at the next scheduled CP meeting and the operator will be notified of the CP decision within 14 days of the date of the specific Certification Panel meeting.

ii) Should the operator be dissatisfied with the decision under i) above, the operator may then appeal to the Board of Management of the appropriate OCB within 14 days of the date of notification of the specific decision. The operator must furnish a detailed written explanation regarding the reasons for their dissatisfaction with the outcome of i) above. Administration personnel will forward the details of the written appeal to the Board of Management within 10 days of receipt of same.

iii) The Board of Management will consider the details of the appeal. The Board of Management reserves the right to obtain further clarification on any aspect of the case under review from all available sources including the Inspectorate, the CP, administration personnel and the Competent Authority. The Board of Management will advise administration personnel of the outcome of their deliberations within 14 days. Administration personnel will notify the operator concerned of the decision of the Board of Management within 10 days of receipt of same.

iv) If an operator in the Republic of Ireland is dissatisfied with the relevant OCB Board decision, he/she can then appeal, in writing, to the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture, Food & the Marine, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford **within 28 days** of the notification of the decision by the relevant OCB. The appeal will be considered, and a decision will be conveyed to the Operator concerned by the Organic Unit within 31 days of receipt of same.

If Northern Ireland operators are dissatisfied with the Board decision, he/she can appeal this decision to NICA.

In the first instance the NICA will try and ascertain if all avenues have been explored within the OCB's appeals procedure. It should be made clear to the appellant that this should represent the last resort for the appeal and not the first.

If the appellant is sure he or she wishes to take the appeal further, both parties will be informed, and both parties will be asked to set out in writing the nature of the appeal and view of events. Both parties will have the opportunity to see these papers and will be given a date by which any further comments should be made.

Once both parties have submitted their documentation this will be considered by the NICA in consultation with INAB if appropriate before a decision is made in a timely manner. Legal advice may be sought if needed – the NICA will provide a brief cover summary.

If the appellant does not accept the decision of the NICA and wishes to appeal the appellant shall be asked to indicate if he or she wishes the appeal to be subject to impartial consideration by a Panel. If so, a Decision Review Panel chaired by a DEFRA deputy director from outside organics will hear the appeal.

The panel shall consist of a Chairman and two members appointed by a Defra Deputy Director, to hear and consider the appeal against the decision of NICA.

If legal action has been taken by one of the parties against the other, then legal advice must be sought by the other party in the first instance before proceeding.

The right of appeal shall not affect the obligation of the NICA to take prompt action to eliminate or contain the risks to human, animal, or plant health, to animal welfare or, as regards GMOs and plant protection products, also to the environment.

The NICA shall communicate with Local Trading Authorities (LTAs) and if necessary other enforcement authorities. LTAs are responsible for enforcing controls at retail level.